IDENTIFICATION STAMP
DIV. OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
APP: 03-123741 INC:
REVIEWED FOR
SS ☑ FLS ☑ ACS ☑
DATE: 07/02/2024

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

FOR

MOORPARK COLLEGE
ALTERATION TO TECHNOLOGY BUILDING
STUDENT ART GALLERY

VENTURA COUNTY COMMUNITY COLLEGE DISTRICT
Bid No.

FOR

MOORPARK COLLEGE
7075 CAMPUS ROAD
MOORPARK, CA 93021

DSA SUBMITTAL 1/30/2024

William J Amador, ARCHITECT
AMADOR WHITTLE ARCHITECTS, INC

03/12/24

Will Lambert, STRUCTURAL ENGINEER
ORION STRUCTURAL ENGINEERS

Hugh McTernan, MECHANICAL ENGINEER
AE GROUP MECHANICAL ENGINEERS, INC.

Ken Lucci, ELECTRICAL ENGINEER
LUCCI & ASSOCIATES, INC.

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS
FOR
MOORPARK COLLEGE ALTERATION TO TECHNOLOGY BUILDING
STUDENT ART GALLERY

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 2 - DEMOLITION

DIVISION 3 - CONCRETE

DIVISION 5 – METAL FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

DIVISION 8 - OPENINGS

DIVISION 9 - FINISHES

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 01 1100

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The furnishing of all labor, materials, equipment, services, and incidentals necessary for Work of the TECHNOLOGY BUILDING TB **STUDEN ART GALLERY** at **MOORPARK COLLEGE** located at **7075 Campus Road, Moorpark,** California **93021,** as set forth in the Construction Documents which include, but are not limited to, the Drawings, Addenda and Specifications.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 USE OF PREMISES

A. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate Work of all trades, Subcontractors, utility service providers, with OWNER and/or Separate Work Contract. CONTRACTOR shall sequence, coordinate, and perform the Work to impose minimum hardship on the operation and use of the existing facilities and/or Project site. CONTRACTOR shall install all necessary protection for existing improvements, Project site, property, and new Work against dust, dirt, weather, damage, vandalism, and maintain and relocate all protection to accommodate progression of the Work.

B. CONTRACTOR shall confine entrance and exiting to the Project site and/or facilities to routes designated by the OWNER.

C. Within existing facilities, OWNER will remove portable equipment, furniture, and supplies from Work areas prior to the start of Work. CONTRACTOR shall cover and protect remaining items in areas of the Work.

D. CONTRACTOR is advised school may be in session during performance of the Work. CONTRACTOR shall utilize all available means to prevent generation of unnecessary noise and maintain noise levels to a minimum. When required by the OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall immediately discontinue noise-generating activities and/or provide alternative methods to minimize noise generation. CONTRACTOR shall

install and maintain air compressors, tractors, cranes, hoists, vehicles, and other internal combustion engine equipment with mufflers, including unloading cycle of compressors. CONTRACTOR shall discontinue operation of equipment producing objectionable noise as required by the OWNER.

E. CONTRACTOR shall furnish, install, and maintain adequate supports, shoring, and bracing to preserve structural integrity and prevent collapse of existing improvements and/or Work modified and/or altered as part of the Work.

F. CONTRACTOR shall secure building entrances, exits, and Work areas with locking devices as required by the OWNER.

G. CONTRACTOR assumes custody and control of OWNER property, both fixed and portable, remaining in existing facilities vacated during the Work.

H CONTRACTOR shall cover and protect surfaces of rooms and spaces in existing facilities turned over for the Work, including OWNER property remaining within as required to prevent soiling or damage from dust, dirt, water, and/or fumes. CONTRACTOR shall protect areas adjacent to the Work in a similar manner. Prior to OWNER occupancy, CONTRACTOR shall clean all surfaces including OWNER property.

I. CONTRACTOR shall not use or allow anyone other than OWNER employees to use facility telephones and/or other equipment, except in an emergency. CONTRACTOR shall reimburse OWNER for telephone toll charges originating from the facility except those arising from emergencies or use by OWNER employees.

J. CONTRACTOR shall protect all surfaces, coverings, materials, and finished Work from damage. Mobile equipment shall be provided with pneumatic tires.

K. CONTRACTOR is advised OWNER may award Separate Work Contracts at this Project site.

L. CONTRACTOR shall not permit the use of portable and/or fixed radio’s or other types of sound producing devices including walkmans and similar devices.

3.02 PROPERTY INVENTORY

A. Property, OWNER intends to remove; will be removed by OWNER before a room or space is vacated for the Work. Before performing Work in each room or space, OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall prepare a detailed initial written inventory of OWNER property remaining within, including equipment and telephone instruments and the condition thereof. OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall retain a signed copy of the inventory dated and signed by both parties. Prior to subsequent OWNER occupancy of each such room or space, OWNER and CONTRACTOR shall perform a

final inventory of OWNER property and all discrepancies between the initial inventory and final inventory shall be the responsibility of CONTRACTOR.

3.03 FURNITURE, FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT (MATERIALS) OWNER FURNISHED CONTRACTOR INSTALLED (OFCI)

A. Certain materials identified in the Contract Documents as OWNER Furnished CONTRACTOR Installed, OFCI, will be delivered to the Project site by the OWNER.

B. If designated in the Contract Documents to be OWNER furnished CONTRACTOR installed, (OFCI), CONTRACTOR shall unload, store, uncrate, assemble, install, and connect OWNER supplied materials.

C. Sixty days before the date the CONTRACTOR needs to have the OFCI materials on site, CONTRACTOR shall notify OWNER of the scheduled date for needed OFCI materials. Upon delivery to Project site, CONTRACTOR shall store OFCI materials inside rooms and/or protected spaces and will be responsible for security of OFCI materials until Substantial Completion. OWNER will sign receipt or bill of lading as applicable.

D. CONTRACTOR shall, within ten days after delivery, uncrate and/or unpack OFCI materials in presence of OWNER who shall inspect delivered items. OWNER shall prepare an inspection report listing damaged or missing parts and accessories. OWNER shall transmit one copy of the report to CONTRACTOR. OWNER will procure and/or replace missing and or damaged OFCI materials, as indicated in inspection report.

E. CONTRACTOR shall install OFCI materials in the locations and orientation as indicated in the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR shall verify exact locations with OAR before final installation of OFCI materials.

F. If required, ONWER will furnish setting and or placement drawings for OFCI materials.

G. CONTRACTOR shall install OFCI materials by proper means and methods to ensure an installation as recommended by the manufacturer. CONTRACTOR shall furnish and install all necessary fasteners and required blocking to properly install OFCI materials.

H. CONTRACTOR shall install OFCI materials with manufacturer recommended fasteners for the type of construction to which the OFCI materials are being fastened and/or anchored.

I. CONTRACTOR shall provide final connections of any electrical, signal, gas, water, waste, venting and/or similar items to OFCI materials. CONTRACTOR shall, prior to

final connection, verify the operating characteristics of OFCI materials are consistent with the designated supply.

3.04 FURNITURE, FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT (Materials) - OWNER furnished, OWNER installed (OFOI)

A. Certain materials are identified in the Contract Documents as OWNER Furnished, OWNER Installed (OFOI)

B. On dates and during times designated by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall provide clear off-loading, receiving, protected storage, and OWNER'S dumpster space areas for the use of OWNER or OWNER'S third party OFOI installation contractors. At such times, CONTRACTOR shall also make clear routes and access available to all rooms and spaces to receive OFOI materials.

C. On dates and during times designated by OWNER, CONTRACTOR shall provide access to the elevators for use of OWNER or OWNER'S third party OFOI installation contractors.

D. CONTRACTOR shall cooperate fully with OWNER or OWNER'S third part OFOI installation contractors.

E. CONTRACTOR may be requested by OWNER to provide supplemental labor and equipment to support OFOI activities. Such requests must be submitted in accordance with the change order clauses of Contract.

F. Immediately prior to mobilization of OWNER or OWNER'S third party OFOI installation contractors, OWNER shall document the condition of the Work in areas to be utilized for OFOI activities.

G. CONTRACTOR shall not be responsible for damage caused by OWNER or OWNER'S forces. OWNER shall document the condition of the Work and report to CONTRACTOR any damage in areas utilized for OFOI activities.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3113

PROJECT COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary for coordinating Work operations including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.

2. Coordination drawings.

1.02. RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3300: Submittal Procedures.

B. Section 01 4523: Test and Inspection.

C. Section 01 7700: Contract Closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate operations included in various sections of Contract Documents to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of Work. Coordinate Work operations included under related sections of Contract Documents that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation of Work, including but not limited to:

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required where installation of one part of Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.

2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.

3. Provide provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

4. Prepare and administer provisions for coordination drawings.

B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required in notices, reports, attendance at meetings, and:

1. Prepare similar memoranda for OWNER and Separate Work Contract where coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress of Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, following:

1. Preparation of schedules.

2. Installation, relocation, and removal of temporary facilities.

3. Delivery and processing of submittals.

4. Progress meetings.

5. Project closeout activities.

D. Conservation: Coordinate Work operations to assure operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, materials, and:

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into Work.

3.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: CONTRACTOR shall prepare coordination drawings to coordinate the installation of products and materials fabricated, furnished and installed by separate entities, under different parts of the Contract. CONTRACTOR shall notify OAR and ARCHITECT of all major conflicts in writing in a timely manner so that the design team can respond without construction delays. Coordination drawings shall address the following at a minimum:

1. Limitations in available space for installation or service. CONTRACTOR shall overlay plans of each trade and verify space requirements and conflicts between trades. Minor changes and adjustments that do not affect design intent shall be made by CONTRACTOR and shall be highlighted for ARCHITECT'S review.

2. Incompatibility between items provided under different trades (such as difference in voltage between equipment specified under Divisions 22 and 23 and electrical power provided under Division 26.)

3. Inconsistencies between drawings, specifications and codes (between trades and within each trade).

4. Additional items required for existing facilities construction projects shall be designed and prepared from available as-built drawings that are verified through non-invasive and non-destructive, visual observation only. CONTRACTOR shall field verify actual existing conditions during and upon completion of demolition work and incorporate findings into preparation of co-ordination drawings. Minor changes and adjustments that do not affect design intent shall be made by Sub-Contractor and shall be highlighted for OAR and ARCHITECT'S reviews.

B. Prepare coordination drawings in CAD with each trade on a separate layer, in specified color and scale. CONTRACTOR and each Subcontractor shall provide and forward reproducible copies and CAD drawing files in the order described here:

1. Structural shop drawings shall indicate location and sizes of columns, beams and other structural members, as well as wall, roof and slab penetrations, and will be provided to mechanical, electrical, low voltage and plumbing Sub-contractors for co-ordination. Structural items shall be indicated using black lines.

2. HVAC Subcontractor will indicate all ductwork, piping and equipment complete with installation and dimensioned service clearances, duct and pipe sizes, fitting types and sizes, top or bottom of duct and pipe elevations, distances of ducts, pipes and equipment from building reference points and hanger and support locations. Minor changes and adjustments that do not affect design intent shall be made by Subcontractor and shall be highlighted for OAR and ARCHITECT'S reviews. Forward drawings to plumbing Subcontractor for further co-ordination. HVAC items shall be indicated using orange lines.

3. Plumbing Subcontractor will indicate all plumbing lines, and equipment complete with installation and dimensioned service clearances, pipe sizes, fitting types and sizes, top or bottom of pipe elevations, distances of pipes and equipment from building reference points and hanger/support locations Co-ordinate with HVAC Subcontractor. Minor changes and adjustments that do not affect design intent shall be made by Sub-contractor and shall be highlighted for OAR and ARCHITECT'S reviews Upon completion drawings shall be forwarded to Fire Sprinkler

Subcontractor for further co-ordination. All Plumbing items shall be indicated using blue lines.

4. Fire sprinkler Subcontractor will indicate fire sprinkler piping and equipment complete with installation and dimensioned service clearances, pipe sizes, fitting types and sizes, top or bottom of pipe elevations, distances of pipes and equipment from building reference points and hanger or support locations. Co-ordinate with Plumbing and HVAC Subcontractors. Minor changes and adjustments that do not affect design intent shall be made by sub-contractors and shall be highlighted for OAR and ARCHITECT'S reviews. Upon completion drawings shall be forwarded to Electrical CONTRACTOR for further co-ordination. Fire sprinkler equipment shall be indicated using red lines.

5. Electrical and Low Voltage Subcontractors will indicate service and feeder conduit runs and other electrical equipment complete, including low voltage with installation and dimensioned service clearances, sizes, top or bottom of conduit and rack elevations, distances of conduits and equipment from building reference points and hanger and support locations. Co-ordinate with Fire Sprinkler, Plumbing and HVAC Subcontractors. Minor changes and adjustments that do not affect design intent shall be made by sub-contractors and shall be highlighted for OAR and ARCHITECT'S reviews. Upon completion drawings shall be forwarded to CONTRACTOR for further co-ordination. Electrical work shall be indicated in dark green lines. Low voltage work shall be indicated in light green lines.

6. CONTRACTOR will be responsible for the overall coordination review. As each coordination drawing is completed, CONTRACTOR will meet with OAR to review and resolve all conflicts on coordination drawings.

7. Coordination meetings will be held in Project field office of CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR is required to distribute Shop Drawings, cut sheets and submittals to Subcontractors where appropriate. Reviewed coordination drawings will be maintained in Project field office of CONTRACTOR. Meeting minutes shall be developed by CONTRACTOR and submitted to OAR within 5 days.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3300

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for the Work, including but not limited to; Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, material lists, and quality control items.

B. Throughout the Contract Documents, the minimum acceptable quality of materials, fabrication, and execution have been defined by the name and catalog number of a manufacturer and by reference of recognized industry standards.

C. To ensure that specified products are furnished and installed in accordance with the design intent, procedures have been established for submittal of design data and for its review by ARCHITECT, OWNER and others.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3113: Project Coordination.

B. Section 01 7329: Cutting and Patching.

C. Section 01 7700: Contract Closeout.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PROCEDURES

A. CONTRACTOR is required to review and approve every submittal and shop drawing prior to transmittal and delivery to ARCHITECT. Should CONTRACTOR determine a submittal contains errors, or does not meet the requirements of the contract, CONTRACTOR shall immediately return the submittals and shop drawings to the producer and expedite the corrections prior to transmitting the submittal to ARCHITECT. Submittals shall not be used by CONTRACTOR to request clarifications or submit questions. CONTRACTOR will affix stamp to each submittal certifying CONTRACTOR has performed, at minimum, the following:

1. Verified the submittal is complete in all respects and follows the requirements of the Contract Documents without variance.

2. Confirmed that no substitutions have been included. If substitutions are included, CONTRACTOR shall eliminate them from the submittal and process them in accordance with Section 00 7000 General Conditions Article 6.14.

3. Identified any variances from the requirements of the Contract Documents and confirmed that the identified variance meets, but does not exceed the allowable limitations or tolerances as defined in these specifications.

4. Verified that all submitted materials, dimensions and tolerances are compatible with existing or planned conditions of the Work in order to erect, fabricate, or install the submitted assembly in conformance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

5. Coordinated and verified that the dimensions match CONTRACTOR measured field or installation conditions.

6. Coordinated and verified that the products of separate manufacturers required within any field produced assembly are compatible in all respects for such assembly.

7. Packaged together all related submittals or shop drawings where such is necessary for a comprehensive ARCHITECT review.

B. CONTRACTOR shall package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmittal format shall be as required by OWNER. CONTRACTOR shall transmit one PDF format set of each submittal or re-submittal to ARCHITECT, which shall be returned to CONTRACTOR. CONTRACTOR shall provide the OWNER additional copies as specified or as requested by OWNER. ARCHITECT will not accept submittals received from sources other than from CONTRACTOR.

C. After ARCHITECT'S review, ARCHITECT will transmit submittals to OWNER, CONTRACTOR, INSPECTOR and others as required. Work shall not commence, unless otherwise approved by OWNER, until approved submittals are transmitted to CONTRACTOR.

D. CONTRACTOR shall clearly identify any deviations from the Contract Documents on each submittal. Any deviation not so noted even though stamped reviewed is not acceptable.

E. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities requiring sequential activity.

F. Timing of Submittals:

1. In accordance with General Conditions, CONTRACTOR shall submit to ARCHITECT, with copy of transmittal to the OWNER, those Shop Drawings, Product Data, diagrams, materials lists, Samples and other submittals required by the Contract Documents.

2. The scheduling of submittals shall be sequenced to support the progress of the Work, and shall be:

   a. Submitted sufficiently in advance of construction, fabrication or installation in order to allow time for transmittal, review, modification, correction, (and resubmission and re-review when required.)

   b. Phased with adequate time between submittals in order to allow for proper review by the ARCHITECT without negative impact to the Milestones Schedule.

3. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate submittal of related items and ARCHITECT reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received by ARCHITECT.

4. CONTRACTOR shall revise, update and submit submittal schedule to ARCHITECT and OWNER on the first of each month, or as required by OWNER.

5. CONTRACTOR shall allow in the Construction Schedule, at least sixteen days for ARCHITECT review following ARCHITECT receipt of submittal. For mechanical, plumbing, electrical, low voltage, fire sprinklers, door and hardware, and other submittals requiring joint review with OAR, CONTRACTOR shall allow a minimum of eighteen days following ARCHITECT receipt of submittal.

6. No adjustments to the Contract Time or Milestones will be authorized because of a failure to transmit submittals to ARCHITECT sufficiently in advance of the Work to permit review and processing or where CONTRACTOR fails to provide ARCHITECT submittals on related items.

7. In case of product substitution, Shop Drawing preparation shall not commence until such time as OWNER accepts or rejects the proposed substitution in accordance with the procedures described in the General Conditions.

G. If required, resubmit submittals in a timely manner. Resubmit as specified for initial submittal but identify as such. Review times for re-submitted items shall be as per the time frames for initial submittal review.

H. Shop Drawing preparation shall not commence until such time as CONTRACTOR receives Product Data acceptance.

I. ARCHITECT will stamp each submittal with a uniform, action stamp. ARCHITECT will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken, as follows:

1. Final Unrestricted Release: When ARCHITECT marks a submittal "Reviewed" the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.

2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When ARCHITECT, or authorized agent, marks a submittal "Reviewed as Noted," the Work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.

3. Returned for Re-submittal: When ARCHITECT, or authorized agent, marks a submittal "Rejected, Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with Work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat as necessary to obtain different action mark. In case of multiple submittals covering same items of Work, CONTRACTOR is responsible for any time delays, schedule disruptions, out of sequence Work, or additional costs due to multiple submissions of the same submittal item. Do not use, or allow others to use, submittals marked "Rejected, Revise and Resubmit" at the Project site or elsewhere where Work is in progress.

4. Other Action: Where a submittal is for information or record purposes or special processing or other activity, ARCHITECT, or authorized agent, will return the submittal marked "Action Not Required ".

3.02 SHOP DRAWINGS

A. Shop Drawings are original drawings prepared by CONTRACTOR, Sub-contractor, supplier, or distributor illustrating some portion of Work by showing fabrication, layout, setting, or erection and shall not be based on reproduced Contract Documents or copied standard information.

B. Produce Shop Drawings to an accurate scale that is large enough to indicate all pertinent features and methods. Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.

C. Shop Drawings shall include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings. Include the following information:

1. Dimensions.

2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.

3. Compliance with specified standards.

4. Notation of coordination requirements.

5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.

D. Each submittal shall bear the following information:

1. Project name.

2. Date.

3. Name and address of ARCHITECT.

4. Name and address of CONTRACTOR.

5. Name and address of Subcontractor.

6. Name and address of supplier.

7. Name and address of manufacturer.

8. Name and title of appropriate Specification section.

9. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.

3.03 PRODUCT DATA

A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of Work or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, wiring diagrams, schedules, illustrations, or performance curves.

1. Mark each copy to show or delineate pertinent materials, products, models, applicable choices, or options. Where Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, clearly mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:

a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.

b. Compliance with trade association standards.

c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.

d. Application of testing agency labels and seals.

e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.

f. Notation of coordination requirements.

g. Notation of dimensions and required clearances.

h. Indicate performance characteristics and capacities.

i. Indicate wiring diagrams and controls.

2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed by CONTRACTOR.

3.04 SAMPLES

A. Procedure:

1. Submit Samples of sufficient size, quantity, cured and finished and physically identical to the proposed product or material. Samples include partial or full sections or range of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches denoting color, texture, and/or pattern.

a. Mount or display Samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Include the following:

1) Specification section number and reference.

2) Generic description of the Sample.

3) Sampling source.

4) Product name or name of manufacturer.

5) Compliance with recognized standards.

6) Availability and delivery time.

2. Submit Samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit Samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.

   a. Where variations in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show the approximate limits of the variations.

   b. Refer to other Specification sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate materials, fabrication techniques, assembly details, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.

   c. Refer to other sections for Samples to be returned to CONTRACTOR for incorporation into the Work. Such Samples must be undamaged at time of installation. On the transmittal indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.

   d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise not designated as Owner property, remain the property of CONTRACTOR and shall be removed from the Project site prior to Substantial Completion.

3. Color and Pattern: Whenever a choice of color or pattern is available in a specified product, submit accurate color chips and pattern charts to OWNER for review and selection.

4. Number Required: Submit six, minimum, of each. Two will be returned to CONTRACTOR.

B. When specified, erect field Samples and mock-ups at the Project site to illustrate products, materials, fabrications, or execution and to establish standards by which completed Work shall be judged.

C. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of the Work. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the Work associated with each set.

3.05 QUALITY CONTROL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit quality control submittals, including design data, certifications, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality control submittals as required under other sections of the Contract Documents.

B. When other sections of the Contract Documents require manufacturer's certification of a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.

C. Certification shall be signed by an officer of the manufacturer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the represented company.

D. Requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports are specified in other sections of the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3546

INDOOR AIR QUALITY PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. CONTRACTOR's requirements and actions to ensure that the building and the mechanical system are free of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs), moisture, dust, mold, and microbes prior to achieving Substantial Completion.

2. CONTRACTOR requirements for temporary construction ventilation, dust protection, preconditioning of materials, protection of materials, sequencing, and duct protection.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 23 3000 - Air Distribution.

3. Section 23 8000 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Equipment.

C. Referenced Standards:

1. ASHRAE 62.1, Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality.

2. ASHRAE 52.2, Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size.

D. VOC-Emitting Materials. Related Sections:

1. Section 06 4000 - Architectural Woodwork.

2. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

3. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.

4. Section 09 6513 - Rubber Base.

5. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating.

E. VOC-Emitting Furnishings and Equipment. Related Sections:

1. Section 06 4000 - Architectural Woodwork.

2. Section 10 2113 - Plastic Toilet Compartments.

F. Porous and Fibrous Materials. Related Sections:

1. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation.

2. Section 09 5113 - Acoustical Panel Ceilings.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. CONTRACTOR shall develop and submit to the OWNER for review and approval a Construction Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Plan using the blank form provided after the end of this Section. Plan shall be submitted within 60 days of Notice to Proceed (NTP). Implementation of the approved IAQ Plan shall be included in the project Construction Schedule.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 QUALITY CONTROL

A. CONTRACTOR shall conduct inspections to confirm that measures proposed in the Construction IAQ Plan are followed during construction and shall report on the progress of the Plan during the progress meetings.

3.02 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. During construction, prior to Substantial Completion and Building Flush Out, systems designed with particle filters shall not be operated at any time without filters in place. Filters used during construction shall have a minimum rating of MERV 8. Following construction completion, replace filters.

B. Following completion of building envelope maintain continuous Temporary Construction Ventilation of interior areas where VOC-Emitting Materials and VOC-Emitting Furnishings and Equipment, identified in Paragraphs 1.01.D and 1.01.E of this Section, areas are installed.

1. Temporary Construction Ventilation may be supplied via the building's HVAC system and shall comply with the following requirements:

a. Return air grilles shall be sealed or temporary MERV 8 air filters shall be installed.

b. Provide MERV 8 air filters to filter the outside air.

c. Provide a minimum of three air changes per hour of outside air while maintaining the building interior temperature between 60 degrees F and 85 degrees F with the relative humidity not to exceed 60 percent.

2. The Temporary Construction Ventilation specified requirements for building interior temperature and/or relative humidity may be exceeded only when the building HVAC unit is operating at 100 percent capacity.

3. Temporary Construction Ventilation may be supplied via temporary ducts and fans, sufficient to provide no less than three air changes per hour and exhausted directly to the outside/outdoors while maintaining the building interior temperature between 60 degrees F and 85 degrees F with the relative humidity not to exceed 60 percent.

4. Maintain continuous Temporary Construction Ventilation for a minimum period of 72 hours after installation of the VOC-Emitting Materials unless otherwise indicated elsewhere in these Specifications.

C. Temporary Construction Ventilation shall be provided for post-building-flush-out, post-occupancy touch-up, or punch list activities involving VOC-Emitting materials. Touch-up activities involving VOC-Emitting Materials shall not occur when students or staff are present.

D. Prior to installation, allow VOC-Emitting Furnishings and Equipment, identified in Paragraph 1.01.E of this Section, to off-gas in dry, well-ventilated space for 14 calendar days.

1. Remove containers and packaging to maximize off-gassing of VOCs.

2. Precondition products in ventilated warehouse or other ventilated building. Preconditioning at the project site is acceptable, provided that Temporary Construction Ventilation and Sequencing measures are taken as described in Paragraph 3.02.B and Article 3.03 of this Section.

3. Products requiring preconditioning include, at a minimum, VOC-Emitting Furnishings and Equipment that contain vinyl or other flexible plastics, resins, adhesives, foam rubber, and fiberboards with urea-formaldehyde binders. Products bearing CHPS-approval as low- emitting materials GREENGUARD Certification, Indoor Advantage Gold Certification, Green Label Plus Certification, or other OWNER-approved certification shall be excluded from this preconditioning requirement.

3.03 SEQUENCING

A. Where VOC-Emitting Materials identified in Paragraph 1.01.D of this Section are applied on-site, apply the VOC-Emitting Materials prior to installation of any Porous

and Fibrous Materials identified in Paragraph 1.01.F of this Section. Maintain the continuous Temporary Construction Ventilation requirements described above for a period of 72 hours before installation of porous and fibrous materials.

1. Where this sequencing requirement is not possible, protect porous materials with polyethylene vapor retarders. Tape polyethylene edges to insure a complete seal. Maintain continuous ventilation per temporary construction ventilation requirements described above for a period of 72 hours before removing polyethylene.

B. Completion: Complete interior finish material installation prior To Building Flush-Out as described in Paragraph 3.05.C of this Section.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Moisture Protection:

1. Protect materials specified in Paragraphs 1.01.D, 1.01.E and 1.01.F of this Section from water intrusion or penetration.

2. Weatherproof enclosures shall be temporarily constructed to store and protect the materials from moisture sources.

3. Materials shall be covered to protect them from rain and other moisture sources and, if resting on the ground, shall use spacers to allow air to circulate between the ground and the materials.

4. Materials including porous or fibrous materials with visible mold and microbial growth shall not be installed.

a. Non-porous materials with minor visible mold and microbial growth shall be decontaminated.

b. Structural lumber showing visible signs of mold shall be removed from the project site or be decontaminated, per specification Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry, prior to installation.

B. Duct Protection:

1. Seal ducts during transportation and delivery, per Section 23 3000, Air Distribution.

2. Seal ducts during construction to prevent accumulation of dust and debris. If seals must be removed for temporary construction ventilation purposes, they shall be resealed upon conclusion of the required ventilation period. Remove seals prior to HVAC system start-up.

3. During dust producing activities in enclosed buildings, such as drywall installation and finishing, sanding, cutting, or grinding, CONTRACTOR shall turn HVAC ventilation system off and protect HVAC system supply and return openings from dust infiltration. Separate dust-producing activities from the rest of the construction area using plastic sheathing. Provide temporary ventilation.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Just prior to Substantial Completion, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces with a Green Label certified vacuum.

B. Duct Cleanliness:

1. Before shipment to site ensure ducts are clean and duct openings protected with a self-adhering film.

2. Just prior to Substantial Completion and prior to using any ducts to circulate air, ensure that the ducts are free of dust and dirt.

C. Building Flush-Out:

1. At construction completion, prior to occupancy and with all interior finishes installed, replace filtration media with new per HVAC equipment schedule and perform a building flush-out. Flush-out shall supply a total air volume of 14,000 cubic feet of outdoor air per square foot of floor area while maintaining an internal temperature of at least 60 degrees Fahrenheit and relative humidity no higher than 60%.

2. During building flush-out, when required to perform touch-up or punch list activities involving VOC-Emitting Materials as described in Article 1.01 of this Section, extend Building Flush-Out by a minimum of four days continuously after the touch-up or punch list activities at the maximum tempered outside air rate for 24 hours per day in the space where the touch-up or punch list activities occurred.

3. If Continuous Construction Ventilation is not possible, non-continuous flush-out shall total an equivalent of air as described in Paragraph 3.05-C.2 above.

4. Return ventilation system to normal operation following flush-out period to minimize energy consumption.

END OF SECTION

CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) PLAN

Contractor shall complete and submit this Plan to the OWNER no later than SIXTY (60) days after receipt of Notice to Proceed.

GENERAL CONTRACTOR:

Name: _____ Title: _____

Telephone:_____

Email: _____

I have read and understood and will implement the following Construction IAQ Plan.

Signature: _____ Date: _____

I. CONSTRUCTION VENTILATION (Per paragraphs 3.02.A through C)

List project materials requiring Construction Ventilation per Part 1 of this Section. Attach additional sheet if necessary. Circle the following Temporary Construction Ventilation approach to be used.	
3.02.B	Ventilation will be supplied via building's HVAC system. • ___ Return air grilles are sealed. Exhaust is provided via open windows or doors. OR: • Return air grilles are used for exhaust. HVAC will provide a minimum 35 percent outside air. Air filters with a minimum MERV rating of 8 will be provided at return air grilles. • Building HVAC will be turned off during dust generating activities.
3.02.B.3	Ventilation will be accomplished via open windows, temporary ducts, and temporary fans ducted directly to the outdoors. • Supply air diffusers, return air grilles, and/or open ducts will be sealed. Make-up

	air will be provided through open windows or doors or other transfer air devices. • HVAC system will provide make-up air. Return air grilles will be sealed.
Required	• Ventilation will provide no less than three air changes per hour. • Ventilation will be continuous for a period no less than 72 hours after completion of installation of VOC-emitting materials. • Filters used during Construction Ventilation will be replaced prior to Substantial Completion

II. PRECONDITIONING (Per paragraph 3.02.D)

List project materials requiring Preconditioning per Part 1 of this Section. Attach additional sheet if necessary.

Circle the following Preconditioning approach to be used.

A	Preconditioning will occur in dry and well-ventilated offsite location. Where is the offsite location?
B	Preconditioning will occur onsite. Check the applicable approach. ☐ Ventilation will be supplied via building's HVAC system. See paragraph 3.02.B above. ☐ Ventilation will be accomplished via open windows, temporary ducts, and temporary fans. See paragraph 3.02.B.3 above.
Required	• Containers and packaging will be removed prior to Preconditioning. • Preconditioning will occur for fourteen (14) continuous days prior to installation

III. SEQUENCING (Per Article 3.03)

List project porous and fibrous materials requiring Sequencing consideration per Part 1 of this Section. Attach additional sheet if necessary.	
Required	• Previously installed Porous or Fibrous Materials located in a room where VOC-Emitting Materials are to be installed will be protected with polyethylene vapor retarder. Polyethylene will not be removed until completion of a 72-hour ventilation period. • Installation of interior finish materials will complete fourteen (14) days prior to Substantial Completion

IV. PROTECTION (Per Article 3.04)

List project materials requiring Protection per Part 1 of this Section. Attach additional sheet if necessary.	
Required	• Weatherproof enclosures shall be temporarily constructed to store and protect the materials from moisture sources. Materials shall be covered from rain and other moisture sources and if resting on the ground, use spacers to allow air to circulate between the ground and the materials. • Materials including porous or Fibrous Materials with visible microbial growth shall not be installed. • Materials that are not defined as Porous or Fibrous with visible microbial growth shall be decontaminated prior to installation. Lumber exhibiting a minor amount of "lumberyard mold" need not be discarded. • Temporary ventilation shall be provided during dust producing activities. See Item I Construction Ventilation above. Supply air diffusers and return air grilles shall be covered. • Ducts shall be sealed during transportation, delivery, and construction.

END OF CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY PLAN

SECTION 01 7329

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section specifies procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. The word “cutting” as used in the Contract Documents includes, but is not limited to, cutting, drilling, chopping, and other similar operations and the word “patching” includes, but is not limited to, patching, rebuilding, reinforcing, repairing, refurbishing, restoring, replacing, or other similar operations.

B. Cutting and Patching Proposal: CONTRACTOR shall submit a proposal describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed if the Contract Documents requires approval of these procedures before proceeding. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:

1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required. Denote how it will be performed and indicate why it cannot be avoided.

2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building’s appearance or other significant visual elements.

3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform this Work.

4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching will be performed.

5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching operations will disturb or affect. List utilities to be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.

6. Where cutting and patching involves adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with the original structure.

7. Review by ARCHITECT and DSA prior to proceeding with cutting and patching does not waive ARCHITECT right to later require complete removal and replacement of defective Work.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Requirements for structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

1. Obtain approval from ARCHITECT and DSA of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:

a. Foundation construction.

b. Bearing and retaining walls.

c. Structural concrete.

d. Structural steel.

e. Lintels.

f. Timber and primary wood framing.

g. Structural decking.

h. Stair systems.

i. Miscellaneous structural metals.

j. Exterior curtain-wall construction.

k. Equipment supports.

l. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.

m. Structural systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

B. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safely.

1. Obtain review of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:

a. Primary operational systems and equipment.

b. Air or smoke barriers.

c. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.

d. Membranes and flashings.

e. Fire protection systems.

f. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.

g. Control systems.

h. Communication and/or data systems.

i. Conveying systems.

j. Electrical wiring systems.

k. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the opinion of ARCHITECT, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace Work cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1. If possible, retain the original installer or fabricator to cut and patch the exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage the original installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.

a. Firestopping.

b. Acoustical ceilings.

c. Acoustical panels.

d. Finished wood flooring.

e. Synthetic sports flooring.

f. Carpeting.

g. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.

h. Ceramic and quarry tile.

i. Gypsum board.

j. Masonry (exterior and interior where exposed).

k. Tack boards.

l. Casework.

m. Finish carpentry.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with materials in such a manner as not to void any warranties required or existing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed before cutting. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding.

1. Before proceeding, meet at the Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Temporary support: Provide adequate temporary support of existing improvements or Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect existing improvements and Work during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of existing improvements or Work that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Where the Work requires sandblasting of existing surfaces in order to receive new materials secured by cementitious, adhesive or chemical bond, completely remove existing finishes, stains, oil, grease, bitumen, mastic and adhesives or other

substances deleterious to the new bonding or fastening of new Work. Utilize wet sand blasting for interior surfaces and for exterior surfaces where necessary to prevent objectionable production of dust.

3.03 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay. Carefully remove existing Work to be salvaged and/or reinstalled. Protect and store for reuse into the Work. Verify compatibility and suitability of existing substrates before starting the Work.

B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining Work. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original installer; comply with the original installer's recommendations.

1. In general, where cutting, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a carborundum saw or a diamond-core drill. Saw cut reinforcing bars and paint ends with bituminous paint except where bonded into new concrete or masonry.

4. Comply with requirements of applicable Sections of Divisions 31, 32, and 33 where cutting and patching requires excavating, backfill, and recompaction.

5. Woodwork: Cut and or remove to a panel or joint line.

6. Sheet Metal: Remove back to joint, lap, or connection. Secure loose or unfastened ends or edges and seal watertight.

7. Glass: Remove cracked, broken, or damaged glass and clean rebates and stops of setting materials.

8. Plaster: Cut back to sound plaster on straight lines, and back bevel edges of remaining plaster. Trim existing lath and prepare for new lath.

9. Gypsum Wallboard: Cut back on straight lines to undamaged surfaces with at least two opposite cut edges centered on supports.

10. Acoustical ceilings: Remove hanger wires and related appurtenances where ceilings are not scheduled to be installed.

11. Tile: Cut back to sound tile and backing on joint lines.

12. Flooring: Completely remove flooring and clean backing of prior adhesive. Carefully remove wood flooring for patching and repairing of existing wood flooring scheduled to remain.

C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with required tolerances.

1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation. Verify conditions of existing substrates prior to executing Work.

2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retaining adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate all evidence of patching and refinishing.

3. Concrete: Maintain cut edges in a moist condition for twenty four hours prior to the placement of new concrete. In lieu of this an epoxy adhesive may be provided. Finish placed concrete to match existing unless noted otherwise. Concrete shall have a compressive strength of 3,000 psi where installed to repair and match existing improvements, unless noted otherwise.

4. Metal Fabrications: Items to remain exposed shall have their edges cut and ground smooth and rounded.

5. Sheet Metal: Replace removed or damaged sheet metal items for new Work.

6. Glass: Install matching glass and re-seal exterior window assemblies.

7. Lath and Plaster: Install new lath materials to match existing and fasten to supports at 6-inch centers. Provide a 6-inch lap where new lath to adjoins existing lath. Fasten new lath as required for new Work. Restore paper backings as required. Apply a bonding agent on cut edges of existing plaster. Apply three coat plaster of the type, thickness, finish, texture, and color to match existing.

8. Gypsum Wallboard: Fasten cut edges of wallboard. Install patches with at least two opposite edges centered on supports and secure at 6-inch centers. Tape and finish joints and fastener heads. Patching shall be non-apparent when painted or finished.

9. Acoustical Ceilings: Comply with the requirements for new Work specified in related sections of the Contract Documents.

10. Resilient Flooring: Completely remove flooring and prepare substrate for new material.

11. Painting: Prepare areas to be patched, patch and paint as specified under related sections of the Contract Documents.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged coverings to their original condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7700

CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract Closeout, including but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection procedures.

2. Project record documents submittal.

3. Operation and maintenance manual submittal.

4. OWNER orientation and instruction.

5. Final cleaning.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS:

1. Section 01 3300 - Submittal Procedures.

2. Section 01 7836 - Warranties.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of the Request For Certificate of Substantial Completion, OWNER will authorize commencement of inspection. INSPECTOR, OWNER, CONTRACTOR and ARCHITECT will inspect the Work.

1. If after inspection of the Work, OWNER does not consider the Work substantially complete, OWNER will notify CONTRACTOR.

2. If after inspection, OWNER considers the Work substantially complete, INSPECTOR shall prepare a comprehensive Punch List of items to be corrected.

   a. INSPECTOR may repeat inspection to assure the Work is corrected.

   b. Results of the completed inspection will form a partial basis of the requirements for Release of Retention.

3.02 ADMINISTRATIVE CLOSEOUT

A. Re-inspection Procedures: INSPECTOR, OWNER, CONTRACTOR and ARCHITECT may inspect the Work upon notice, including final inspection of Punch List items from earlier inspections, has been corrected, except for items whose completion is delayed under circumstances acceptable to OWNER.

1. OWNER has the right to preclude CONTRACTOR from Punch List correction and documents submittals after the Contract Completion date; unless OWNER elects to authorize CONTRACTOR to extend Administrative Contract duration. CONTRACTOR will be assessed actual cost for the unsettled items. Withholds amounts exceeding actual costs to correct or to obtain deliverable will be released.

2. If allowed by the OWNER, re-inspection will be repeated, but may be assessed against CONTRACTOR if OWNER is subject to additional professional service and or additional costs of inspection.

3.03 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL

A. General: Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Protect record documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to record documents for ARCHITECT, INSPECTOR and OWNER reference during normal working hours. Project record document shall be updated on a weekly basis. Prior to submitting each application for payment, secure INSPECTOR and ARCHITECT approval of project record documents.

B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of prints of Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the Work as originally shown. Mark the Drawing that is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Drawings. Provide detailed and accurate field dimensions for concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.

1. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work. Date and number

entries in the same format as submitted. Call attention to entry by a "cloud" around the affected areas.

2. Mark new information important to OWNER but was not shown on Drawings or Shop Drawings.

3. Utility location and depth below finished grade and above ceilings and attic spaces shall be fully dimensioned and indicated on record drawings. Dimensions shall be measured from building lines or permanent landmarks and shall be triangulated to those features.

4. Note related Change Order or Construction Directive numbers where applicable. RFC submissions shall be referenced on each affected sheet, Drawing and Shop Drawing.

5. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets. Bind sets with durable-paper cover sheets; print suitable titles, dates, and other identification on the cover of each set.

6. Prior to Contract Completion of the Work, review of the project record drawings by ARCHITECT; prepare a final set of project record drawings using reproducible vellum. Submit final set of transparencies to ARCHITECT.

C. Record Specifications: Maintain two complete copies of the Specifications, including Addenda. Include with the Specifications two copies of other written Contract Documents, such as Change Orders or Construction Directives issued during construction.

1. Mark these record documents to show substantial variations in actual Work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications.

2. Give particular attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed Work that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.

3. Note related record document information with Product Data.

4. Prior to Contract Completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to ARCHITECT for OWNER records.

D. Record Product Data: Maintain two copies of each Product Data submittal. Note related Change Orders and Construction Directives and mark-up of record drawings and Specifications.

1. Mark these documents to illustrate significant variations in actual Work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the Project site and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.

2. Provide detailed and accurate information regarding concealed products and portions of Work that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.

3. Prior to Contract Completion, submit complete set of record Product Data to ARCHITECT for OWNER records.

E. Record Samples: Immediately prior to Substantial Completion, CONTRACTOR shall meet with ARCHITECT and OWNER at the Project site to determine which Samples are to be transmitted to OWNER for record purposes. Comply with OAR instructions regarding delivery to OWNER storage area.

F. Miscellaneous Records: Refer to other Specification sections for requirements of miscellaneous record keeping and submittals in connection with actual performance of the Work. Prior to the date of Contract Completion, complete and compile miscellaneous records and place in good order. Identify miscellaneous records properly and bind or file, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to Architect for OWNER records.

G. Maintenance Manuals: Prior to Substantial Completion, organize operation and maintenance data into suitable two sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual, heavy-duty, two to three-inch 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Submit to ARCHITECT for OWNER records. Include the following types of information.

1. Emergency instructions.

2. Spare parts list.

3. Copies of warranties.

4. Wiring diagrams.

5. Recommended "turn-around" cycles.

6. Inspection procedures.

7. Shop Drawings and Product Data.

8. Fixture lamping schedule.

H. Verified Reports: Construction progress of the Work shall be reported to DSA via a duly verified report as per Title 24, Part 1, Sections 4-336 and 4-343.c of the California Building Standards Commission's, California Administrative Code.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE:

A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Prior to Substantial Completion, arrange for each installer of equipment that requires regular operation and maintenance to meet with designated OWNER personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives if installers are not experienced in operation and maintenance procedures. Include a detailed review of the following items:

1. Maintenance manuals.

2. Spare parts and materials.

3. Tools.

4. Lubricants.

5. Fuels.

6. Identification systems.

7. Control sequences.

8. Hazards.

9. Cleaning.

10. Warranties and bonds.

11. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.

B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:

1. Start-up.

2. Shutdown.

3. Emergency operations.

4. Noise and vibration adjustments.

5. Safety procedures.

6. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

7. Effective energy utilization.

3.05 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Related sections of the Contract Documents specify general cleaning during performance of the Work. General cleaning is included in Division 01 Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls".

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for a certificate of Substantial Completion.

a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.

b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.

c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finished to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.

d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.

e. Clean the Project site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter, and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills, and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted to a smooth, even-textured surface.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7836

WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties, including manufacturers and installer's standard warranties on products and special product warranties.

1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the guarantee period for the Work.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 7700 - Contract Closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

A. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties shall not relieve CONTACTOR of the warranty of the Work incorporating such materials, products, and equipment. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, installers, and Subcontractors of the requirement to countersign special warranties with CONTRACTOR.

B. Standard warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to OWNER.

C. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for OWNER.

D. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or defective warranted Work, remove and replace Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or which must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.

E. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement with the reinstated warranty equal to the original warranty.

F. Replacement Cost: Upon determination the Work covered by a warranty has failed and/or is defective, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. CONTRACTOR is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether OWNER has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.

G. OWNER Recourse: Expressed warranties made to OWNER are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which OWNER can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

H. Rejection of Warranties: OWNER reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

I. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment on the Work or part of the Work, OWNER reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work until CONTRACTOR presents evidence the entities required to countersign such commitments have done so.

3.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit written preliminary warranties prior to Substantial Completion and final warranties prior to Contract Completion. If the certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, submit written warranties as set forth in the certificate of Substantial Completion.

1. When a designated portion of the Work is partially used and/or occupied by OWNER, submit properly executed warranties to ARCHITECT within fifteen days of the Partial Use or Occupancy of the designated portion of the Work.

B. When the Contract Documents require CONTRACTOR, or CONTRACTOR and a Subcontractor, installer, supplier or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document containing appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to OWNER, and ARCHITECT, for approval prior to final execution.

1. Refer to Divisions 02 through 49 for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Form of Submittal: Prior to Contract Completion, compile two copies of each required final warranty properly executed by CONTRACTOR, or by CONTRACTOR and Subcontractor, installer, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the Specifications.

D. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable three ring, vinyl-covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8½ by 11 paper.

1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the item or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the installer.

2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title and/or name, and name of CONTRACTOR.

3. When warranted Work requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 4116

DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Furnishing labor, materials and equipment necessary for demolition, dismantling, cutting and alterations as indicated, specified, or required for completion of the Work. Includes items such as the following:

1. Protection of existing improvements to remain.
2. Cleaning existing improvements to remain.
3. Disconnecting and capping utilities.
4. Removing debris, waste materials, and equipment.
5. Removal of items for performance of the Work.
6. Salvageable items to be retained by the Owner.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 01 1100 - Summary of Work.
4. Section 01 7329 - Cutting and Patching.
6. Division 22 –- Plumbing.
7. Division 23 –- HVAC.
8. Division 26 –- Electrical.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating the extent of items and systems to be removed. Indicate items to be salvaged or items to be protected during demolition. Indicate locations of utility terminations and the extent of abandoned lines to be removed. Include details indicating methods and location of utility terminations.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform the Work of this section by workers skilled in the demolition of buildings and structures. Perform the Work of this section under direct superintendence at all times.

B. Prior to commencement of Work, schedule a walkthrough with the OWNER, to confirm Owner property items have been removed from scheduled Work areas. Identify and mark remaining property items and schedule their removal.

C. Coordinate demolition for the correct sequence, limits, and methods. Schedule demolition Work to create least possible inconvenience to the public and facility operations.

D. Related Standards:

1. ANSI/ASSE A10.6.

2. CBC Chapter 33.

3. CFC Chapters 11 and 33.

4. NFPA 241

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Drawings may not indicate in detail all demolition Work to be performed. Examine existing conditions to determine the full extent of required demolition.

B. Repair damage to existing improvements or damage due to excessive demolition.

C. Provide all measures to avoid excessive damage from inadequate or improper means and methods, improper shoring, bracing or support.

D. If conditions are encountered that varies from those indicated, promptly notify the Architect for clarification before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 HANDLING OF MATERIALS

A. Items scheduled for salvage by the OWNER shall be delivered to a location designated by the OWNER. Items shall be cleaned, packaged and labeled for storage.

B. Items scheduled for reuse shall be stored on the Project site and protected from damage, theft and other deleterious conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Protection:

1. Do not commence demolition until safety partitions, barricades, warning signs and other forms of protection are installed. Refer to Section 01 5000 - Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.

2. Provide safeguards, including warning signs, lights and barricades, for protection of workers, occupants, and the public.

B. If safety of existing construction appears to be endangered, take immediate measures to correct such conditions; cease operations and immediately notify the OWNER.

3.02 DEMOLITION

A. Do not throw or drop materials. Furnish ramps or chutes as required by the Work.

B. Remove existing construction only to extent necessary for proper installation of Work and interfacing with existing construction. Cut back finished surfaces to straight, plumb or level lines as required for a smooth transition.

C. Where openings are cut oversize or in improper locations, replace or repair to required condition.

3.03 CUTTING EXISTING CONCRETE

A. Cutting of existing concrete shall be performed by skilled workers familiar with the requirements and space necessary for placing concrete. Perform concrete cutting with concrete cutting wheels and hand chisels. Do not damage concrete intended to remain.

B. Extent of cutting of structural concrete shall be as indicated on Drawings. Cutting of non-structural concrete shall be as indicated on Drawings or as reviewed by the Architect or structural engineer. Replace concrete demolished in excess of amounts indicated.

C. Prior to cutting or coring concrete, determine locations of hidden utilities or other existing improvements and provide necessary measures to protect them from damage.

3.04 REMOVAL OF EXISTING PLUMBING AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES

A. Remove existing plumbing and electrical equipment fixtures and services not indicated for reuse and not necessary for completion of the Work. Remove abandoned lines and cap unused portions of existing lines.

3.05 REMOVAL OF OTHER MATERIALS

A. Masonry: Cut back to joint lines and remove mortar without damaging units to remain. Allow space for repairs to backing where applicable.

B. Woodwork: Cut or remove to a joint or panel line.

C. Roofing: Remove as required, including accessory components such as insulation and flashings. At penetrations through existing roofing, trim cut edges back to sound roofing with openings restricted to the minimum size necessary to receive Work.

D. Sheet Metal: Remove back to joint, lap, or connection. Secure loose and unfastened ends or edges and provide a watertight condition. Re-seal as required.

E. Glass: Remove broken or damaged glass and clean rebates and stops of glazing channels.

F. Modular materials such as acoustical ceiling panels, resilient tile, or ceramic tile: Remove to a natural joint without leaving damaged or defective Work where joining new Work. After flooring removal, clean substrates to remove setting materials and adhesives.

G. Gypsum Board: Remove to a panel joint line on a stud or support line.

H. Plaster: Saw cut plaster on straight lines, leaving a minimum 2-inch width of firmly attached metal lath for installing new lath and plaster.

I. Remove existing improvements not specifically indicated or required but necessary to perform Work. Cut to clean lines, allowing for installation of Work.

3.06 PATCHING

A. Patch or repair materials to remain when damaged by the performance of the Work of this section. Finish material and appearance of patch and/or repair Work shall match existing.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Clean existing materials to remain with appropriate tools and equipment.

B. Protect existing improvements during cleaning operations.

C. Debris shall be dampened by fog water spray prior to transporting by truck.

D. Debris pick-up area shall be kept broom-clean and shall be washed daily with clean water.

E. Remove waste and debris, other than items to be salvaged. Turn over salvaged items to Owner, or store and protect for reuse where required. Continuously clean up and remove items as demolition Work progresses.

F. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 2000

CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete steel reinforcement.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 01 4523: Testing and Inspection.

3. Section 03 3000: Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fabrication and placement of reinforcing shall be in accordance with requirements of CBC, Chapter 19A.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM A82 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Plain, for Concrete Reinforcement.

2. ASTM A184 - Standard Specification for Fabricated Deformed Steel Bar Mats for Concrete Reinforcement.

3. ASTM A185 - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete.

4. ASTM A496 - Standard Specification for Steel Wire, Deformed, for Concrete Reinforcement.

5. ASTM A497 - Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Deformed, for Concrete.

6. ASTM A615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

7. ASTM A706 - Standard Specification for Low-Alloy Steel Deformed and Plain Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

B. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publication:

1. ACI SP-66 – ACI Detailing Manual.

2. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete, as modified by CBC.

C. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. AWS D1.4 – Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit steel reinforcement Shop Drawings in accordance with ACI 315. Include assembly diagrams, bending charts and slab plans. Indicate lengths and location of splices, size and lengths of reinforcing steel.

B. Closeout Submittals: Record exact locations of reinforcing that vary from Shop Drawings.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) Manual of Standard Practice.

2. American Welding Society (AWS).

3. American Concrete Institute (ACI).

4. CBC, Chapter 19A, Concrete.

B. Source Quality Control: Refer to Division 01 Sections for general requirements and to the following paragraphs for specific procedures. Testing laboratory retained by the OWNER shall select test Samples of bars, ties, and stirrups from the material at the Project Site or from the place of distribution, with each Sample consisting of not less than two 18 inch long pieces, and perform the following tests according to ASTM A615, or ASTM A706, as applicable:

1. Identified Bars: If Samples are obtained from bundles as delivered from the mill, identified as to heat number, accompanied by mill analyses and mill test reports, and properly tagged with the identification certificate so as to be readily identified, perform one tensile and one bend test for each 10 tons or fraction thereof of each size of bars. Submit mill reports when Samples are selected.

2. Unidentified Bars: When positive identification of reinforcing bars cannot be performed and when random Samples are obtained; perform tests for each 2.5 tons or fraction thereof, one tensile and one bend test from each size of bars.

C. Certification of Welders: Shop and Project site welding shall be performed by welding operators certified by AWS.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Avoid exposure to dirt, moisture or conditions harmful to reinforcing.

B. Reinforcing steel bars, wire, and wire fabric shall be stored on the Project site to permit easy access for examination and identification of each shipment. Material of each shipment shall be separated for size and shape.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Provide reinforcing of sizes, gages and lengths indicated, bent to indicated shapes.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615, or ASTM A706 deformed grade 60 billet steel unless otherwise specified or indicated.

B. Bars or Rod Mats: ASTM A184.

C. Welded Wire Fabric for Reinforcement: ASTM A185.

D. Tie Wire: ASTM A82, fully annealed, copper-bearing steel wire, 16 gage minimum.

E. Chairs, Spacers, Supports, and Other Accessories: Standard manufacture conforming to ACI 315 fabricated from steel wire of required types and sizes. For reinforcement supported from grade, provide properly sized dense precast blocks of concrete.

2.03 FABRICATION OF REINFORCING BARS

A. Comply with CRSI Manual of Standard Practice for Reinforced Concrete Construction for fabrication of reinforcing steel.

B. Bending and Forming: Fabricate bars of the indicated sizes and bend and form to required shapes and lengths by methods not injurious to materials. Do not heat reinforcement for bending. Bend bars No. 6 size and larger in the shop only. Bars with unscheduled kinks or bends are not permitted. Provide only tested and permitted bar materials.

C. Welding: Provide only ASTM A706 steel where welding is indicated. Perform welding by the direct electric arc process in accordance with AWS D1.4 and specified low-hydrogen electrodes. Preheat 6 inches each side of joint. Protect joints from drafts during the cooling process; accelerated cooling is not permitted. Do not tack weld bars. Clean metal surfaces to be welded of loose scale and foreign material.

Clean welds each time electrode is changed and chip burned edges before placing welds. When wire brushed, the completed welds must exhibit uniform section, smooth welded metal, feather edges without undercuts or overlays, freedom from porosity and clinkers, and good fusion and penetration into the base metal. Cut out welds or parts of welds deemed defective, using chisel, and replace with proper welding. Prequalification of welds shall be in accordance with CBC requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Bars shall be bent cold. Bars partially embedded in concrete shall not be field bent except as indicated on reviewed Shop Drawings.

B. Before installation and just prior to placing concrete, clean reinforcing of loose scale, rust, oil, dirt and any coating that could reduce bond.

C. Accurately position, install, and secure reinforcing to prevent displacement during the placement of concrete.

D. Provide metal chairs to hold reinforcement the required distance above form bottoms. In beams and slab construction, provide chairs under top slab reinforcement as well as under bottom reinforcement. Space chairs so that reinforcement will not be displaced during installation. Provide metal spacers to secure proper spacing. Stirrups shall be accurately and securely wired to bars at both top and bottom. At slabs, footings, and beams in contact with earth, provide concrete blocks to support reinforcement at required distance above grade.

E. Install and secure reinforcement to maintain required clearance between parallel bars and between bars and forms. Lapped splices shall be installed wherever possible in a manner to provide required clearance between sets of bars. Stagger lapped splices. Dowels and bars extending through construction joints shall be secured in position against displacement before concrete is installed and subsequently cleaned of concrete encrustations while they are still soft.

F. Do not install reinforcing in supported slabs and beams until walls and columns have been installed to underside of slabs and beams or until construction joints have been thoroughly cleaned. Reinforcing shall be inspected before placement of concrete and cleaned as required.

G. Use deformed bars unless otherwise indicated, except for spiral reinforcement.

3.02 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3000

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place normal weight and lightweight concrete, placement and finishing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 03 2000: Concrete Reinforcing.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publication:

1. ACI 117 – Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.

2. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete.

3. ACI 302.1R – Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.

4. ACI 305R - Specification for Hot Weather Concreting.

5. ACI 306.1 – Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting.

6. ACI 308R – Guide to External Curing of Concrete.

7. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete, as modified by CBC Sections 1903A and 1905A.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standards:

1. ASTM C31 – Standard Specification for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.

2. ASTM C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

3. ASTM C39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

4. ASTM C42 - Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete.

5. ASTM C88 - Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by use of Sodium Sulphate or Magnesium Sulphate.

6. ASTM C94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.

7. ASTM C143 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.

8. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

9. ASTM C156 – Standard Test Method for Water Loss (from a Mortar Specimen) Through Liquid membrane-Forming Curing Compounds for Concrete.

10. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.

11. ASTM C172 – Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.

12. ASTM C173 – Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method.

13. ASTM C260 – Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.

14. ASTM C289 - Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Aggregates (Chemical Method).

15. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete.

16. ASTM C330 - Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregates for Structural Concrete.

17. ASTM C494 - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.

18. ASTM C567 - Standard Test Method for Determining Density of Structural Lightweight Concrete.

19. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete.

20. ASTM C845 - Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement

21. ASTM C989 - Standard Specification for Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag for Use in Concrete and Mortars.

22. ASTM C1107 - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).

23. ASTM C1064 - Standard Test Method for Temperature of Freshly Mixed Hydraulic-Cement Concrete.

24. ASTM C1240 - Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures.

25. ASTM C1315 – Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete.

26. ASTM D1308 – Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes.

27. ASTM C1567 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method).

28. ASTM D1751 - Standard Test Method for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Non-extruding and Resilient Bituminous Types).

29. ASTM D7234 – Standard Test Method for Pull-Off Adhesion Strength of Coatings on Concrete Using Portable Pull-Off Adhesion Testers.

30. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

31. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining F_F Floor Flatness and F_L Floor Levelness Numbers.

32. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

33. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

34. ASTM F710 – Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

35. ASTM F1869 – Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.

36. ASTM F2170 – Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using In Situ Probes.

37. ASTM F3010 – Standard Practice for Two-Component Resin Based Membrane-Forming Moisture Mitigation Systems for Use under Resilient Floor Coverings.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating locations of cast-in-place concrete Work and accessory items such as vapor barriers. Include details and locations of reinforcing, embedded items, and interfacing with other Work.

B. Mix Design Data: Submit concrete mix designs as specified herein and in Article 2.02.

1. Submit name, address and telephone number of the concrete production facility which the contractor intends to engage to design the concrete mixes. Submit name and qualifications of the proposed concrete technologist.

2. Mix Design: Submit a concrete mix design for each strength and type of concrete indicated in the drawings or specified. Include water/cement ratio, source, size and amount of coarse aggregate and admixtures. Predict minimum compressive strength, maximum slump and air content percentage. Clearly indicate locations where each mix design will be used.

a. Water/cement ration for concrete slabs on grade shall be 0.50 maximum.

3. Test Reports: Submit copies of test reports showing that the proposed mixes produce concrete with the strengths and properties specified. Include tests for cement, aggregates and admixtures. Provide gradation analysis.

C. Material Samples: Submit Samples illustrating concrete finishes and hardeners, minimum 12-inch by 12-inch.

D. Certificates: Submit certification that each of the following conforms to the standards indicated:

1. Portland cement: ASTM C150.

2. Normal weight concrete aggregates: ASTM C33.

3. Lightweight concrete aggregates: ASTM C330.

4. Aggregates: Submit evidence that the aggregate is not reactive in the presence of cement alkalis. In the absence of evidence, aggregate shall be tested by one of the methods in ASTM C33 Appendix XI, Methods for Evaluating Potential for Deleterious Expansion Due to Alkali Reactivity of an Aggregate. . Aggregates deemed to be deleterious or potentially deleterious may be used with the addition of a material that has been shown to prevent harmful expansion in accordance with Appendix XI of ASTM C33, when approved by the building official, in accordance to CBC Section 1903A5A.

5. Curing materials: ASTM C171.

E. Admixtures: Submit product data for proposed concrete admixtures.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Continuous inspection shall be provided at the batch plant and for transit-mixed concrete to run check sieve analysis of aggregate, check moisture content of fine aggregate, check design of mix, check cement being used with test reports, check loading of mixer trucks, and certify to quantities of materials placed in each mixer truck.

B. Inspection shall be performed by a representative of a testing laboratory selected by the OWNER. OWNER will pay for inspection costs. Notify the laboratory 24 hours in advance of time concrete is to be mixed. Notify the laboratory of postponement or cancellation of mixing within at least 24 hours of scheduling time.

C. CONTRACTOR shall assist the testing laboratory in obtaining and handling samples at the project site and at the source of materials.

D. Continuous batch plant inspection requirement may be waived in accordance with CBC Section 1705A.3.3.1. Waiver shall be in writing, including DSA approval. When batch plant inspection is waived by DSA, the following requirements shall be met:

1. Approved inspector of the testing laboratory shall check the first batching at the start of work and furnish mix proportions to the licensed weightmaster.

2. Licensed weightmaster shall positively identify materials as to quantity and certify to each load by a ticket.

3. Tickets shall be transmitted to the Inspector by a truck driver with load identified thereon. The Inspector will not accept the load without a load ticket identifying the mix and will keep a daily record of placements, identifying each truck, its load and time of receipt and approximate location of deposit in the structure and will transmit a copy of the daily record to DSA.

4. At the end of the project, the weightmaster shall furnish an affidavit to DSA certifying that all concrete furnished conforms in every particular to proportions established by mix designs.

E. Special Inspections and Tests shall be in accordance with CBC Chapter 17A, Reinforcement and Anchor testing per CBC Section 1910A and Specification Section 01 4523.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store cement and aggregate materials so as to prevent their deterioration or intrusion by foreign matter. Deteriorated or contaminated materials shall not be furnished.

B. Packaged materials shall bear the manufacturers and brand name label, and shall be stored in their original unbroken package in a weather tight place until ready for use in the work.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Cold Weather Requirements: Batching, mixing, delivering and placing of concrete in cold weather shall comply with the applicable requirements of ACI 306.1.

B. Hot Weather Requirements: Batching, mixing, delivering and placing of concrete in hot weather shall comply with the applicable requirements of ACI 305R.

C. Concrete temperature of freshly mixed concrete shall be determined per ASTM C1064.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150. Portland Cement.

B. Aggregates: Conform to the following standards:

1. Normal weight concrete: ASTM C33.

2. Lightweight concrete: ASTM C330, with fine aggregates per ASTM C33.

3. Aggregate shall be tested for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Cement-Aggregate Combinations per ASTM C289.

4. Nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be no larger than:

   a. 1/5 the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, nor

   b. 1/3 the depth of slabs, nor

   c. 3/4 the clear spacing between individual reinforcing bars or wires, bundles of bars, individual tendons, or ducts.

   d. CONTRACTOR may request the ARCHITECT and DSA waiver of the above limitations reported per ACI 318, provided that the workability and methods of consolidation are such that the concrete can be placed without honeycombs or voids.

C. Water: Water for concrete mixes, curing and cleaning shall be potable and free from deleterious matter.

D. Admixtures: Shall be shown capable of maintaining essentially the same composition and performance throughout the work as the product used in establishing concrete proportions in accordance with ACI 318, Section 3.6.

1. Admixtures containing chlorides or sulfides are not permitted.

2. Air-entraining admixtures shall comply with ASTM C260. Air-entrained admixtures shall not be used for floor slabs to receive steel trowel finish.

3. Admixtures for water reduction and setting time modification shall conform to ASTM C494.

4. Admixtures for producing flowing concrete shall conform to ASTM C1017.

5. Admixtures containing ASTM C845 expansive cements shall be compatible with the cement and produce no deleterious effects.

6. Silica fumes used as an admixture shall conform to ASTM C1240.

E. Reinforcement Fibers: Chop strands of alkali-resistant polypropylene or nylon fibers added to the concrete mix for protection against shrinkage cracks.

F. Expansion Joint Fillers: Preformed strips, non-extruding and resilient bituminous type, of thickness indicated, conforming to ASTM D1751.

G. Curing:

1. Curing Paper: Shall conform to ASTM C171 and consist of two sheets of kraft paper cemented together with a bituminous material in which are embedded cords or strands of fiber running in both directions. The paper shall be light in color, shall be free of visible defects, with uniform appearance.

2. Elevated slabs and slabs on grade may be cured at CONTRACTOR's option with curing and proactive water vapor emission and alkalinity control system. Products shall be approved by OWNER's Office of Environmental Health and Safety.

a. VaporSeal 309, by Floor Seal Technology, Inc., or equal.

1) ASTM C156: 0.39 kg/m².

2) ASTM C309: Exceeds requirements.

3) ASTM C1315: Exceeds requirements.

4) ACI 308R-01 Compliant.

b. Remedial Treatment: Water vapor emission and alkalinity control treatment, MES 100 by Floor Seal Technology, Inc. or equal.

1) ASTM E96: <0.1 Perms.

2) ASTM D1308: 14pH Resistant.

3) ASTM D7234: 500+psi 100% concrete failure.

4) ASTM F2170: 100%RH resistant.

5) VOC Content: <100 g/L, meets SCAQMD Rule #1113.

6) ASTM F3010: Meets Requirements.

c. Self-leveling Compounds: Ardex Engineered Cements, K15, or V1200, Schonox ZM Rapid, US Self Leveler Armstrong, S-194, or equal.

H. Floor Hardener: Water soluble, inorganic, silicate-based curing, hardening, sealing and dustproofing compound. Aquaseal W20 by Monopole Inc., Kure-N-Harden by BASF, Chem Hard by L&M, Liqui-Hard by W. R. Meadows, or equal.

I. Underlayment: Two component latex underlayment for filling low spots in concrete for both interior and exterior applications, from featheredge to a maximum of 3/8 inch in thickness. Underlayment shall be non-shrink and suitable for repairing exposed concrete surfaces and for underlayment of carpet, resilient, tile and quarry floor coverings. La-O-Tex by TexRite, Underlay C, RS by Mer-Krete Systems, Underlayment 962 by C-Cure, or equal.

J. Vapor Barrier: Refer to Section 07 2600, Vapor Barriers.

K. Stair Treads and Nosings: Two part stair tread and nosing with ribbed abrasive bars. Fabricated from 6063-T5 or 6063-T6 extruded aluminum, mill finish. Anti-slip abrasive filler consisting of aluminum oxide, silicon carbide, or a combination of both, in an epoxy-resin binder. Color shall extend uniformly throughout filler.

1. American Safety Tread: TP-311R.

2. Balco Inc.: DST-330.

3. Nystrom: STTB-P3.375E.

4. Wooster Products Inc.: WP-RN3SG.

5. Equal.

L. Grout: ASTM C1107, non-shrink type, pre-mixed compound consisting of non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing additives, capable of developing a minimum compressive strength of 7,000 psi at 7 days; of consistency suitable for application and a 30 minute working time.

2.02 CONCRETE MIX

A. Mix shall be signed and sealed by a Civil or Structural Engineer currently registered in the State of California.

B. Strength of Concrete: Strengths and types of concretes shall be as indicated in the Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, concrete shall be provided with minimum 28-day strength of 3000 psi (f'c).

C. Concrete mix shall meet the durability requirements of ACI 318, Chapter 4.

D. Concrete proportioning shall be determined on the basis of field experience and/or trial mixtures shall in accordance with ACI 318, Section 5.3. Proportions of materials shall provide workability and consistency to permit concrete to be placed readily into

forms and around reinforcement under conditions of placement to be employed, without segregation or excessive bleeding.

E. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Mix and deliver in accordance with requirements of ASTM C94.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be free of debris, standing water, and any other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.

B. Time of Placing: Do not place concrete until reinforcement, conduits, outlet boxes, anchors, hangers, sleeves, bolts, and other embedded materials are securely fastened in place. Contact the Inspector at least 24 hours before placing concrete; do not place concrete until inspected by the Project Inspector.

C. Pouring Record: A record shall be kept on the Project site of time and date of placing concrete in each portion of structure. Such record shall be maintained on the Project site until Substantial Completion and shall be available for examination by the ARCHITECT and DSA.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Concrete construction tolerances shall be as specified in ACI 117 and as modified herein.

B. Floor Flatness (F_F) and Floor Levelness (F_L) shall be as indicated below:

	Specified Overall Value		Minimum Local Value	
	F_F	F_L	F_F	F_L
Slabs on ground: mechanical and electrical rooms, parking structures and mortar bed set tile and quarry flooring.	20	15	15	10
Slab on ground: carpet.	25	20	17	15
Slab on ground: thinset tile and resilient flooring.	35	25	24	17
Suspended slabs: mechanical and electrical rooms, parking structures and mortar bed set tile and quarry flooring.	20	15	N/A	N/A

Suspended slabs: carpet.	25	20	N/A	N/A
Suspended slabs: thinset tile and resilient flooring.	35	20	N/A	N/A

C. Refer to ACI 302.1R, Tables 8.1 and 8.2 Slab on Ground and Suspended Flatness/Levelness Construction Guide, for recommended concrete placing and finishing methods.

D. Floor Flatness and Floor Levelness shall be tested in accordance to ASTM E1155. Floor measurements shall be made within 48 hours after slab installation, and shall precede removal of shores and forms.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. For installation of vapor barrier refer to Section 07 2600, Vapor Barriers.

B. Reglets and Rebates:

1. Form reglets and rebates in concrete to receive flashing, frames and other equipment as detailed and required. Coordinate dimensions and locations required with other related Work.

2. If concrete slabs on grade adjoin a wall or other perpendicular concrete surface, form a reglet in wall to receive and carry horizontal concrete Work. Reglet shall be full thickness of the slab and shall be 3/4 inch wide, unless otherwise indicated. Requirement does not apply to exterior walks, unless specifically indicated.

C. Screeds: Install screeds accurately and maintain at required grade or slab elevations after steel reinforcement has been installed, but before starting to place concrete. Install screeds adjacent to walls and in parallel rows not to exceed 8 feet on centers.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Conveying and Placing:

1. Concrete shall be placed only under direct observation of the Project Inspector. Do not place concrete outside of regular working hours, unless the Inspector has been notified at least 48 hours in advance.

2. Concrete shall be conveyed from mixer to location of final placement by methods that will prevent separation or loss of materials.

3. Concrete shall be placed as nearly as practicable to its final position to avoid segregation due to re-handling or flowing. No concrete that has partially hydrated or has been contaminated by foreign materials shall be placed, nor shall re-tempered concrete or concrete which has been remixed after initial set be placed.

4. In placing concrete in columns, walls or thin sections, provide openings in forms, elephant trunks, tremies or other recognized devices, to prevent segregation and accumulation of partially hydrated concrete on forms or metal reinforcement above level of concrete being placed. Such devices shall be installed so that concrete will be dropped vertically. Unconfined vertical drop of concrete from end of such devices to final placement surface shall not exceed 6 feet.

5. Concrete shall be placed as a continuous operation until placing of panel or section is completed. Top surfaces of vertically formed lifts shall be level.

6. Concrete shall be thoroughly consolidated by suitable means during placement, and shall be thoroughly worked around reinforcement and embedded fixtures and into corners of forms.

7. Where conditions make consolidation difficult or where reinforcement is congested, batches of mortar containing same proportions of cement, sand, and water as provided in the concrete, shall first be deposited in the forms to a depth of at least one inch.

B. Cold Weather:

1. Provide adequate equipment for heating concrete materials and protecting concrete during freezing or near-freezing weather. All ground with which concrete is to come in contact shall be free from frost. No frozen materials or materials containing ice shall be used.

2. The temperature of concrete at the time of placement shall not be below the minimum temperatures given in Table 3.1 of ACI 306.1.

3. Concrete shall be maintained at a temperature of at least 50° F. for not less than 72 hours after placing or until it has thoroughly hardened. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat as required. When necessary, aggregates shall be heated before mixing. Special precautions shall be taken for protection of transit-mixed concrete.

C. Hot Weather:

1. Concrete to be placed during hot weather shall comply with the requirements of ACI 318, Section 5.13.

2. Maintain concrete temperatures indicated in Table 2.1.5 of ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square feet of exposed concrete per hour.

3. Cool concrete using methods indicated in ACI 305R Appendix B.

4. Place and cure concrete as specified in ACI 305R Chapter 4.

D. Compaction and Screeding:

1. Tamp freshly placed concrete with a heavy tamper until at least 3/8 inch of mortar is brought to surface. Concrete shall then be tamped with a light tamper and screeded with a heavy straightedge until depressions and irregularities are eliminated, and surface is true to finish grades or elevations. Remove excess water and debris.

2. Where slabs are to receive separate cement finish or mortar setting bed, continued tamping to raise mortar to surface is not performed. Laitance shall be removed by brushing with a stiff brush or by light sandblasting to expose clean top surface of coarse aggregate.

E. Floating and Troweling:

1. When concrete has hydrated sufficiently, it shall be floated to a compact and smooth surface. After floating, wait until concrete has reached proper consistency before troweling. Top surfaces shall receive at least 2 troweling operations with steel hand trowel. Prior to and during final troweling, apply a fine mist of water frequently with an atomizing type fog sprayer. Omit troweling for slabs to receive a separate cement finish.

2. For interior finish slabs, final troweling shall provide a hard, impervious, and non-slip surfaces, free from defects and blemishes. Finished surface shall be within tolerances indicated in Article 3.02. Avoid burnishing. Do not add cement or sand to absorb excess moisture.

a. Floor of Walk-In Refrigerator: Finish as specified above, to a smooth finish.

b. Floor of Gymnasium Locker Rooms: After floating, and while the surface is still plastic, provide a fine textured finish by drawing a fine fiber bristle broom uniformly over the surface in one direction only. Floors sloped for drainage should be brushed in the direction of flow.

3. Vertical concrete surfaces shall be finished smooth and free from marks or other surface defects.

3.05 CURING

A. Length of time, temperature and moisture conditions for curing concrete shall be in accordance with ACI 318, Section 5.11.

B. Forms containing concrete, top of concrete between forms, and exposed concrete surfaces after removal of forms shall be maintained in a thoroughly wet condition for at least 7 consecutive days after placing.

C. If weather is hot or surface has dried out, spray surface of concrete slabs and paving with fine mist of water, starting not later than 2 hours after final troweling and continuing until sunset. Surface of finish shall be kept continuously wet until curing medium has been installed.

D. Immediately after finishing, monolithic floor slabs shall be covered with curing paper. Paper shall be lapped 4 inches at joints and sealed with waterproof sealer. Edges shall be cemented to finish. Repair or replace paper damaged during construction operations.

E. When curing slabs with proactive water vapor emission and alkalinity control system:

1. Coordinate and schedule application of curing compound with concrete pour schedule, while conforming to manufacturer's application instructions.

2. When the surface of the concrete has hardened sufficiently to sustain foot traffic pre-cure slabs with liquefied product application following manufacturer's written instructions. Application shall be by trained applicators.

3. Monitor Environmental Conditions: Set up weather station 20 to 30 inches above freshly placed concrete. Record temperature, humidity and wind velocity measurements at 15 minute maximum intervals.

4. Calculate Evaporation Rate: Use recorded weather information in combination with nomograph per ACI 308R, Figure 4.1, Guide to Curing Concrete, to evaluate relevant evaporation rate.

5. When the bleed water rate of the concrete is approximately equal to the surface water evaporation rate, spray curing compound material throughout surface of slabs and decks, following manufacturer's written instructions. Application shall be by trained applicators.

6. Perform the following tests at least 28 days after placement of concrete and prior to floor covering installation. Submit to OAR test results indicating locations that do not comply with scheduled flooring installation requirements.

a. Calcium chloride testing per ASTM F1869.

b. Relative humidity testing per ASTM F2170.

c. Alkalinity testing per ASTM F710.

d. Perform concrete bond layer humidity meter testing to determine substrate surface acceptability.

7. Areas emitting moisture and alkalinity at rates exceeding floor covering manufacturer's published ASTM F1869 limits, shall receive a corrective coating, at no cost to the OWNER, as follows:

a) Mask and protect adjacent walls and floor surfaces from effects of scarification and application of remedial treatment.

b) Scarify slab surface in area of application by shot blasting or other method acceptable to corrective coating manufacturer.

c) Prepare and fill cracks, control joints and cold joints.

d) Apply two-component modified epoxy penetrant and coating with roller and squeegee over required treatment area; saturate surfaces to ensure a through mechanical bond.

e) Clean and fill divots, chips, voids and other surface irregularities with one hundred percent Portland cement based patching compound or cementitious fill.

f) Apply cementitious surfacing over coating in areas to receive resilient and wood floor coverings to facilitate adhesion; apply to a thickness of 1/8 inch.

3.06 FILLING, LEVELING AND PATCHING

A. Concrete slabs exhibiting high or low spots and indicated to receive resilient floor covering or soft floor covering, shall have surfaces repaired. High spots shall be honed, or ground with power-driven machines to required tolerances. Low spots shall be filled with latex underlayment, installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Holes resulting from form ties or sleeve nuts shall be solidly packed, through exterior walls, by pressure grouting with cement grout, as specified. Grouted holes on exposed surfaces shall be screeded flush and finished to match adjoining surfaces.

C. Cement Base: Cement base shall be of the height, thickness, and shape detailed. Base shall be reinforced with one inch mesh, 18 gage, zinc-coated wire fabric. Base finish mixture shall be one part Portland cement, 2 parts of fine aggregate and one part pea gravel. Colored cement base shall include a chemically inert mineral oxide pigment in the mix.

3.07 FINISHING

A. Soda and Acid Wash: Concrete surfaces to receive plaster, paint or other finish, and which have been formed by oil coated forms, shall be scrubbed with a solution of 1-1/2 pounds of caustic soda to one gallon of water. Surfaces where smooth wood or waste molds have been furnished shall be scrubbed with a solution of 20 percent muriatic acid. Wash with clean water after scrubbing.

B. Sacking: Exposed concrete curbs, walls, and other surfaces shall be sacked by an application of Portland cement grout, floated, and rubbed. Sacking shall not be performed until patching and filling of holes has been completed. Entire sacking operation for any continuous area shall be started and completed within the same day.

1. Mix one part Portland cement and 1-1/2 parts fine sand with sufficient water to produce a grout having consistency of thick paint. Wet surface of concrete sufficiently to prevent absorption of water from grout. Apply grout uniformly with a brush or spray gun, then immediately float surface with a cork or other suitable float, scouring wall vigorously.

2. While grout is still plastic, finish surface with a sponge-rubber float, removing excess grout. Allow surface to dry thoroughly, then rub vigorously with dry burlap to completely remove dried grout. No visible film or grout shall remain after rubbing with burlap.

C. Sandblasting: Exterior concrete surfaces to receive stucco dash coat finish, where plywood or other smooth forms have been furnished, shall be uniformly sand-blasted with sharp quartz sand under sufficient air pressure to remove dirt, form oil and other foreign materials, and roughen surface to provide a proper bond. Such surfaces shall be thoroughly washed with clean water after sandblasting.

D. Abrasive: Concrete stair treads, landings, ramps and steps on interior and exterior of buildings, and interior exposed concrete floors in shop buildings shall receive an abrasive finish.

E. Floor Hardener: Exposed interior concrete floors throughout shall be treated with floor hardener.

1. Protect adjacent surfaces. Clean surfaces to receive treatment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, ensuring that all stains, oil, grease, form release agents, laitance, dust and dirt are removed prior to application.

2. Apply hardener in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions as soon as concrete is firm enough to work on after final troweling.

F. Cement Grout and Dry-Pack Concrete: Cement grout shall be mixed at the Project site and shall be composed of one volume of Portland cement and 2-1/2 volumes of fine aggregate. Materials shall be mixed dry with sufficient water added to make mixture flow under its own weight. When grout is used as a dry pack concrete, add sufficient water to provide a stiff mixture, which can be molded into a sphere.

G. Broom Finish: Exterior stair treads and landings shall be provided with a non-slip broom finish in addition to abrasive finish specified.

H. Abrasive Stair Nosing: Nosing shall be installed according to manufacturers written recommendations.

3.08 EXPANSION AND CONSTRUCTION JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Details and proposed location of construction joints shall be as indicated on the Drawings, located to least impair strength of structure, in accordance with the following:

1. Thoroughly clean contact surface by sand blasting entire surface not earlier than 5 days after initial placement.

2. A mix containing same proportion of sand and cement provided in concrete plus a maximum of 50 percent of coarse aggregate shall be placed to a depth of at least

one inch on horizontal joints. Vertical joints shall be wetted and coated with a neat cement grout immediately before placing of new concrete.

3. Should contact surface become coated with earth, sawdust, or deleterious material of any kind after being cleaned, entire surface shall be re-cleaned before applying mix.

B. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints where indicated in walks and exterior slabs. Space approximately 20 feet apart, unless otherwise indicated. Joints shall extend entirely through slab with joint filler in one piece for width of walk or slab. Joint filler shall be 3/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Tooled Joints: Slabs, walks and paving shall be marked into areas as indicated with markings made with a V-grooving tool. Marks shall be round-edged, free from burrs or obstructions, with clean cut angles and shall be straight and true. Walks, if not indicated, shall be marked off into rectangles of not more than 12 square feet and shall have a center marking where more than 5 feet wide.

3.09 TESTING

A. Molded Cylinder Tests:

1. Inspector or testing lab personnel will prepare cylinders and perform slump tests. Samples for concrete strength shall be taken in accordance to ASTM C172. Each cylinder shall be dated, given a number, point in structure from which sample was obtained, mix design number, mix design strength and result of accompanying slump test noted.

2. Separate tests of molded concrete cylinders obtained at same place and time shall be made at age of three days, seven days, and 28 days. A strength test shall be the average of the compressive strength of two cylinders, obtained from the same sample of concrete and tested at 28 days or at test age designated for determination of f'c.

3. Test cylinders shall be prepared at the Project site and stored in testing laboratory in accordance with ASTM C31, and tested in accordance with ASTM C39.

B. Core Test: At request of the ARCHITECT, cores of hardened concrete shall be cut from portions of hydrated structures for testing, in accordance with CBC and ASTM C42.

1. Provide 4 inch diameter cores at representative places throughout the structure as designated by the ARCHITECT.

2. In general, provide sufficient cores to represent concrete placed with at least one core for each 4,000 square feet of building area, and at least 3 cores total for each Project.

3. Where cores have been removed, fill voids with drypack, and patch the finish to match the adjacent existing surfaces.

C. Concrete Consistency: Measure consistency according to ASTM C143. Test twice each day or partial day's run of the mixer.

D. Adjustment of Mix: If the strength of any grade of concrete for any portion of Work, as indicated by molded test cylinders, falls below minimum 28 days compressive strength specified or indicated, adjust mix design for remaining portion of construction so that resulting concrete meets minimum strength requirements.

E. Air Content Testing: Measure in accordance to ASTM C173 or ASTM C231, for each composite sample taken in accordance to ASTM C172.

F. Defective Concrete:

1. Should strength of any grade of concrete, for any portion of Work indicated by tests of molded cylinders and core tests, fall below minimum 28 days strength specified or indicated, concrete will be deemed defective Work and shall be replaced or adequately strengthened in a manner acceptable to the ARCHITECT and DSA.

2. Concrete Work that is not formed as indicated, is not true within 1/250 of span, not true to intended alignment, not plumb or level where so intended, not true to intended grades and levels, contains sawdust shavings, wood or embedded debris, or does not fully conform to Contract provisions, shall be deemed to be defective Work and shall be removed and replaced.

G. Concrete for Equipment Pads, Mechanical and Electrical Work: Unless otherwise indicated, strength shall have a minimum $f'c$ = 3,000 psi. Exposed concrete shall be provided with a hand trowel finish with radius corners and edges. Form and place concrete where necessary as described in Section 03 1000 Concrete Forming and Accessories, and reinforced as described in Section 03 2000 Concrete Reinforcing. Calcium chloride shall not be furnished in any concrete mix provided for the installation of underground electrical conduits. For concrete encasement of more than one conduit, furnish 3/4 inch maximum aggregate.

3.10 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.11 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 0513

HOT-DIP GALVANIZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hot-dip galvanizing of steel railings.
2. Hot-dip galvanizing of fabricated steel assemblies.
3. Preparation of galvanized steel assemblies for painting.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 05 5000: Metal Fabrications.
3. Section 09 9000: Painting and Coating.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Galvanizers Association (AGA):

1. Inspection of Products Hot-dip Galvanized after Fabrication.
2. The Design of Products to be Hot-dip Galvanized after Fabrication.
3. Recommended Details of Galvanized Structures.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM A123 – Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dipped Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
2. ASTM A143 – Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement.
3. ASTM A153 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
4. ASTM A384 – Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Warpage and Distortion during Hot-Dip Galvanizing of Steel Assemblies.

5. ASTM A385 – Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip).

6. ASTM A780 – Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings.

7. ASTM B6 – Standard Specification for Zinc.

8. ASTM D6386 – Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting.

9. ASTM D7803 - Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Powder Coating.

10. ASTM E376 - Measuring Coating Thickness by Magnetic-Field or Eddy-Current (Electromagnetic) Test Methods.

C. The Society for Protective Coatings (SSPC):

1. SSPC-SP1 – Solvent Cleaning.

2. SSPC-SP2 – Hand Tool Cleaning.

3. SSPC-SP3 – Power Tool Cleaning.

4. SSPC-SP5 – White Metal Blast Cleaning.

5. SSPC-SP7 – Brush-Off Blast Cleaning.

6. SSPC-SP10 – Near White Blast Cleaning.

7. SSPC-SP11 – Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal.

8. SSPC-SP16 - Brush-Off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals.

1.03 COORDINATION WITH STEEL FABRICATOR

A. Prior to fabrication, steel fabricators shall submit approved fabrication shop drawings to the galvanizer. The Galvanizer shall review fabricator shop drawings for suitability of materials for galvanizing and coatings and coordinate any required fabrication modifications.

B. Steel Fabricator shall notify the galvanizer of steel fabrications that exceed the ASTM A385 recommended percentages for carbon, phosphorus, manganese and silicon, so special galvanizing processing techniques are used.

C. Coordinate with steel fabricator appropriate marking and masking materials.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coating Applicator: Company specializing in hot-dip galvanizing after fabrication following the procedures in the Quality Assurance Manual of the American Galvanizers Association.

B. Galvanizer shall have an in-plant inspection program designed to maintain the coating thickness, finish, and appearance within the requirements of this Section.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Galvanizing Certificate of Compliance: Provide notarized Certificate of Compliance with ASTM standards and specifications herein listed. The Certificate shall be signed by the galvanizer and contain a detailed description of the material processed. The Certificate shall include information as to the ASTM standard used for the coating.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Package and handle galvanized material in a manner which will avoid damage to the zinc coating.

B. Store in dry, well-ventilated conditions until shipping.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Steel for Galvanizing: As specified in Sections:

1. Section 05 5000: Metal Fabrications.

B. Zinc for Galvanizing: Conform to ASTM B6, as specified in ASTM A123.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Remove welding slag, splatter, anti-splatter compounds and burrs remaining in steel articles.

B. Provide drainage and venting holes in tubular assemblies. In thicker material drill holes in place of punching. Holes shall have a relatively uniform circumference. Punched holes or burned holes with a plasma torch shall be treated with a drill to even the diameter to appropriate size.

C. Masking installed by steel fabricator shall remain in place through galvanizing process completion.

D. Provide lifting lugs to allow for handling during galvanizing. Avoid the use of chains or wires directly connected to steel articles.

E. Safeguard against warpage or distortion of steel members in accordance with ASTM A384.

F. Pre-clean steel work in accordance with accepted methods to produce an acceptable surface for quality hot-dip galvanizing. Remove surface contaminants and coatings that are not removable by the normal chemical cleaning process in the galvanizing operation by grit-blasting, sand-blasting, or other mechanical means.

G. Follow the degreasing, pickling and fluxing steps to remove remaining oxides and to deposit a protective layer on the steel to prevent any further oxides from forming on the surface prior to immersion in the molten zinc.

3.02 COATING APPLICATION

A. Galvanize steel articles, fabrications and assemblies by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A123. The bath chemistry shall be as specified by ASTM B6, and requires at least 98% pure zinc maintained at approximately 840 F.

B. Galvanize bolts, nuts, washers and iron and steel hardware components in accordance with ASTM A153.

C. Safeguard products against steel embrittlement in conformance with ASTM A143.

D. Once the fabricated items' coating growth is complete, withdraw slowly from the galvanizing bath, and remove the excess zinc by draining, vibrating, and/or centrifuging.

E. Prepare galvanized products for powder coating in accordance to ASTM D7803. Prepare galvanized products for painting in accordance to ASTM D6386.

F. Handle articles to be galvanized in such a manner as to avoid mechanical damage and to minimize distortion.

G. Apply a chromate passivation treatment to fabrications that will not be painted after galvanizing to minimize the wet storage staining which may occur on articles unable to be stored in dry, well-ventilated conditions.

3.03 COATING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to paragraph 6.1 of ASTM A123, or Table 1 of ASTM A153, as applicable.

B. Surface Finish: Continuous, adherent, as smooth and evenly distributed as possible and free from any defect detrimental to the stated end use of the coated article

C. Adhesion: Withstand normal handling consistent with the nature and thickness of the coating and normal use of the article.

1.04 TESTS

A. Inspection and testing of hot-dip galvanized coatings shall be done under the guidelines provided in the AGA publication Inspection of Products Hot-dip

Galvanized after Fabrication. Tests and inspections shall be performed immediately after the coating is applied and has cooled to ambient temperature, and before it leaves the galvanizing facility.

B. Include visual examination and test methods in accordance with ASTM A123, or A153, as applicable, to determine the thickness of the zinc coating on the metal surface.

C. During the visual inspection, if adhesion concerns are suspected, such as peeling or flaking of the galvanized coating, then adhesion testing using the stout knife method shall be conducted. Embrittlement testing is required when there is evidence of embrittlement and shall be conducted per the requirements of ASTM A143.

D. Upon completion of tests furnish notarized Certificate of Compliance with ASTM standards and specifications herein listed.

3.05 REPAIR OF DAMAGED COATINGS

A. Smooth out rough surfaces, bumpy or high spots and icicles by hand filing or power sanding the area without removing any more zinc coating than necessary. Repair damaged galvanized surface with a zinc rich coating.

B. Repair areas damaged during galvanizing process or handling by one of the approved methods in accordance with ASTM A780 whenever damage exceeds 3/16” in width. Minimum thickness requirements for the repair shall be per ASTM A123, Section 6.2.

C. Remove lifting lugs and repair coating with a zinc rich coating.

D. Surface preparation for application of zinc rich coating shall be in accordance to ASTM A780.

1. Clean areas in accordance to SSPC-SP2.

2. Prepare surface for zinc spray in accordance to SSPC-SP5, or zinc rich paint repair in accordance to SSPC-SP10.

3.06 PREPARATION FOR TOP COATING

A. Galvanized fabrications indicated on the drawings to be painted shall be prepared in accordance to ASTM D6836.

1. Surface cleaning prior to surface preparation in accordance to SSPC-SP1.

2. Removal of zinc high spots and cleaning of light deposits of zinc reaction products in accordance to SSPC-SP2 or SSPC-SP3.

3. Profile surface in accordance to SSPC-SP7 or SSPC-SP11.

B. Galvanized fabrications indicated on the drawings to be powder coated shall be prepared in accordance to ASTM D7803.

1. Surface cleaning and removal of oil and grease in accordance to SSPC-1.

2. Surface smoothing and removal of loose particles in accordance to SSPC-SP-2 or SSPC-SP3.

3. Sweep blasting and surface profiling in accordance to SSPC-SP16.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5000

METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Metal fabrications:

1. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.

2. Miscellaneous fabrications, as indicated on the Drawings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 03 3000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

3. Section 05 5013: Hot-Dip Galvanizing.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM A27 – Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, for General Application.

2. ASTM A36 – Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

3. ASTM A47 - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.

4. ASTM A53 - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

5. ASTM A123 - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dipped Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

6. ASTM A153 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

7. ASTM A283 - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.

8. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.

9. ASTM A500 - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.

10. ASTM A501 - Standard Specification for Hot-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing.

11. ASTM A563 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.

12. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

13. ASTM C1107 - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink).

14. ASTM D1187 - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Base Emulsions for Use as Protective Coatings for Metal.

15. ASTM F1554 - Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength.

16. ASTM F2329 - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners.

B. American Welding Society (AWS):

1. AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code - Steel.

2. AWS D1.3 Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.

3. AWS D-19.0 Welding Zinc Coated Steel.

1.03 COORDINATION

A. Coordination between Steel Fabricator and Galvanizer:

1. Prior to fabrication, submit approved fabrication shop drawings to the galvanizer.

2. Notify galvanizer of steel fabrications that exceed the ASTM A385 recommended percentages for carbon, phosphorus, manganese and silicon, so special galvanizing processing techniques are used.

B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to concrete or masonry, or that receive work specified by other Sections. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

C. Field Measurements: Field verify dimensions prior to fabrication.

D. Coordinate selection of shop primers with galvanizing, and with paintings to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and paintings are compatible with one another.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating provided materials, dimensions, anchoring detail, and details of termination or connection to adjacent construction. Indicate items that are purchased from a manufacturer and items that are shop fabricated. Indicate component parts requiring Project site fabrication or assembly.

B. Product Data: Submit Product Data for manufactured items. Submit Product Data for primers and finishes.

C. Material Samples: Submit Samples of primers and finishes on fabricated items.

D. Fabricator qualifications per Article “Quality Assurance”.

E. Welding:

1. Welder’s Certificates: Field welders shall be Project certified in accordance with AWS D1.1.

2. Welding Material Certification: Provide certificate that welding material complies with specifications.

F. Research/Evaluation Reports: ICC-ES for post-installed anchors.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm with a minimum five year experience in successfully producing metal fabrications similar to that shown on the drawings.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D-1.1– Structural Welding Code – Steel.

2. AWS D1.3 - Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel.

C. Inspection of Welding: Refer to Section 01 4523: Testing and Inspection.

D. Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field welding. Mark units for reassembly and coordination of installation. Use marking method compatible with galvanizing.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store miscellaneous metal items above grade on platforms, skids, or other required supports.

B. Protect from damage and from corrosion, dirt, grease and other foreign matter.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel Shapes: ASTM A36.

B. Rolled Steel Plates: ASTM A36. Plates to be bent or cold-formed shall conform to ASTM A283, Grade C.

C. Round HSS: ASTM A500 Grade B or C.

D. Square and Rectangular HSS: ASTM A500 Grade B or C.

E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53 Type E or S, Grade B, standard weight (Schedule 40), unless otherwise noted. Black finish.

F. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008 or ASTM A1011.

G. Steel Bolts: ASTM A307, Grade A, or F3125 with hex steel nuts per ASTM A563 and washers. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153 for exterior locations.

H. Steel Bars: Conforming to ASTM A108 or ASTM A575.

I. Concrete Inserts: Threaded or wedge type; galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron, ASTM A47, or cast steel, ASTM A27. Provide bolts, washers, and shims, hot-dip galvanized per ASTM A153.

J. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, non-staining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

K. Concrete Materials:

1. Concrete per Section 03 3000, Cast-in-Place Concrete.

2. Welded wire fabric and reinforcing per section 03 2000, Concrete Reinforcing.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. General:

1. Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Mark units for reassembly and installation.

2. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Remove sharp and rough areas on exposed surfaces. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth. Locate joints where least conspicuous.

B. Welding:

1. Weld connections unless otherwise indicated.

2. Weld corners and seams continuously and in accordance with requirements of AWS D1.1 Structural Welding Code. Welds shall be inspected as required in Section 05 1200: Structural Steel Framing.

3. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush to match and blend with adjoining surfaces.

2.03 PREPARATION FOR GALVANIZING

A. Fabricate to the largest size possible and whenever possible use slip joints to minimize field welding.

B. Fabricate structural steel in accordance with Class I, II, III guidelines as described in AGA's Recommended Details for Galvanized Structures, to facilitate galvanizing process. Corners of gussets, stiffeners, and bracing shall be cropped to allow free flow of zinc during galvanizing process.

C. Remove welding slag, splatter, anti-splatter compounds and burrs prior to delivery for galvanizing.

D. Marking for Identification: Avoid unsuitable marking paints for identification, such as oil based paints and markers and crayon markers. Use water soluble paints or markers acceptable to galvanizer or steel tags wired to the work.

E. Masking: Use masking materials recommended by the American Galvanizers Association (AGA) to produce ungalvanized areas for field welding and at slip critical bolts.

F. Galvanize fabrications per Section 05 5013, Hot-Dip Galvanizing, in accordance with ASTM A123 and ASTM A153.

2.04 SHOP FINISH

A. Metal fabrications shall be provided with a coat of primer, except those indicated to be hot-dip galvanized.

B. Primers:

1. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

2. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

3. Minimum dry film thickness of primer shall be 2.0 mils.

C. Preparation for Primer Painting: Miscellaneous ferrous metal, except items specified galvanized, shall be thoroughly cleaned and prepared for painting, including removal of

shipping oils or protective coatings, mill scale, grease, dirt and rust. Prepare in accordance with SSPC recommendations. Deliver to Project site primed or galvanized as indicated, and ready to receive Project site applied finishes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the areas where metal fabrications are to be installed. Notify the OWNER in writing of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with the work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Provide anchorage devices and fasteners as indicated in the drawings and where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction.

B. Cut, drill, and fit as required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications. Set metal fabrication accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.

C. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade the surfaces of hot-dip galvanized fabrications intended for bolted or screwed field connections.

D. Alignment: Verify alignment of items with adjacent construction. Coordinate related work.

E. Grout: Follow manufacturer's recommendations for substrate preparation and application.

F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of metals that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, or wood, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint or zinc chromate primer. Protect dissimilar metals from galvanic corrosion by pressure tapes, coating, or isolators.

3.03 FIELD WELDING

A. Preparation of Weld Area of Galvanized Fabrications: Remove masking from fabrications. Remove remaining zinc coating between one inch and four inches from both sides of members to be welded, by grinding back the zinc coating, burning the zinc away or pushing back the molten zinc from the weld area.

B. Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal-arch welding, appearance and quality of welds made, methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Weld in accordance to AWS D-1.1.

2. Weld galvanized fabrications in accordance to AWS D-19.0.

C. Remove welding flux immediately. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surfaces matches those adjacent.

D. Upon completion of welding plug vent, drainage and lifting holes of galvanized fabrications with appropriate diameter zinc plugs. Push in about half way by hand, and hammer to a tight fit. With a hand file or an abrasive tool, file away excess material. Repair scratches with a zinc rich coating.

1. Plug railing holes.

2. Plug visible holes of HSS members.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touch Up Damaged Surfaces:

1. Shop Painted Finishes: Comply with SSPC-PA-1 for touch-up; apply with brush to produce a minimum 2.0 mil dry film thickness.

2. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, connections and damaged areas. Apply two coats of Carbomastic 15, by Carboline or equal product approved by OWNER's OEHS. Brush or roll to a 4 to 6 mil thickness.

3.05 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2600

VAPOR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Installation of under-slab vapor barriers to be provided where new interior floor slabs a installed.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 03 3000: Cast-in-Place Concrete.

3. Division 09: Finishes; flooring sections.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. American Concrete Institute (ACI) Publication:

1. ACI 302.2R - Guide for Concrete Slabs that Receive Moisture-Sensitive Flooring Materials.

B. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM D882 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting.

2. ASTM D1709 - Standard Test Methods of Impact Resistance of Plastic Film by the Free-Falling Dart Method.

3. ASTM E 154 Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth Under Concrete Slabs.

4. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

5. ASTM E1643 - Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data and installation instructions for vapor barrier and accessories.

B. Samples:

1. 12 inch by 12 inch vapor barrier samples.

2. Pressure-Sensitive Tape: 12 inch long sample.

C. Test Reports: Conducted by nationally recognized independent testing agency indicating conformance with specified performance requirements.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASTM tests referenced in this Section shall be performed on a single production roll per ASTM E1745 Section 8.1. Submit third party documentation certifying this requirement.

B. Pre-Installation Conference: CONTRACTOR shall coordinate and conduct pre-installation conference in accordance to Section 01 3119, Project Meetings, to review the progress of construction activities and preparations for the installation of vapor barrier.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, handle and protect in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.

B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging with labels intact.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Multi-layer plastic extrusion manufactured with high grade prime, virgin, polyolefin resins. Thickness shall be 15 mils minimum.

1. Stego Wrap by Stego Industries LLC.

2. Perminator by W.R. Meadows.

3. Ecoshield-E by Epro.

4. Equal.

B. Physical Properties:

1. Maintain permeance of less than 0.01 Perms [grains/(ft^2 · hr · inHg)] as tested in accordance with mandatory conditioning tests per ASTM E1745 Section 7.1 (7.1.1-7.1.5).

2. Class Rating per ASTM E1745: Class A.

3. Puncture resistance per ASTM D 1709: 2200 g or higher.

4. Provide third party documentation that all testing was performed on a single production roll per ASTM E1745 Section 8.1

C. Accessories: Provide manufacturer recommended accessories for seams, penetrations and perimeter edges, including tapes, mastics, termination for a complete vapor barrier installation per ASTM E1643.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Examine subsoil and notify OWNER of deficiencies detrimental to proper vapor barrier installation; do not proceed until corrected.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install vapor barrier in accordance ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's instructions.

1. Unroll vapor barrier with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete placement and face laps away from the expected direction of the placement whenever possible.

2. Extend vapor barrier to the perimeter of the slab. If practicable, terminate it at the top of the slab, otherwise, where obstructed by impediments, such as dowels, waterstops, or any other site condition requiring early termination of the vapor barrier. At the point of termination, seal vapor barrier to the foundation wall, grade beam or slab itself using manufacturer ASTM E1643 compliant accessory designed to adhere to concrete. Seam tape shall not be used for sealing the vapor barrier to the foundation wall, grade beam or slab.

3. Overlap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's seam tape.

4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations per manufacturer's instructions.

5. Avoid the use of non-permanent stakes driven through the vapor barrier.

B. Prior to concrete placement inspect vapor barrier for damage. Clean damaged areas and with vapor barrier material cut a minimum 6 inches larger than damaged area on all sides. Seal to main vapor barrier with continuous seam tape.

3.03 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 8116

CEMENTITIOUS FIREPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Repair of cementitious spray-applied fireproofing installed on structural steel for fire rated protection.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 – General Requirements.

2. Section 03 3000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Methods for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

2. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

3. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Methods for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 degrees C.

4. ASTM E605 - Standard Test Methods for Thickness and Density of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members.

5. ASTM E736 - Standard Test Method for Cohesion/Adhesion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials Applied to Structural Members.

6. ASTM E759 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Deflection on Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members.

7. ASTM E760 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Impact on Bonding of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials (SFRMs) Applied to Structural Members.

8. ASTM E761 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material Applied to Structural Members.

9. ASTM E859 - Standard Test Method for Air Erosion of Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials (SFRMs) Applied to Structural Members.

10. ASTM E937 - Standard Test Method for Corrosion of Steel by Sprayed Fire-Resistive Material (SFRM) Applied to Structural Members.

11. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

12. UL Fire Resistance Directory.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings to indicate members and components to receive fireproofing.

1. Show plan indicating location of structural members to receive fireproofing.

2. Indicate various ratings shown on plans and fireproofing thicknesses required to achieve intended ratings.

3. Show details indicating repair of damaged fireproofing where other work disrupts installed fireproofing.

B. Product Data:

1. Submit manufacturer's specifications for materials with copies of code and UL approvals.

2. Submit manufacturer's recommended application instructions.

C. Material Samples: Submit 12-inch by 12-inch sprayed Sample. Prepare Samples accurately; apply required thickness and density of fireproofing material.

D. Test Reports: Submit reports of tests performed by an authorized independent testing laboratory, indicating conformance with performance criteria specified below.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. CBC Chapters 7 and 17A.

B. Qualifications of Installer: Minimum five years experience in successfully installing specified fireproofing materials and certified in writing by the manufacturer to install specified products.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Material shall be delivered in original unopened packages, fully identified as to manufacturer, branch or other identifying data, and bearing proper Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for fire-resistance classification.

B. Material shall be stored above grade, under cover and in a dry location until ready for installation. Bags exposed to water before installation shall be considered unsuitable for use and discarded. Stock of material is to be rotated and installed before its expiration date.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. A minimum temperature of 40 degrees F for air and substrate must be maintained for 24 hours before, during, and for 24 hours after installation of the sprayed fireproofing.

B. Provide ventilation to allow proper drying of fireproofing during and after its installation. In poorly ventilated areas lacking natural ventilation, provide forced air circulation as required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. GCP Applied Technologies, or equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Sprayed fireproofing: Monokote Type MK-6/HY, cementitious products by GCP. The material shall be factory-blended, cementitious fireproofing.

1. Performance Criteria:

a. Dry Density: Field density shall be measured in accordance with ASTM E605. Minimum average density shall be that listed in UL Fire Resistance Directory, ICC Evaluation Report, or as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

b. Deflection: Material shall not crack or de-laminate from surface to which it is installed when tested in accordance with ASTM E759.

c. Bond Impact: Material subject to impact tests in accordance with ASTM E760 shall not crack or de-laminate from the surface to which it is installed.

d. Bond Strength: Fireproofing, when tested in accordance with ASTM E736, shall have minimum bond strength of 200 psf.

e. Air Erosion: Maximum allowable weight loss of fireproofing material shall be 0.000 gm per square foot when tested in accordance with ASTM E859.

f. Compressive Strength: Fireproofing shall not deform more than 10 percent when subjected to compressive forces of 8.3 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM E761.

g. Abrasion Resistance: No more than 6 inches shall be abraded or removed from fireproofed substrate when tested in accordance with established test methods.

h. Impact Penetration: Fireproofing material shall not show a loss of more than 6 cm3 abraded when subjected to impact penetration tests in accordance with established test methods.

i. Surface Burning Characteristics: Material shall exhibit following surface burning characteristics when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; flame spread-0 and smoke development-0.

j. Fireproofing material shall not contribute to corrosion of steel members when tested in accordance to ASTM E937.

2. Sprayed fireproofing material shall have been tested and reported by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. in accordance with procedure of ASTM E119.

3. Sprayed fireproofing material and application shall meet requirements of OSHA regulation 29 CFR Section 1926.1101, which regulates use of asbestos in construction, and shall be free of mineral wool.

4. Fireproofing product shall be tested in accordance with ASTM G21, and shall show resistance to mold growth when inoculated with aspergillus niger, and mixed spore cultures (Tappi T487-M54 and ASTM G21). Mold inhibitor shall be provided by the manufacturer.

B. Mixing water shall be clean, fresh and suitable for domestic consumption and free from such amounts of mineral or organic substances that would affect installation of fireproofing material.

C. Bonding Agent: As recommended by fire proofing manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Comply with provisions of CBC 704.13.

B. Surfaces to receive sprayed fireproofing shall be free of oil, grease, paints/primers, loose dirt or other foreign substances which may impair proper adhesion of fireproofing to substrate. Where necessary, clean surfaces to receive fireproofing by a method recommended by fireproofing material manufacturer.

C. Installation of sprayed fireproofing shall not begin until surfaces to receive fireproofing have been inspected, to determine if surfaces are acceptable to receive fireproofing material.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Before installation of fireproofing, clips, hangers, support sleeves, and other attachments required to penetrate fireproofing shall be installed.

B. Ducts, piping, equipment or other suspended material or equipment, which would interfere with installation of fireproofing material, shall not be installed until fireproofing Work is complete.

C. Bonding agent shall be installed to soffit of precast concrete planks. Coverage shall be 1,000 square feet per gallon. If diluted with water on a one-to-one ratio, coverage shall be 500 square feet per gallon.

3.03 APPLICATION

A. Provide equipment and application methods that conform to manufacturer's application instructions as reviewed.

B. Thickness of fireproofing shall conform to CBC Chapter 7 and Table 720.1(1), for types and locations of members to be protected.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. The Owner will select and pay an independent testing laboratory to sample and verify thickness and density of fireproofing in accordance with provisions of ASTM E605.

B. The results of tests will be made available to all parties at the completion of installation.

3.05 PATCHING AND REPAIRING

A. Patch and repair fireproofing material after work of other trades to maintain fire-resistive ratings.

3.06 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 8413

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Penetrations for the passage of duct, cable, cable tray, conduit, piping, electrical busways and raceways through fire-rated vertical barriers (walls and partitions), horizontal barriers (floor/ceiling assemblies), and vertical service shaft walls and partitions.

2. Mineral fiber insulation, fire safing, and safing edge of floor slabs and curtain walls.

3. Damming material, clips, and closures.

4. Gaps between the top of walls and ceilings or roof assemblies.

5. Expansion joints in walls and floors.

6. Openings around structural members which penetrate floors or walls.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

3. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

4. Section 09 2216 – Non-Structural Metal Framing.

5. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.

6. Division 22 - Plumbing.

7. Division 23 - HVAC.

8. Division 26 - Electrical.

9. Division 27 - Communications.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM Standards:

1. ASTM E84 – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

2. ASTM E119 – Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

3. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.

4. ASTM E1399 – Standard Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths on Architectural Joint Systems.

5. ASTM E1966 – Standard Test Methods for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems.

6. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops

7. ASTM E2307 – Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus.

8. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers.

B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.

1. UL Fire Resistance Directory.

2. UL 263 – Standard for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

3. UL 723 – Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

4. UL 1479 – Fire Tests of Through Penetration Firestops.

5. UL 2079 – Test for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

C. Testing Services:

1. Intertek ES SAT.

2. Southwest Research Institute.

3. Underwriters Laboratories.

D. International Firestop Council Guidelines for Evaluating Firestop Systems Engineering Judgments.

E. CBC, Sections 714 and 1705A.17.1 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops.

F. CPC, Section 1404.3.

G. CMC, Section 316.5.

H. CEC, Section 300.21.

I. Firestop Contractors International Association (FICA) Manual of Practice.

1.03 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Provide fire stops and smoke seals to prevent the passage of fire, smoke, toxic gasses or water from one floor or area to another. Seal openings in floors, fire rated walls and permanent partitions penetrated by pipes, ducts, conduits and other items as shown, specified, and as required for the type of construction.

B. Mineral fiber insulation installed as fire safing at non-rated penetrations not containing pipes, ducts, conduits, and other items in floor slabs, wall partitions, construction-joint conditions between slabs and adjacent construction and where indicated or required.

C. Provide damming material, clips, and closures as required for support and containment of dams, and other insulation materials required for tested and rated fire stop systems.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Provide materials and Work to conform to source quality control criteria specified herein and CBC requirements in fire resistant wall and floor assemblies to prevent the passage of fire, smoke, and toxic gases.

2. Installed fire stops shall be of sufficient thickness, width, and density to provide a fire resistance rating at least equal to the floor, wall, or partition construction into which it is installed.

B. Comply with CBC 714 requirements for fire rated construction.

C. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Products furnished for fire stopping and smoke seals shall be manufactured by a firm which has been continuously and regularly employed in the manufacture of these materials for a period of at least 5 years; and which can provide evidence of these materials being satisfactorily installed on at least 5 projects of similar size and type within such period.

D. Qualifications of Installer: The Work of this section shall be installed by a firm which has been in the business of installing similar materials for at least 5 consecutive years; and can provide evidence of satisfactory completion of 5 projects of similar size and scope. Installer shall have applicators trained and certified by manufacturer for performing this Work. Comply with requirements of FICA Manual of Practice.

E. For those firestop applications that exist for which no UL tested system is available through a manufacturer, an engineering judgment derived from similar UL system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their review and approval prior to installation. Engineering judgment drawings must follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

F. Firestopping tests shall be performed by a qualified testing and inspection agency. A qualified testing and inspection agency shall be UL, Intertek or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Firestopping products shall bear the classification marking of a qualified testing and inspection agency.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Submit manufacturer's Product Data for each type of fire stop and smoke seal material proposed for installation. Indicate product characteristics, typical installations, performance, and limitation criteria and test data.

2. Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions for each type of product, system, and construction required for the Work. Indicate fire resistance rating of each installation.

3. Submit fire test reports from independent testing agency indicating the following:

a. Fire test report of fire stop material installed to substrate and penetration materials similar to the Work of this section. Test to indicate both Fire Resistance (F) and Temperature (T) Ratings.

b. Test reports of products to be installed shall indicate conformance to ASTM E814 or UL 1479 for penetrations, ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 for joints, and ASTM E2307 for perimeter fire barrier (edge-of-slab) systems.

B. Field Samples: No less than 10 days before commencing the Work of this section, provide field installed Samples of fire stop materials and systems.

1. Apply one Sample of fire stop material for each different penetration and related fire rating required for the Work.

2. Sample areas shall comply with thickness, fire resistance ratings, and finished appearance.

C. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Submit evidence of conformance with qualification requirements specified above.

D. Installer’s Qualifications: Submit evidence of conformance with qualification requirements specified above.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products to the Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers bearing correct UL labeling.

B. Fire stop material shall be stored above grade in an area protected from detrimental weather and moisture conditions and in compliance with manufacturer’s requirements, including temperature restrictions.

C. Fire stop and seal materials shall be installed before expiration of shelf life.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Unless otherwise noted, products of this section shall be as manufactured by:

1. 3M Fire Protection Products.

2. Hilti, Inc.

3. Nelson Firestop Products.

4. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI).

5. Tremco, Inc.

6. Equal.

B. Provide materials and systems of specified manufacturers to suit penetration and substrate as determined by various conditions of installation.

C. Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with the substrates forming openings and the items penetrating the firestop, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the fire stopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Cast-in Firestop Devices: Pre-installed firestop devices penetrating cast-in-place concrete decks and concrete over metal decks, for use with combustible and non-combustible pipe, (closed and open systems) insulated pipe, conduits and cable bundles. Provide metal deck adapters and top seal plugs.

1. 3M: Fire Barrier Cast-in-Place Devices.

2. Hilti: CP 680 Cast-in-Place FS Device

3. Tremco: CIPP Plastic, CIPP Metal.

4. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): Cast-In Firestop Devices.

5.

5. Equal.

B. Firestop Collar: Made of galvanized steel housing and Intumescent inserts for firestopping combustible pipes through walls and floors. For use with concrete, masonry, wood floor and gypsum wall assemblies. Provide two collars on walls, one on each side, and one collar on underside of floors.

1. 3M: Plastic Pipe Device PPD.

2. Hilti: CP 643N and CP 644.

3. Tremco: TREMstop D.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: PCS Pipe Choke System.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): Intumescent Firestop Collars, type LCC, SSC or RTC.

6. Equal.

C. Fire Pillows and Blocks: Intumescent flexible pillows consisting of a mineral fiber core sealed with a water-resistant intumescent membrane, heat-sealed in a durable fire-retardant poly bag; or intumescent block based on a two component foam, for use in walls and floors and concrete, masonry and gypsum wall assemblies. For large openings containing multiple penetrations: wall openings up to 48 inches by 48 inches and floors up to 36 inches by 36 inches.

1. 3M: Fire Barrier Self-Locking Pillow.

2. Hilti: FS 657.

3. Tremco: TREMstop PS1, TREMstop PS2.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: Fire Brick, Pillows.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SSB Firestop Pillows.

6. Equal.

D. Firestop Mortar: Fire-resistant mortar suitable for firestopping large horizontal or vertical, concrete or masonry openings penetrated by single or multiple non-combustible pipes or cable trays.

1. 3M: Fire Barrier Mortar.

2. Hilti: CP 637.

3. Tremco: TREMstop Mortar.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: CMP Firestop Mortar.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SSM Firestop Mortar.

5. Equal.

E. Firestop Putty Stick: Intumescent, non-hardening, firestop putty for single or bundled cables and non-combustible pipe penetrations. For use in horizontal or vertical, concrete, masonry or gypsum wall assemblies.

1. 3M: MP + Stix.

2. Hilti: CP 618 and CP 619T.

3. Tremco: TREMstop MP Putty Stick.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: FSP AA445, AA439.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SSP Firestop Putty.

6. Equal.

F. Firestop Putty Pad: Moldable firestop putty for protection of electrical outlet boxes.

1. 3M: MPP+.

2. Hilti: CP 617.

3. Tremco: TREMstop MP Putty Pad.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: FSP AA452, AA439.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SSP Putty Pads or Electrical Box Insert.

6. Equal.

G. Firestop Sealant: Smoke, gas and water resistant. For use in horizontal or vertical, concrete, masonry or gypsum wall assemblies.

1. Single component intumescent sealant for protection of combustible and non-combustible pipe, conduit and cable penetrations.

a) 3M: CP-25WB+, IC-15WB+, 3000WT.

b) Hilti: FS ONE.

c) Tremco: TREMstop IA+ or FyreCaulk.

d) Nelson Firestop Products: ES1399.

e) Specified Technologies, Inc, (STI): LCI or SSS Intumescent Firestop Sealant.

f) Equal.

2. Silicone based system that provides maximum movement in fire-rated joint applications and pipe penetrations.

a) 3M: 2000+, 2000 NS.

b) Hilti: CP 601S.

c) Tremco: TREMstop Fyre-sil.

d) Nelson Firestop Products: CLK AA529, AA542, AA492.

e) Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SIL Silicone Firestop SealantSIL300 or SIL300SL (self-leveling).

f) Equal.

3. Acrylic based system that provides movement capability in fire rated joints and seals through penetration applications.

a) 3M: FD 150+.

b) Hilti: CP 606.

c) Tremco: TREMstop Acrylic GG.

d) Nelson Firestop Products: FSC3.

e) Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): ES Elastomeric Firestop Sealant.

f) Equal.

4. Self-leveling silicone-based firestop sealant for use with through penetrations and construction joints in horizontal floor/ceiling assemblies.

a) 3M: 1000 SL.

b) Hilti: CP 604.

c) Tremco: TREMstop Fyre-sil S.L.

d) Nelson Firestop Products: CLK AA539, AA552.

e) Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SIL Silicone Firestop, type SIL300SL.

f) Equal.

H. Firestop Wrap Strip: Wrap strip of intumescent, flexible firestop for use with plastic and insulated pipe penetrations. For use in horizontal or vertical, concrete, masonry or gypsum wall assemblies.

1. 3M: Ultra GS, FS-195.

2. Hilti: CP 648-S, CP 648-E.

3. Tremco: TREMstop SuperStrip or TREMstop WS.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: MCT, MPS.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): SSW Intumescent Wrap Strips, type BLU, BLU2, RED or RED2.

6. Equal.

I. Spray: Sprayable or brush applied fire-rated mastic for construction joints where maximum movement is required. For use in horizontal or vertical, concrete, masonry or gypsum wall assemblies, at top of wall joints, curtain wall/slab edge and expansion joints.

1. 3M: FD 200.

2. Hilti: CP 672.

3. Tremco: TREMstop Acrylic SP spray.

4. Nelson Firestop Products: FSC3.

5. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): AS200 Elastomeric Spray with or without SpeedFlex® Joint Strip, or Fast Tack® Firestop Spray.

6. Equal.

J. Drywall Track Gaskets: Intumescent cover for drywall ceiling track providing fire, smoke and acoustical ratings for head-of-wall joints between gypsum walls and concrete floor slabs.

1. Hilti: CFS-TTS Top Track Seal.

2. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): TTG Track Top Gasket.

3. Equal.

K. Fire Rated Cable Pathways: Gangable device modules capable of being retrofitted around existing cables and comprised of steel raceway with built-in intumescent material allowing 0 to 100 percent cable fill and requiring no additional action in the form of plugs, twisting closure, putty, pillow, or sealant to achieve fire and leakage ratings.

1. 3M: Fire Barrier Pass-Through Device.

2. Hilti: CP 653 Firestop Speed Sleeve.

3. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): EZ-Path Fire Rated Pathway.

4. Equal.

L. Fire Rated Grommet or Disc: For single or dual cable penetrations through the same small opening.

1. Hilti: CFS-D Firestop Cable Disc.

2. Specified Technologies, Inc. (STI): EZ-Path Firestop Grommets

3. Equal.

M. Metal Deck Strips and Plugs: Precut preformed mineral wool plugs and strips to fit flutes of metal deck profile and gap between top of wall and metal deck.

1. 3M: PM4.

2. Hilti: CP 777 Speed Plugs; CP 767 Speed Strips.

3. Tremco.

4. Nelson Firestop Products.

5. Equal.

N. Fire Safing, Mineral Fiber or Ceramic Wool Non-Combustible Insulation:

1. Mineral Fiber: Density 4 pounds per cubic foot, USG Thermafiber, Johns Manville Industrial Insulation Group (IIG), Roxul AFB, or equal.

2. Ceramic Wool: Density 6 pounds per cubic foot, Johns Manville "Ceramic Fiber Insulation", Unifrax "Fiberfrax" ceramic fiber, or equal. Provide material in tested thickness for required hour rating.

a. Flame Spread: Less than or equal to 25.

b. Smoke developed: Less than or equal to 50.

3. For mineral fiber, provide 20 gage minimum size metal retainer clips and plates for fire safing support in vertical applications and in compliance with tested system design.

O. Supplemental Material: Provide supplementary materials required for complete, fire rated, installation.

2.03 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Fire stop and smoke seal material shall be tested by an independent testing agency for conformance to Flame (F) and Temperature (T) requirements of ASTM E814/UL 1479, ASTM E1966/UL 2079, or ATSM E2307.

B. Conform to UL Fire Hazard Classification Requirements. Material shall be classified as a fill, void, or cavity material and system for UL through Penetration Firestop System.

C. Material shall be tested and shall display Flame Spread Index of 25 or less, and Smoke Developed Index of 450 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide single component fire stop sealant or putty:

1. Within penetrations subject to movement including conduit, cable bundles, buss duct, and noncombustible pipe.

2. As a sealant or caulking for smoke barrier construction, fire, and smoke dampers, mechanical/electrical framed elements in masonry and gypsum board partition systems, and other conditions.

B. Provide mineral fiber insulation for fire safing at joints and openings through floor slabs, walls, and partitions not indicated to be grouted, gaskets, sealed or otherwise made sound or air tight in this or other sections. Fire safing shall be packed and wedged solidly from both sides of walls and partitions, and from both top and bottom sides of slabs with noncombustible mineral fiber insulation.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Examine the areas and conditions where fire stops and smoke seals are to be installed for conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the Work. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected for rated fire protection.

B. Surface to receive fire stops or smoke seals shall be free of dirt, dust, grease, form release agents, or other matter that would impair the bond of the fire stop material to the substrate or penetrating items. Substrate shall be frost free and when required, dry.

C. Voids and cracks in substrate shall be filled and unnecessary projections removed before installation of fire stops.

D. Assure that all pipes, conduit, cable, and other items, which penetrate fire rated construction, have been permanently installed before installation of fire stops. Schedule and sequence the Work to assure that partitions and other construction, which would conceal penetrations, are not installed before the installation of fire stops and smoke seals.

E. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and humidity conditions before, during, and after installation of fire stops and smoke seals.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide installation in accordance with manufacturer's installation procedures, as required. Install fire stops in accordance with fire test reports, UL Fire Resistance Directory, Intertek Testing Services Directory or SpecDirect, and reviewed Sample installations.

B. Dam Construction:

1. Install dams when required to properly contain fire stopping materials within openings and as required to achieve fire resistance rating as tested and rated.

2. Provide in conformance with installation requirements for type of floor, wall, and partition construction, and as recommended by fire stop manufacturer.

3. Combustible damming material shall be removed after appropriate curing. Noncombustible damming material may be left as a permanent component of the fire stop system.

4. Placement of dams shall not interfere with function, or adversely affect the appearance, of adjacent construction.

C. Installation of Single Component Fire Stop Sealant:

1. Provide noncombustible insulation as required to achieve fire resistance rating.

2. Install with manual or powered sealant gun. For up to four hour rating, install to the thickness required by the Listed System Designs as directed for wall and floor applications.

3. Surface of gun grade fire stop sealant shall be tooled in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

4. Remove excess materials from adjacent surfaces within 10 minutes, with either water or other material compatible with sealant and recommended by sealant manufacturer, leaving the Work in a neat, clean condition.

D. Installation of Cementitious Fire Stop Mortar:

1. Mixing: Add dry powder to water and mix with mechanical mixer or hand mixing tools. Ratio and duration of mix shall be as instructed by fire stop mortar manufacturer. Average wet density of mortar shall be 70 pounds per cubic foot (plus or minus 5).

2. Wet surfaces before installation of fire stop mortar. Mortar may be hand installed or pumped into the opening.

3. When installing around layered and grouped cables, vibrate or move the cables slightly to prevent voids from forming between the cables.

4. Exposed surfaces shall be finished with conventional plastering tools before curing.

5. Allow at least 48 hours for initial cure before form removal. For full cure allow 28 days.

3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special inspection is required in accordance with CBC 1705A.17.1.

B. Examine sealed penetration areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.

C. Repair damaged areas and restore integrity of assembly.

D. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by authorities having jurisdiction.

E. OWNER will engage a qualified independent inspection agency to inspect through-penetration firestop systems in accordance with ASTM E2174, or joint systems in accordance with ASTM E2393. Manufacturer representatives shall not perform inspections of installed firestopping systems.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.06 CLEANUP

A. Clean surfaces adjacent to sealed openings and joints and remove excess of firestopping materials.

B. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 9200

JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Joint sealants.

2. Preparation for application of sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

3. Section 07 8413 - Penetration Firestopping.

4. Division 08 - Openings.

5. Division 09 - Finishes.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating sealant joint locations, with full-size sealant joint details.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature for each sealant material.

C. Material Samples: Submit Samples indicating color range available for each sealant material intended for installation in exposed locations.

D. Certifications: Submit manufacturer’s certification materials comply with requirements specified.

E. Site Samples: At locations required, provide a Sample of sealant for each typical installation, approximately 24 inches long, including joint preparation, backing, sealant and tooling. Allow backing to extend 6 inches beyond end of sealant for inspection of substrate.

F. Test Reports: Submit manufacturer's adhesion compatibility test reports according to ASTM C794 for each substrate.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Installer: The Work of this section shall be installed by a firm which has been in the business of installing similar materials for at least five consecutive years; and can show evidence of satisfactory completion of five projects of similar size and scope.

Installer shall have applicators trained and approved by manufacturer for performing this Work.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Provide a uniform ambient temperature between 60 and 80 degrees F.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer: five year material warranty.

B. Installer: two year installation/application warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Furnish sealants meeting following in-service requirements:

1. Normal curing schedules are permitted.

2. Non-staining, color fastness (resistance to color change), and durability when subjected to intense actinic (ultraviolet) radiation are required.

B. Furnish the products of only one manufacturer unless otherwise required, sealant colors as selected to match the adjoining surfaces.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Sealants:

1. Sealant 1: Acrylic latex, one-part, non-sag, mildew resistant acrylic emulsion compound complying with ASTM C834, Type S, Grade NS, formulated to be paintable.

a. Tremco Inc., Acrylic Latex Caulk.

b. Pecora Corporation, AC-20.

c. Equal.

2. Sealant 2: Butyl sealant, one-part, non-sag, solvent-release-curing sealant complying with ASTM C1311, gun grade and formulated with a minimum of 75 percent solids.

a. Tremco Inc., Tremco Butyl Sealant.

b. Pecora Corp., BC-158.

c. Equal.

3. Sealant 3: Silicone sealant, one-part non-acid-curing silicone sealant complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.

    a. Dow Corning Corp., Dow Corning 790, 791, 795.

    b. General Electric Co., Silpruf.

    c. Tremco, Inc., Spectrem 1.

    d. Pecora Corp., 864.

    e. Equal.

4. Sealant 4: One-part mildew-resistant silicone sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.

    a. Dow Corning Corp., Dow Corning 786.

    b. General Electric Co., Sanitary 1700.

    c. Tremco, Inc., Proglaze White.

    d. Equal.

5. Sealant 5: One-part non-sag urethane sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25.

    a. Sika Corporation, Sikaflex -221e.

    b. Equal.

6. Sealant 6: Multi-part pouring urethane sealant, complying with ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 25.

    a. Sika Corporation, Sikaflex 2C NS/SL.

    b. Equal.

7. Sealant 7: Acoustical sealant, non-drying, non-hardening permanently flexible conforming to ASTM D217.

    a. Pecora Corp., BA-98 Acoustical Sealant.

    b. Equal.

B. See 07 8413 - Penetration Firestopping for rated sealants.

C. Joint Backing: ASTM D1056; round, closed cell Polyethylene Foam Rod; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width, reticulated polyolefin foam.

D. Primer: Non-Staining Type. Provide primer as required and shall be product of manufacturer of installed sealant.

E. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

F. Sealants shall have normal curing schedules, shall be nonstaining, color fast and shall resist deterioration due to ultraviolet radiation.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that joint openings are ready to receive Work and field tolerances are within the guidelines recommended by sealant manufacturer.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Joints and spaces to be sealed shall be completely cleaned of all dirt, dust, mortar, oil, and other foreign materials which might adversely affect sealing Work. Where necessary, degrease with a solvent or commercial degreasing agent. Surfaces shall be thoroughly dry before application of sealants.

B. If recommended by manufacturer, remove paint and other protective coatings from surfaces to be sealed before priming and installation of sealants.

C. Preparation of surfaces to receive sealant shall conform to the sealant manufacturer's specifications. Provide air pressure or other methods to achieve required results. Provide masking tape to keep sealants off surfaces that will be exposed in finished Work.

D. Etch concrete or masonry surfaces to remove excess alkalinity, unless sealant manufacturer's printed instructions indicate that alkalinity does not interfere with sealant bond and performance. Etch with 5 percent solution of muriatic acid; neutralize with dilute ammonia solution, rinse thoroughly with water and allow to dry before sealant installation.

E. Perform preparation in accordance with ASTM C804 for solvent release sealants, and ASTM C962 for elastomeric sealants.

F. Protect elements surrounding Work of this section from damage or disfiguration.

3.03 SEALANT APPLICATION SCHEDULE

	Location	Type	Color
A.	Exterior and Interior joints in horizontal surfaces of concrete; between metal and concrete masonry and mortar.	Sealant 6	To match adjacent material
B.	Exterior door, entrance and window frames. Exterior and interior vertical joints in concrete and masonry metal flashing.	Sealant 3 or 5	To match adjacent material

C.	Joints within glazed curtain wall system. Skylight framing system. Aluminum entrance system glass and glazing.	Sealant 3	Translucent or Black
D.	Interior joints in ceramic tile and at plumbing fixtures.	Sealant 4	Translucent or White
E.	Under thresholds.	Sealant 2	Black
F.	All interior joints not otherwise scheduled	Sealant 1	To Match Adjacent Surfaces
G.	Heads and sills, perimeters of frames and other openings in insulated partitions	Sealant 7	Match Adjacent Surfaces

3.04 APPLICATION

A. Provide sealant around all openings in exterior walls, and any other locations indicated or required for structure weatherproofing and/or waterproofing.

B. Sealants shall be installed by experienced mechanics using specified materials and proper tools. Preparatory Work (cleaning, etc.) and installation of sealant shall be as specified and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and recommendations.

C. Concrete, masonry, and other porous surfaces, and any other surfaces if recommended by manufacturer, shall be primed before installing sealants. Primer shall be installed with a brush that will reach all parts of joints to be filled with sealant.

D. Sealants shall be stored and installed at temperatures as recommended by manufacturer. Sealants shall not be installed when they become too jelled to be discharged in a continuous flow from gun. Modification of sealants by addition of liquids, solvents, or powders is not permitted.

E. Sealants shall be installed with guns furnished with proper size nozzles. Sufficient pressure shall be furnished to fill all voids and joints solid. In sealing around openings, include entire perimeter of each opening, unless indicated or specified otherwise. Where gun installation is impracticable, suitable hand tools shall be provided.

F. Sealed joints shall be neatly pointed on flush surfaces with beading tool, and internal corners with a special tool. Excess material shall be cleanly removed. Sealant, where exposed, shall be free of wrinkles and uniformly smooth. Sealing shall be complete before final coats of paint are installed.

G. Comply with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions except where more stringent requirements are indicated on Drawings or specified.

H. Partially fill joints with joint backing material, furnishing only compatible materials, until joint depth does not exceed 1/2 inch joint width. Minimum joint width for metal to metal joints shall be 1/4 inch. Joint depth, shall be not less than 1/4 inch and not greater than 1/2 inch.

I. Install sealant under sufficient pressure to completely fill voids. Finish exposed joints smooth, flush with surfaces or recessed as indicated. Install non-tracking sealant to concrete expansion joints subject to foot or vehicular traffic.

J. Where joint depth prevents installation of standard bond breaker backing rod, furnish non-adhering tape covering to prevent bonding of sealant to back of joint. Under no circumstances shall sealant depth exceed 1/2 inch maximum, unless specifically indicated on Drawings.

K. Prime porous surfaces after cleaning. Pack joints deeper than 3/4 inch with joint backing to within 3/4 inch of surface. Completely fill joints and spaces with gun applied compound, forming a neat, smooth bead.

3.05 MISCELLANEOUS WORK

A. Sealing shall be provided wherever required to prevent light leakage as well as moisture leakage. Refer to Drawings for condition and related parts of Work.

B. Install sealants to depths as indicated or, if not indicated, as recommended by sealant manufacturer but within following general limitations:

1. For joints in concrete walks, slab and paving subject to traffic, fill joints to a depth equal to 75 percent of joint width, but not more than 3/4 inch deep or less than 3/8 inch deep, depending on joint width.

2. For building joints, fill joints to a depth equal to 50 percent of joint width, but not more than 1/2 inch deep or less than 1/4 inch deep.

3.06 CLEANING

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.07 CURING

A. Sealants shall cure in accordance with manufacturer's printed recommendations. Do not disturb seal until completely cured.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 1113

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hollow metal doors and frames or hollow metal doors as indicated.

2. Hollow metal window frames or hollow metal door and window frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

3. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors.

4. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

5. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

6. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating.

1.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Door-and-frame assemblies or frames shall include reinforcing and provisions for hardware as shown and specified. Drawings indicate profile and general details of steel frame fabrication and installation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit composite Shop Drawings indicating detailed relationships of installation including Work of adjacent construction, finish hardware, security, fire and life safety devices, glazing, sealing, and requirements for field installation. Include elevations of each hollow metal door type, details of each frame type, location schedule of doors and frames indicating same reference for details and openings as indicated on Drawings, conditions of openings of various wall sections and materials, typical and special details of construction, methods of assembling sections, location and installation requirements for hardware, material size, shape, and thickness, and joints and connections.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's Product Data indicating composition and construction for each fabricated item including louvers, coatings, finishes, and other components demonstrating compliance with referenced standards.

C. Certification: Submit certification of compliance with referenced standards and specified criteria, including but not limited to fire ratings in accordance with UL 10C, Physical Endurance in accordance with ANSI A250.4 and Prime Paint performance in accordance with ANSI A250.10..

D. Samples:

1. Hollow Metal Frame: Corner section of typical exterior and interior frame, of sufficient composite size to illustrate corner joint construction, hinge reinforcement, closer re-enforcement, floor anchor, dust cover, and jamb anchors, and showing galvanizing and prime coat finishes.

2. Hollow Metal Door: Section of typical interior door of sufficient composite size to illustrate edge, top, bottom, and core construction, hinge reinforcement and face stiffening, closer reinforcement and kick plate reinforcement, and corner of vision opening construction with glazing beads.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Minimum documented experience of more than five years in work of this section.

B. Installer Qualifications: Minimum documented experience of more than five years in work of this section

C. Coordinate with hardware supplier for fabrication of doors and frames to receive hardware items.

D. Coordinate with intrusion alarm supplier for fabrication of doors and frames to receive intrusion detection devices.

E. References: Work shall comply with physical and performance requirements of following standards, including standards referenced in them, except for more stringent provisions specified herein or required by regulatory agencies:

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8, SDI 100 Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Fames.

2. ANSI/NFPA 252, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

3. ANSI/UL 10B, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

4. ANSI/UL 10C, Positive-Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.

5. ANSI/NFPA 80, Fire Doors and Fire Windows

6. HMMA, Guide Specifications for Commercial Hollow Metal Doors & Frames (Standard of National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers).

7. ANSI/SDI A250.4, Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frame Anchors and Hardware Reinforcings.

8. ANSI A250.10, Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Doors and Frames.

9. ANSI A250.6, Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

F. Standards of Fabrication and Installation:

1. Finished Work shall be of uniform profile, accurately fabricated, rigid and strong, square and true, neat in appearance, smooth and free from dents, waves, warps, buckles, open joints, tool marks and/or other defects.

2. Steel sheet shall be clean with smooth surfaces free of scale, pitting or other defects.

3. Construction joints shall be flush, tight and welded their full length, ground flush and smooth on exposed surfaces.

4. Frame and door reinforcing and hardware provisions shall be performed in fabrication shop. Provide cuts, welds, and other fabrications before galvanizing or shop priming.

5. Lines and molded members shall be straight and true with angles as sharp as practical for thickness involved, surfaces flat, and fastenings concealed.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Frames: Before shipment, install temporary spreaders at bottom of bucks and do not remove until frames are installed.

B. Doors: Provide protection as required to protect doors during shipping and storage. Damaged doors will be rejected.

C. Inspect hollow metal Work upon delivery for damage. Remove and replace damaged items with new Work as required.

D. Store doors and frames in an upright position at Project Site under cover and protected from weather-related elements. Store units on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking with ½ inch air spaces between stacked doors to provide circulation. Do not store doors and frames under plastic or canvas shelters that can create a humidity chamber. If shipping packaging becomes wet, immediately remove packaging.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a five year material warranty.

B. Installer shall provide a two year fabrication and installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Doors and frames shall be products of a single manufacturer.

B. The following are acceptable manufacturers, as are others that can demonstrate their products are equivalent in quality, performance and compliance with these specifications.

1. Security Metal Products Corp.

2. Curries Manufacturing, Inc.

3. Steelcraft.

4. Amweld Metal Doors and Frames.

5. Stiles Custom Metal, Inc.

6. Door Components Inc.

7. CECO Door.

8. Equal.

C. Materials, fabrication and installation must comply with requirements of standards referenced in Section 1.04, Quality Assurance.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Steel:

1. Exterior Doors and Frames: Galvanized Carbon Sheet Steel, Commercial Quality, A60 zinc coating (0.30 ounces per square foot per side), ASTM A653.

2. Interior Doors and Frames: Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets, Commercial Quality Carbon Steel, ASTM A1008.

3. Steel shall be free of scale, pitting, coil breaks or other surface blemishes, and free of buckles, waves or other defects.

4. Steel thicknesses expressed in steel gages (MSG) is for reference only. Actual steel thicknesses must meet minimum requirements of ASTM standards and as described in ANSI/SDI A250.8.

B. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate from a minimum 16 gauge galvanized sheet steel unless noted otherwise.

C. Fasteners: Provide as shown on Drawings and to suit conditions of secure installations. Furnish 304 Grade stainless steel types at exterior doors.

D. Door Louvers (prohibited at protected openings):

1. Louver free air flow shall be 50% free area.

2. Louvers for exterior doors shall be galvanized and furnished with not less than 12 gage frame and security grille welded to 18 gage steel blades, fully galvanized, with removable galvanized or bronze insect screen on inside. Install louver with tamperproof-head through-bolts. Anemostat PLSL, Air Louvers Inc. Model 1500-A, L & L Louvers, or equal.

3. Louvers shall be comply with SDI 111C and be furnished with factory primer.

E. Vision panels: Manufacturer's standard, U.L. approved, finished flush with door face, with no visible fasteners on either door face.

F. Shop Paint:

1. Conform to Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC) for steel components.

2. Pretreatment/priming coatings shall be compatible with Project site finish painting system in accordance with Section 09 9000.

3. At frames to be grouted, surfaces that are inaccessible after installation shall be coated with bituminous or asphaltic base paint.

2.03 FABRICATION GENERAL

A. General: Fabricate hollow metal units to be rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects including warp or buckle.

1. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles. Fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. Where practical, factory or shop fit and assemble units for shipment.

2. Weld joints continuously; grind, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible. Filler to conceal manufacturing defects or damage is not permitted.

3. Corner Joints: Finish corner joints by mitering, or coping and butting, or a combination of both. Trim and backbend shall be continuous around corner.

4. Continuously weld joints for full depth and width of frame, trim, and backbends.

5. Clearances for Fire-Rated Doors: As required by NFPA 80.

2.04 FRAMES

A. General: Provide fully welded steel frames with integral stops and trim for doors, transoms, sidelights, borrowed lights, and other openings, and with details indicated for type and profile. Use concealed fastenings, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Thickness of Frames (minimum):

1.	Interior hollow metal frames up to 4-foot wide	16 gage
2.	Interior hollow metal frames wider than 4-foot	14 gage
3.	Exterior hollow metal frames	14 gage
4.	Borrowed lights up to 4-foot wide	16 gage

C. Supports and Anchors: Fabricate from at least 16-gage, galvanized steel sheet. Frame anchors shall comply with fire rated label requirements of opening.

1. Floor Anchors:

a. Minimum thickness: 12 gage galvanized steel sheet or bent steel plate, securely fastened inside each jamb, with two holes in anchor at each jamb for 3/8 inch floor anchorage fasteners. For preframed wood stud walls provide and additional wood stud anchor located as close to the bottom of the jamb as is practical.

b. Where required at sloping and uneven floor conditions, or to coordinate adjustments for trim alignments, provide adjustable floor anchors, providing at least 2-inch height adjustments.

2. Jamb Anchors:

a. Locate anchors near top and bottom and at intermediate points not to exceed 24 inches on center. Provide two anchors per head for openings up to 48 inches wide; over 48 inches wide provide anchors at 24 inches on center maximum.

b. Anchors in masonry construction: Provide manufacturers standard jamb anchors. Steel wire complying with ASTM A510, 0.177 inch in diameter, may be furnished.

c. Anchors in Stud Partitions: Provide steel anchors, 16 gage minimum sheet steel, of design to suit partition construction, securely welded inside each jamb.

d. Through-Frame Anchors: At frames indicated to be anchored with bolts through frame, provide countersunk holes for bolts with 16 gauge minimum sheet steel stiffeners full thickness of frame, and securely welded inside each frame at each hole.

D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's standard units. Where zinc-coated items are to be built into exterior walls, comply with ASTM A153 Class C or D as required.

E. Head Reinforcing: Refer to Detail #2 of this section. Reinforcing shall not act as lintel or load-carrying member and shall comply with fire rating requirements. Provide at frames regardless of whether a closer is called for.

F. Hardware Reinforcement and Accessories:

1. Butt Hinge: 7 gage minimum.

2. Continuous hinge: 14 gage continuous strip reinforcing.

3. Head assemblies: Reinforced internally with, full length, 10 gage angles on each side of frame and bar at bottom of stop for closer reinforcement in frames as shown in Detail #2 of this section.

4. Reinforcing for other items of finish hardware shall be accomplished according to ANSI A250.6.

5. Plaster Guards: Provide 26 gage galvanized steel plaster guards or dust cover boxes, welded to frame, at back of finish hardware cutouts where mortar or other materials might obstruct hardware operation and to close off interior of openings.

G. Mullion and Transom bars: Furnished and fabricated as specified for frames.

H. Glazed Openings: Applied stops with mitered or butted corners, of minimum 18 gage galvanized steel, one-piece lengths, secured within 3” of ends and at 12” centers with oval head countersunk tamper resistant screws. Corner joints shall be furnished with contact edges closed tight, with trim faces mitered and continuously welded. Frames for multiple openings shall be provided with mullion and/or rail members, fabricated of closed tubular shapes with no visible seams or joints. Joints between faces of abutting members shall be securely welded and finished smooth. Provide condensate weeps 4 inches on centers, maximum.

I. Door Silencers: Except for exterior doors, drill and punch frames for three silencers at lock jamb of single swing doors or in double doors with astragal and one silencer per leaf in heads of doubled door frames.

J. Where frames are installed in walls sitting on a concrete curb, provide a closure plate or extend backbends to provide closure where frame abuts concrete curb.

2.05 DOORS

A. General: Custom-made, flush-panel "seamless type" with one-piece face panels; continuous weld, seamless edge construction with no visible seams or joints on faces or on vertical edges.

1. Provide type and size of doors shown with louvers and openings for glazing where indicated.

2. Door thickness: 1 ¾ inches.

3. Face Sheet Minimum Gage: 16 gage.

4. Stiffeners: Stiffen door face sheets with continuous vertical-formed steel (rib) sections or back to back hat sections, minimum 20 gage, full thickness of interior space between door faces, spaced 6" on center maximum, and spot welded to both faces 4" on center maximum.

5. Acoustical Insulation: Provide sound deadening and insulating material through entire core of door (full height, width, and thickness of door). Provide STC ratings where indicated on Drawings, scheduled, or for partition ratings indicated on Drawings.

a. Doors shall have a minimum STC of 28 as tested under ASTM E90 and ASTM E413, unless noted otherwise..

6. Thermal Insulation: Exterior doors shall be insulated to R values scheduled or indicated on drawings.

7. Labeled Doors: Where fire-rated openings and conditions are indicated.

a. Labeled doors shall be provided with fire-resistance rating indicated and shall be constructed as tested and approved by Underwriters' Laboratories (UL) for installation in labeled frame and door assemblies.

b. Gaskets: Gaskets are supplied under Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware. Gaskets and installation shall conform to requirements of CBC 716.5.3.1 and NFPA 105, "Installation of Smoke and Draft Control Door Assemblies."

c. Fabricate labeled doors with same finished appearance as specified for non-labeled hollow metal doors; with welded door edges, filled and ground smooth; with label affixed to door.

d. Where fire labels are required and continuous hinge is specified, install label on top of door within 6" of hinge side of door.

8. Door Edges: Join door face sheets at vertical edges of door with continuous weld full height of door. Grind, fill, and dress welds smooth to provide invisible seam with smooth, flush surface.

a. Close ends of doors with continuous recessed channels, 16 gage steel minimum, spot welded to both face sheets. Close top and bottom edges of doors with a internal steel channel, screw attached into top and bottom of door. Channel shall be galvanized at exterior doors. No screws are allowed on visible faces of door. Provide openings in bottom closure of exterior doors to permit escape of entrapped moisture.

b. Profile of Door Edges:

1) Single-acting swing doors: Bevel both vertical edges 1/8" in 2".

2) Pairs of single-acting swing doors: Bevel hinge edge 1/8" in 2". Provide surface mounted astragals for labeled or unlabeled doors unless otherwise shown on Drawings or required.

3) Double-acting swing doors: Round both vertical edges on 2" minimum radius.

9. Door Louvers: Install according to manufacturers recommendations.

10. Glass Stops:

a. Furnish fixed stops integral with and welded at security side of door.

b. Finish: Factory primer.

11. Transom: Fabricate to requirements specified for flush doors.

K. Hardware Reinforcement and Accessories:

1. Provide sheet steel or plate reinforcement for finish hardware items wherever necessary. Mortise, drill and tap to template requirements for mortise type hardware.

2. Butt reinforcing: 7 gage minimum, of length 4" longer than length of butt. Minimum 3 spot welds at top and bottom.

3. Door closer reinforcement: 14 gage minimum steel channel, 6” high on each side of door.,. Reinforcement to extend full width of door in accordance with Detail #1 of this section.

4. Other Hardware Requirements: Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames for other hardware, including energy management switches or contacts and security devices, in accordance with furnished hardware templates for accessory items. Thickness and size of reinforcement shall be as required by ANSI A250.6.

2.06 SHOP PRIMING

A. Exposed and concealed metal surfaces of hollow metal doors, frames and other hollow metal Work of this Section shall be bonderized and then shop primed.

B. Exposed surfaces of doors, frames and accessories shall be filled, sanded smooth and cleaned before painting.

C. Exposed surfaces shall be shop primed after assembly.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 FRAME INSTALLATION

A. Install steel frames accurately in location, perfect alignment, plumb, straight and true. Brace frames to prevent displacement.

B. Anchor frames in concrete and concrete unit masonry with galvanized anchor bolts; 3/8 inch diameter, counter-sunk at 24 inches on center at head and jamb unless noted otherwise.

C. Anchor frames in steel and wood frame partitions with manufacturer recommended anchors.

D. Install frame at fire rated openings in accordance with NFPA Standard No. 80.

E. Furnish filler for anchor attachment screws, and sand smooth.

3.02 DOOR INSTALLATION

A. Install steel doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as indicated on Drawings and in Finish Hardware Specifications. Coordinate with Work of other trades.

B. Ensure that door and jamb clearances comply with requirements of ANSI/NFPA 80. When wood doors are being installed in metal frames constructed pursuant to this section, allowable door and jamb clearances shall be as specified in Specification Section 08 1416.

C. Adjust operable parts for correct function.

D. Remove hardware, except primer-coated items, tag, box and install after finish painting has been completed.

3.03 PRIME COAT TOUCH-UP

A. Immediately after installation, remove rust, repair damaged surfaces to new condition, sand smooth, and install touch-up primer.

3.04 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

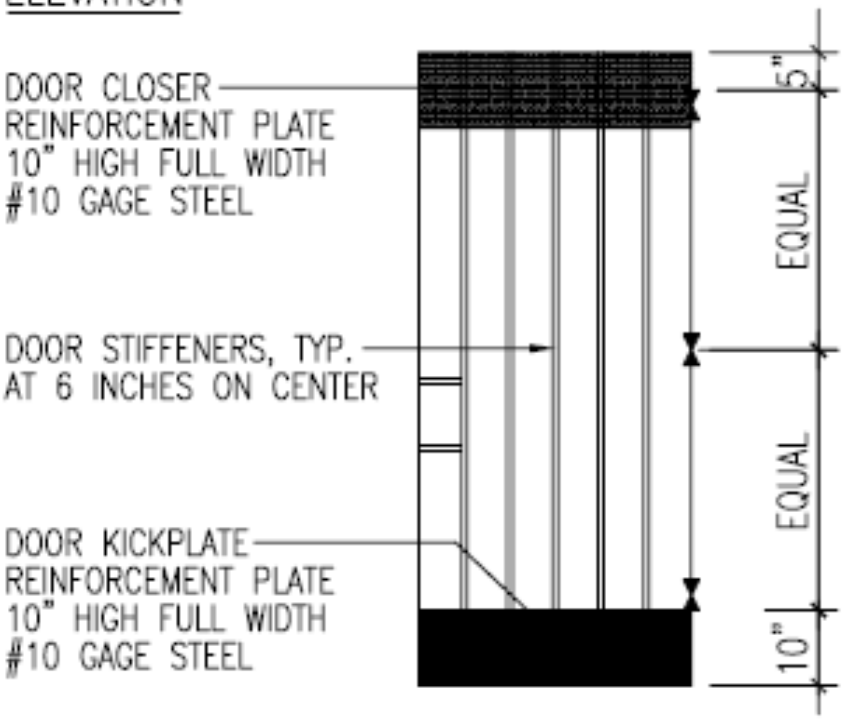
3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

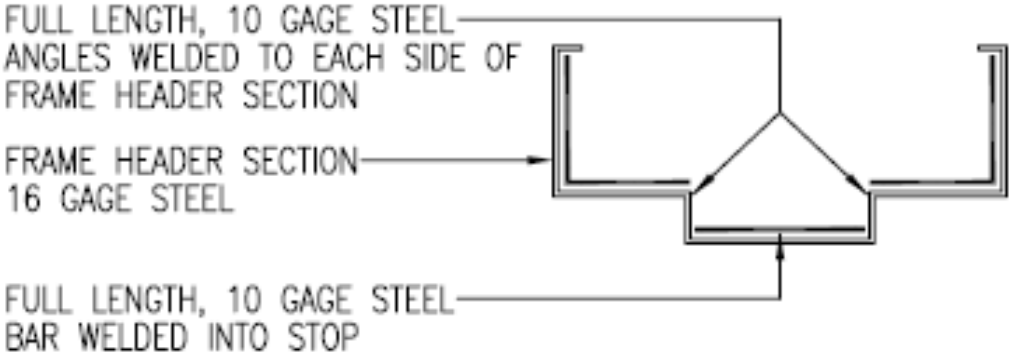
DETAIL # 1 – DOOR REINFORCEMENT

ELEVATION



DETAIL # 1 – DOOR HARDWARE REINFORCEMENT

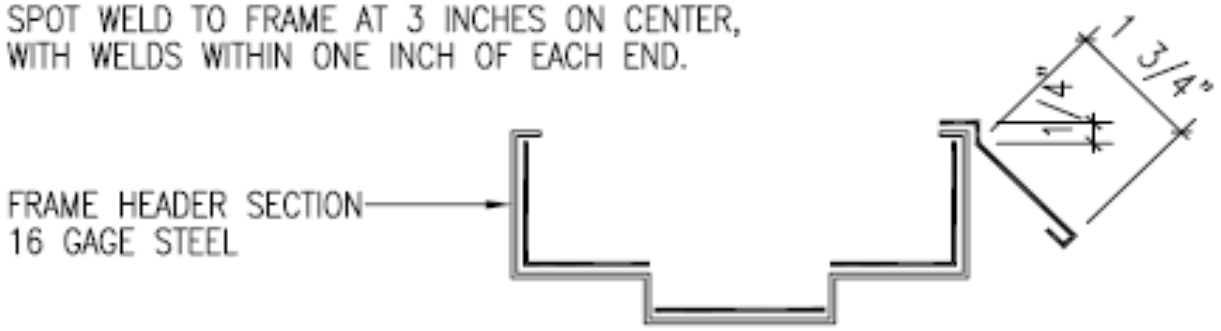
DOOR CLOSER REINFORCEMENT FOR ALL STEEL DOOR FRAMES



DETAIL # 3 – CONCRETE WALL CONDITION

DETAIL FOR EXTERIOR DOOR WHERE RAIN DRIP IS REQUIRED.
EXTERIOR SIDE WITH 22 GAGE GLAVANIZED SHEET METAL OR PAINT LOCK
RAIN DRIP WELDED IN PLACE.

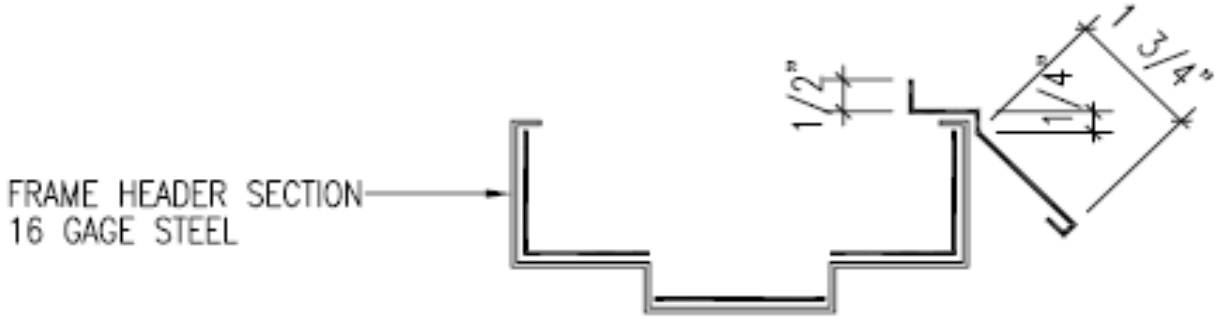
SPOT WELD TO FRAME AT 3 INCHES ON CENTER,
WITH WELDS WITHIN ONE INCH OF EACH END.



DETAIL # 3A – PLASTER WALL CONDITION

DETAIL FOR EXTERIOR DOOR WHERE RAIN DRIP IS REQUIRED.
EXTERIOR SIDE WITH 22 GAGE GLAVANIZED SHEET METAL OR PAINT LOCK
RAIN DRIP WELDED IN PLACE.

SPOT WELD TO FRAME AT 3 INCHES ON CENTER,
WITH WELDS WITHIN ONE INCH OF EACH END.



SECTION 08 1416

FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood doors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
3. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.
4. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.
5. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating.

1.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Drawings indicate sizes, locations and general details of wood door construction and installation.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Fire rated doors shall be listed by a nationally recognized testing and certification agency in accordance with local building codes and acceptable to the authorities having jurisdiction. The listed doors shall meet or exceed the requirements of UL10B, NFPA 252 and NFPA 80. All door requiring fire-rating shall carry either a UL or ITS (Intertek Testing Services-Warnock Hersey) label.
2. ASTM E2074 – Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, Including Positive Pressure on Side-Hinged and Pivoted Swinging Door Assemblies.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit schedules, plans, elevations and details indicating door construction details, opening identification symbols, sizes, door type and grade, fire classification, swing, light and louver cutout size and locations, and undercuts.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers technical data for each specified door type, including details of wood species, design and construction, factory finishing specifications and installation instructions.

C. Construction Samples: Submit samples of not less than 6-inch by 6-inch for each type of door to be furnished, showing face, edge and core construction.

D. Color/finish Samples: Submit samples of not less than 4-inch by 6-inch on representative door finish and samples of 3-inch by 8-inch for the exposed edges. Each sample shall bear a label identifying the job name, Architect, Contractor and the Woodwork Insitute finish system number.

E. Certificates:

1. Submit Certificate that solid core doors comply with all requirements of ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1-A.

2. Submit certification that fire rated doors comply with CBC Section 715 or UL 10B.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Wood doors construction, manufacture, and fabrication shall conform to ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1-A, custom grade, extra heavy duty grade including the latest revisions, and special requirements specified.

B. Doors shall be fabricated, hardware factory fitted and machined, and factory finished, unless noted otherwise.

C. Wood Door Finishes shall comply with the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards (NAAWS) latest edition.

D. Doors shall be products of one manufacturer.

E. Door modifications are not permitted, unless reviewed by the OAR.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturers original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

B. Deliver doors to the Project site only after building has been provided with design temperature and humidity.

C. Store and handle in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1-A. Store doors protected from exposure to harmful conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install doors until building is enclosed and ambient conditions are within the temperature and humidity range to be expected during occupancy.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a two year material warranty for exterior doors.

B. Manufacturer shall provide a life time material warranty for interior doors.

C. Installer shall provide a two year fabrication and installation warranty for all doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Provide products manufactured by one of the following:

1. Algoma Hardwood Inc.
2. Brentwood Manufacturing.
3. Eggers Industries.
4. Mohawk Flush Door, Inc
5. VT Industries, Inc.
6. Western Oregon Door.
7. Equal.

2.02 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Exterior Flush Doors:

1. Exterior doors shall be furnished as follows:

   a. Transparent Finished (Stained): NAAWS Custom grade, extra heavy duty grade, solid wood core, 5 ply, veneer faces, fully bonded to core.

   b. Opaque Finished (Painted): NAAWS Custom grade extra heavy duty grade, solid wood core, 5 ply, medium density overlay faces, bonded to core.

2. Staved Lumber Core shall be low density, thoroughly kiln-dried wood blocks not more than 2 ½-inches wide, with joints staggered, and random lengths.

3. Edge strips: Shall be kiln-dried birch or maple

   a. Transparent Finished Doors: Same species as face veneer or similar in overall color, grain, character and contrast as the face veneer.

   b. Opaque Finished Doors: Close grain hardwood.

4. Full stile edge strip shall be not less that 2 inches wide. Stiles shall be fully bonded to the core. The outer face stiles shall be full length ¾ inch birch or maple. The inner back stile shall be 1 ¼-inch, 2 ply of similar species which may have four finger joints well staggered or be full lengths.

5. Top rail shall be a minimum of 2 inches with a maximum of three plies. Bottom rail shall be a minimum of 5 inches with a maximum of 6 plies. The outer rail faces shall be full length 7/8 inch of same species as edge strips. The inner rails shall be full length of similar species. Rails shall be fully bonded to core.

6. Crossbanding: Doors shall be furnished with full width crossbanding of properly dried hardwood, 1/16 inch thick, with a density of 52 pounds or higher per cubic foot.

7. Face Veneer for Transparent Finished Doors: NAAWS Custom grade, veneer shall be Grade"A". Minimum thickness shall be 0.0277 inches before sanding and 0.020 inches after sanding of specified face veneer.

   a. Veneer Species: Maple

   b. Veneer Cut: Plain

   c. Veneer Match: Book

   d. Pairs: Matched

8. Opaque Finished Doors: Custom grade medium density overlay hardboard.

9. Adhesive and Bonding: Bonding between veneer plies of wood face panels, and between door faces, frame and core unit shall be fabricated with type I waterproof cross-linking emulsion PVA adhesive.

10. Openings: Openings for lights, louvers and grilles, shall be fabricated by manufacturer, or in a certified door service mill in accordance with manufacturer's details, and in compliance with approved testing agency.

11. Louvers:

    a. Louvers for exterior doors shall be furnished with at least 12 gage frame and security grill welded to 18 gage steel blades, fully galvanized, with removable galvanized or bronze insect screen on inside. Install louver with tamperproof-head through-bolts: Anemostat PLSL, Air Louvers Inc. Model 1500-A, L & L Louvers, or equal.

    b. Louvers shall be furnished with factory primer.

12. Vision Panels: Vision panels in exterior doors shall be framed with Security Grille Glass Stop: Anemostat Sl-IS, Air Louvers Inc. VLF-SG, L & L Louvers, or equal. Install vision panels with tamperproof-head through bolts. Security Grille shall be supplied with manufacturer's standard baked-on enamel finish.

B. Interior Flush Doors:

1. Interior doors shall be furnished as follows:

   a. Transparent Finished (Stained): NAAWS Custom grade. Solid wood core, 5 ply, veneer faced, fully bonded to core.

b. Opaque Finished (Painted): Custom grade. Solid wood core, 5 ply, MDO hardboard face, fully bonded to core.

2. Edge strips: Kiln-dried birch, maple or other material as indicated.

   a. Transparent Finished Doors: Same species as face veneer or similar in overall color, grain, character and contrast as the face veneer.

   b. Opaque Finished Doors: Close grain hardwood.

3. Full stile edge strip shall be not less that 1 ½ inches wide, two ply stile. Stiles shall be fully bonded to the core. The outer face stile shall be full length ¾ inch birch or maple. The inner back stile shall be ¾ inch of similar species which may have two finger joints fully bonded to core.

4. Top and bottom edge rails shall be full length and may be of glued up stock of similar species as edge strip, white fir or douglas fir, minimum density 24.33 pounds or higher per cubic foot. Top rail shall be minimum of 2 inches. Bottom rail shall be minimum of 5 inches fully bonded to core.

5. Crossbanding: Doors shall be furnished with full width crossbanding of properly dried hardwood or engineered fiber composite material, 1/16 inch thick, with a density of 52 pounds or higher per cubic foot.

6. Face Veneer for Transparent Finished Doors: Custom grade, veneer shall be Grade"A". Minimum thickness shall be 0.0277 inches before sanding and 0.020 inches after sanding of specified face veneer.

   a. Veneer Species: Maple

   b. Veneer Cut: Plain

   c. Veneer Match: Book

   d. Pairs: Matched

7. Opaque Finished Doors: Custom grade medium density overlay hardboard.

8. Adhesive and Bonding: Bonding between veneer plies of wood face panel, and between door faces, frame and core unit shall be fabricated with type I or II waterproof adhesives for interior doors.

9. Openings: Openings for lights, louvers and grilles shall be performed by the manufacturer, or in a certified door service mill in accordance with manufacturer's details, and in compliance with testing agency requirements.

10. Louvers (prohibited at protected openings):

    a. Louvers for interior doors shall be furnished with at least 12 gage cold rolled steel frames and security grill welded to 18 gage blades: Anemostat PLSL, Air Louvers Inc. Model 1500-A, L & L Louvers, or equal.

b. Install louvers with tamperproof-head through bolts.

11. Vision Panels: Vision panels in fire labeled doors shall be limited to 100 square inches and be framed with FGS-75 Fire Glass Stop by Anemostat, Air Louvers Inc. Model VLF, or equal and shall be State Fire Marshall listed. Frame shall be supplied with manufacturer's standard baked-on enamel finish. Install with tamperproof-head through bolts.

C. Fire Rated Doors:

1. Fire doors must meet the requirements of recognized fire door tests and bear certifying labels of an approved independent testing agency.

2. With exception to the requirements that would adversely affect the fire rating, rated doors shall meet the specifications listed in this section.

3. Door shall be constructed that when installed as an assembly and tested it will pass ASTM E2074 "Standard Test Method for Fire Test of Door Assemblies Including Positive Pressure Testing of Side-Hinged and Pivoted Swinging Door Assemblies," and can be rated as required.

4. Reinforcement Blocking: Provide hardware reinforcement blocking of size as required to secure specified hardware. Reinforcement blocking shall be in compliance with the manufacturer's labeling requirements and shall not be of mineral material.

2.03 FINISHING:

A. FACTORY FINISHING:

1. Factory finishing shall be NAAWSI Custom Grade and include all necessary preparation, materials and labor to provide an [Opaque] [Clear Transparent] [Stained Transparent] finish.

2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.

3. Finish: NAAWS [System 5, conversion varnish] [System 9, UV curable, acrylated epoxy, polyester, or urethane] [System 10, UV curable, water based] [or] [System 11, catalyzed polyurethane].

4. Staining: [Match Architect's sample] [As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range] [None required].

5. Effect: [Open-grain finish] [Filled finish] [Semifilled finish, produced by applying an additional finish coat to partially fill the wood pores].

6. Sheen: [Satin] [Semigloss].

B. JOB SITE FINISHING:

1. Doors indicated to be job site finished shall be factory back primed.

a. Doors Scheduled for Opaque Paint finish: Prime with one coat of wood primer indicated on Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating.

b. DoorsSchedules for Transparent Finish: Prime with stain and first coat of finish as indicated in Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating.

2. Door Finish: Per Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install Work of this section as specified in ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1-A. Install fire doors in accordance with NFPA 80.

B. Provide each door accurately cut, trimmed, and fitted to its frame and hardware. Clearance at lock and hanging stile and at top shall not exceed 1/8 inch, and bottom shall not exceed 1/4 inch except where otherwise indicated. Arises shall be rounded to a 1/16 inch radius, and lock rail edges shall be slightly beveled. Screws for hardware shall not be driven but screwed into pre-drilled holes.

C. Doors shall operate freely, but not loosely, without sticking or binding, without hinge-bind conditions and with hardware properly adjusted and functioning.

3.02 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, waste and debris and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 3116

ACCESS PANELS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel access panels, except those specified under Divisions 22 - Plumbing, 23 - HVAC, or 26 - Electrical.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

3. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.

4. Section 09 3000 - Ceramic Tiling.

5. Section 09 9000 - Painting and Coating.

6. Division 22 - Plumbing.

7. Division 23 - HVAC.

8. Division 26 - Electrical.

9. Division 27 - Communications.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate sizes, materials, thickness, fabrication methods, panel door and frame reinforcement, anchorage, and installation details.

2. Provide layout drawings, indicating dimensioned locations of proposed access panels, size of each panel, and installation details. Determine and indicate required access panels in finished surfaces, whether furnished under this section or as part of Work of Divisions 22-Plumbing, 23- HVAC, and 26-Electrical.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Panels shall be provided with UL listings and labels.

B. Access panels and frames shall be products of one manufacturer.

C. Coordinate access panels with plumbing, HVAC, and electrical work.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Panels and Frames: Provide protection as required by manufacturer to protect panels from damage during storage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Access Panels:

Non-Rated	Milcor	Karp	Nystrom
Ceramic Tile	MS	DSC214M	NT
Plaster	K	DSC214M	NP
Drywall, Plaster Veneer	DW	DSC214M	NW
Fire Rated			
Ceramic Tile	MS	KRP150FR	IT
Plaster	M	KRP150PR	IP
Drywall, Plaster Veneer	M	KRP150FR	IW

Equal.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide brushed stainless steel finish for panels installed in ceramic tile. Provide prime coat finish suitable for field painting for panels installed in other finishes.

C. Access Panels shall be 18 gage minimum with vandal-proof lock operated by Allen wrench or other special tool. Exposed fastenings shall be secured with vandal-proof screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Provide access panels in finish construction, where indicated on Drawings, wherever required for access to concealed mechanical and electrical equipment, and where required by codes. Panels indicated on architectural Drawings shall be furnished under this section. Required panels for access to equipment, but not indicated on architectural Drawings, shall be furnished as part of Work requiring access.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install panels accurately in location, perfect alignment, plumb, straight and true. Brace to prevent displacement by adjacent Work.

B. Examine panels after installation for proper opening, closing and clearances. Replace damaged or defective panels.

3.03 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 4113

ALUMINUM ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum framed entrances and storefronts.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.
3. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.
4. Section 08 8000 - Glazing.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM B221 – Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles and tubes.
2. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference.
3. ASTM E330 - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
4. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
5. ASTM E783 - Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage through Installed Windows and Doors.
6. ASTM E1105 Standard test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference.

B. American Architectural Manufacturers Association (AAMA):

1. AAMA 611 – Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural aluminum.

2. AAMA 1503.1 – Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections.

3. AAMA 2605 – Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels.

C. National Fenestration Council Rating (NFRC):

1. Component Modeling Approach (CMA).

D. Code of Federal Regulations, Title 16, Part 1201 (16 CFR 1201):

1. Consumer Product Safety Commission Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Water-Resistance test: In accordance with ASTM E331. No water leakage when tested at 12 PSF (pounds per square foot) static pressure differential.

B. Air-Infiltration: In accordance with ASTM E283. Air infiltration shall not exceed 0.06 cfm/SF at a static air pressure difference of 6.24 psf.

C. Structural Performance: In accordance with ASTM E330. Deflection under design load shall not exceed L/175 of the clear span.

D. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF): In accordance with AAMA 1503.1. Shall not be less than 67 for the frame and 65 for the glass.

E. Energy-Related Performance Ratings:

1. Thermal Performance U-Factor: Summer - 0.26 and Winter – 0.28.

2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.24

3. Visible Transmittance (VT): 47% minimum.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings for the Work of this section, prepared and reviewed before fabrication. Include plans, elevations, opening, identification symbols, sizes, and complete details for materials, finishes, sizes, profiles, moldings, dimensioned locations of hardware items with reinforcement, methods of anchoring, assembly, installation, isolation, glazing procedure as well as reglazing procedures, materials, flashing and caulking.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s Product Data.

C. Test Reports: Submit test reports from AAMA accredited laboratories certifying the performance requirements of Article 1.03.

D. Material Samples: Submit the following:

1. Storefront, door and frame sections with specified finish, fasteners and accessories.

2. Cured sealant colors.

E. Calculations: Provide structural calculations, signed and sealed by a structural engineer licensed in the State of California, indicating that materials furnished for installation conform to requirements specified.

F. Provide test data showing compliance with Shop and Field Testing requirements.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certification and Labeling of Fenestration Products: Storefront manufacturer shall submit a project specific label certificate using NFRC CMA protocol, listing the U-Factors, solar heat gain coefficients (SHGC), visible transmittance (VT) and air leakage for the fenestration products to adhere to the prescriptive requirements of Title 24 Part 6.

B. Mock-ups: Provide mock-up of one typical door and window unit for review by the ARCHITECT. Coordinate with mock-up requirements of Section 09 2423, Cement Plaster and Metal Lath. Mock-up may be left in place as completed work if approved by ARCHITECT and PROJECT INSPECTOR.

C. Pre-Installation Conference: CONTRACTOR shall coordinate and conduct pre-installation conference to review the progress of construction activities and preparations for the installation of storefronts and other related work of this Section.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a 10 year material warranty for aluminum storefront.

B. Manufacturer shall provide a 10 year material warranty for doors.

C. Anodized finish of storefronts, doors and related components shall be warranted for 10 years against cracking, crazing, flaking, or blistering,

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Offset Glazing:

1. Arcadia AFG451T Series.

2. Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Extrusions shall be 6063-T6 alloy and temper, per ASTM B221.

B. Fasteners: Aluminum, stainless steel, or zinc-plated steel at exposed conditions. Perimeter anchors shall be aluminum or steel. Steel anchors shall be isolated from aluminum members.

C. Glazing Gaskets: EPDM elastomeric extrusions or vinyl reinforced with fiberglass cord.

D. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer for joint type.

E. Spacers and Setting Blocks: Manufacturer's standard elastomeric type.

F. Joint Sealants: For installation at perimeter of storefront system shall be as specified in Section 07 9200, Joint Sealants.

G. Hardware: Finish hardware shall be as specified in Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

H. Glazing: Glazing shall be as specified in Section 08 8000, Glazing.

2.03 FABRICATION

A. Framing sections shall be 2 inch by 4-1/2-inch thermally broken by one inch glazing.

1. Major portions of door sections, except glazing beads, shall be nominal 0.125 inch.

2. Wall thickness of frame members shall be nominal 0.093 inch.

B. Framing system shall provide continuous head and sill channels spliced together with formed brake metal sleeves at center of vertical mullions. The framing system shall provide for flush glazing on sides with no projecting stops. Vertical and horizontal framing members shall have a nominal face dimension and overall depth as noted above. Diverters shall be provided to collect water infiltration and divert to the exterior.

C. Door framing members shall match storefront framing appearance. Door stiles and rails shall be tubular sections, accurately joined at corners with heavy concealed reinforcement brackets secured with bolts and screws, and shall be metal inert gas (MIG) welded. Doors shall be furnished with snap-in stops with bulb glazing gasket both sides of glass. Exposed screws are not permitted. Each door leaf shall be furnished with an adjusting mechanism, located in the top rail near the lock stile, which provides for minor clearance adjustments after installation. A hard-backed poly-pile weatherstrip shall be installed in both stiles of center hung single doors.

2.04 FINISH

A. Storefronts and accessories shall be furnished with an electronically deposited color dark bronze anodic finish-Class AAM10C22A44. Thickness shall be 0.7 mil minimum thickness conforming to AAMA 611.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate and operational clearances. Examine wall flashings, air barriers, and other built-in components to ensure a coordinated, weather tight aluminum framed storefront installation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install storefronts in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturers installation instructions. Installation shall be level, square, plumb and in proper relation to wall flashing and adjacent construction.

B. Apply sealants to provide a weather tight installation at joints, intersections and opening perimeters. Tool sealants to fill the joint and provide a smooth finished surface.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's representative shall provide periodic site visits to attend pre-installation conference, verify substrate conditions and installation of storefronts are adequate, and resolve issues pertaining to the work of this Section.

B. OWNER will retain a testing agency to conduct on-site air and water infiltration tests. On-site tests shall be conducted with CONTRACTOR, storefront manufacturer’s representative, OWNER and ARCHITECT present. The ARCHITECT will select units to be tested.

C. Ten percent of installed windows will be selected for air and water testing. If one or more windows fail, an additional ten percent of windows (not including the ones previously tested) will be selected for further testing. Selection of additional ten percent of units and retesting will be preformed until no leaks occur.

D. Water-Infiltration Test: Test will be conducted according to requirements of ASTM E1105. No water leakage is permitted. Windows will be tested at 8 pounds per square foot test pressure differential.

E. Air-Infiltration Test: Test will be conducted according to requirements of ASTM E783. Allowable infiltration shall not exceed 0.9 cfm/SF when tested at 6.24 pounds per square foot field test pressure differential.

F. Field Test report will be submitted to the OWNER, CONTRACTOR and ARCHITECT. Field Test report will include the following:

1. Name of the testing agency and testing agency's credentials.

2. Date of test.

3. Standards complied with during testing.

4. Number and locations of specimens tested.

5. Thorough analysis of test result indicating passing or failing of specimens at pressures specified.

6. Photos illustrating conditions of failed compliance at pressures required.

G. Credit to the OWNER the cost of failed tests.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.05 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 7100

DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Door hardware.
2. Door Hardware Schedule.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
3. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors.
4. Section 08 4113 - Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts.
5. Section 26 0500 - Common Work Results for Electrical.
6. Section 26 0513 - Basic Electrical Materials and Methods

C. Items listed in other sections and not included herein as “Door Hardware”

1. Cabinet hardware, except keying.
2. Bath accessories, excepting keying.
3. Nameplates, room numbers exit signs.
4. Disabled access signs.
5. Roll-up door hardware, except cylinders and padlocks.
6. Smoke detectors, 120VAC power, wiring, and conduit.
7. Door position switches.
8. Access panels, except padlocks.
9. Gate hardware, except locking devices.

10. Local alarms and annunciators.

1.02 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Requirements:

1. Exit doors, including each leaf of a pair of doors, shall always be operable from the inside by the simple turn of a lever or by pushing an exit device without the use of a key or any special knowledge or effort; this includes doors of toilet and storage rooms.

2. Unless otherwise specified, hand activated door opening hardware shall be located 36 inches above the finish floor.

3. Dead bolts are not permitted unless operable with a single effort by a lever type hardware.

4. The force applied to operate exit hardware shall not require more than 15 lbs. applied in the direction of travel.

B. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with CBC requirements.

2. Hardware for fire doors shall conform to requirements of UL - Fire Protection and Accident Hazard Equipment and the California State Fire Marshal listing, NFPA - 80 and CBC requirements for positive pressure testing.

3. Hardware shall meet the requirements of CBC, Chapter 11B.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Wiring Diagrams: Submit diagrams, templates, instruction, and installation manuals, for electrical and electronic hardware.

B. Product Data: Finish Hardware Schedule:

1. Submit schedule including recap sheet:

a. Include manufacturer’s name, catalog number, relevant dimensions, fasteners, location of item in Work, door index number, frame material, door material, door size and thickness, door type, handing, fire-rating (if any), and sound-rating (if any).

b. Hardware shall be listed by "Headings" in following manner:

1) HEADING NO. 1

1 SINGLE/PAIR OF DOORS NO. (Room and Number) from/to (Room and Number)

1 SINGLE/PAIR OF DOORS NO. (Room and Number) from/to (Room and Number)

SPEC. NO. List the appropriate numbers from the specified LIST OF FINISH HARDWARE

List of finish hardware

2) HEADING NO. 2, etc.

C. Material Samples: Submit Samples of door hardware as required by Architect.

D. Submittal Review Time: In lieu of what is specified in Section 01 3300, allow at least twenty-eight days in the Milestones Schedule for Architect and OAR review following receipt of submittal.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Each type of finish hardware furnished for the Work shall be of same make or manufacture, unless otherwise specified. Where existing items are being supplemented with new items, match existing items, subject to current code requirements and accessibility recommendations.

B. Coordinate and deliver templates or physical Samples of finish hardware items to manufacturer of interfacing items, such as doors and frames, in a timely manner to insure orderly progress of Work.

C. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. Conform to Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Finish Code, latest edition.

2. DHI WDHS.3: Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors

3. DHI WDHS.4: Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors.

4. HMMA 831: Recommended Hardware Locations for Custom Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Package each item of hardware and each lockset individually, complete with necessary installation instructions, screws and fastenings, and installation templates; marked with item number corresponding to number on Finish Hardware Schedule.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a minimum two year material warranty except as follows:

1. Provide a ten year manufacturer's material warranty for door closers.

2. Provide a five year manufacturer's material warranty for locksets and exit devices.

1.07 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Extra Materials:

1. Provide five percent or a minimum or one, whichever is greater, of the following hardware: locksets, exit devices, closers, fire rated smoke seals, seals, and electric or electronic hardware. Transmit to OAR before Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Butts and Hinges:

1. Width of hinges shall be of sufficient size to clear trim. Where provided with magnetic holders, hinge width shall be of sufficient size to ensure door is parallel to wall when magnetic holders are engaged.

2. Furnish one pair of hinges for door leaves up to 5-foot high. Furnish one additional hinge for every additional 30 inches or fraction thereof.

3. Butts for doors shall be non-rising, loose pins, with button tip.

4. Exterior and interior out-swinging doors with butt hinges shall be furnished with hinges furnished with a setscrew in hinge barrel to make pin non-removable (NRP); Butt hinges at exterior out-swinging doors shall have stainless steel pins and bearings.

5. Hinges installed on painted doors shall be BHMA 600 finishes. Hinges installed on stained and varnished doors shall be BHMA 626 for bronze/brass base metals and BHMA 652 for steel base metal. Exterior doors shall have non-ferrous hinges. Fire-rated doors shall have steel or stainless steel hinges.

B. Locksets and Trim:

1. Unless otherwise specified, locks shall be of mortise type, complying with ANSI A156.13, grade 1.

2. Unless otherwise specified, escutcheons shall be 7 ½-inch by 2 ¼-inch wide by 0.050 thick minimum.

3. Levers shall be cast, and shall return to within ½ inch of face of door.

4. Outside lever shall be pinned. Inside lever shall be by "Allen Head Set Screw" or by "Spanner Ring Nut".

5. Lock strikes shall be curved lip type, with exposed edges and corners rounded, of sufficient length to protect jamb and trim, and shall not extend more than 1/8 inch beyond trim, jambs or face of doors in pairs. At out-swinging pairs with overlapping astragal, strike shall have a 7/8 inch lip-to-center dimension. Dust box shall be provided for door locks.

6. Locksets throughout shall be lever type of same manufacture.

C. Exit Devices:

1. Unless otherwise specified, exterior doors shall be furnished with rim touch bar device; right hand reverse active leaf - night latch function by cylinder by hardened cylinder ring by flush pull by sex nut and bolt. Left-hand reverse inactive leaf - exit only by flush pull by sex nut and bolt.

2. Unless otherwise specified, interior doors shall be furnished with rim touch bar device; right hand reverse active leaf-lever handle by cylinder, left hand reverse inactive leaf; exit only.

3. Fire labeled exit devices shall conform to UL label requirements and be listed by the California State Fire Marshal.

4. Exit devices throughout shall be touch bar types of same manufacture. Exit devices shall meet ANSI BHMA, A153.3 Grade 1.

5. Lever design shall match lock levers.

6. Exit devices shall be furnished sized for the specific door width and height.

D. Door Closers:

1. Door closers shall conform to ANSI A156.4, Grade 1.

2. Door closers shall be heavy duty, rigid parallel arm; provide regular arm for regular bevel doors.

3. Door closer shall be full rack and pinion type, adjustable back check, and sweep and latch speed with key regulating screws.

4. Door closer shall have full fitted cover of plastic or stainless steel, attached to door closer body with tamperproof screws.

5. Provide spacer block or support bracket for securing fifth screw on closer arm shoe. Provide special brackets, shoes, or other attachment devices as required.

6. Maximum pressure to operate doors shall not exceed following:

   a. Fire rated doors: The authority having jurisdiction may determine the maximum force, not to exceed 15.0 pounds to operate fire doors to achieve positive latching.

   b. Exterior doors: 5.0 pounds.

   c. Interior doors: 5.0 pounds.

7. Door closers shall be installed at the following:

   a. Exterior doors.

   b. Fire rated doors.

   c. Corridor doors.

   d. Toilet doors.

E. Protection Plates: Furnish kick plates of 10-inch high by 2-inch less door width on single doors, 10-inch high by 1 inch less door width on pairs of doors. Provide one plate for push side of closer-equipped doors. Furnish mop plates 4-inch high by 1 inch less door width on doors swinging into toilet rooms.

1. Kick and mop plates shall be a minimum 0.050 inch thick; Type 304 stainless steel, with finished beveled edges (B4E).

F. Stops:

1. Floor stops shall be mounted to protect door and trim.

2. Furnish stop of appropriate height, minimum ¾ inch above undercut of door.

3. Where the specified floor stop cannot be installed or would present a pedestrian hazard, omit and furnish a heavy-duty overhead stop (626 finish); if closer is specified, furnish closer with integral spring-cushion stop arm.

G. Weather stripping/Gasketing:

1. Install gaskets and intumescent seals on fire rated doors and frames.

2. Unless otherwise specified, install weather stripping on doors from air-conditioned spaces to the exterior: fastener-applied frame seals, nylon-brush door sweeps, and, at pairs, astragals.

H. Thresholds: Unless otherwise specified, thresholds shall conform to CBC Chapter 11B accessibility standards and ADAAG.

I. Push Plates: Plates shall be 0.050 thick, 6-inch by 16-inch minimum, with beveled edges.

1. Door Pulls: Pulls shall have protective plate mounted under pull, 0.050 inches thick, 4-inch by 16-inch beveled on four edges.

2. Hardware Cutouts: Pull plates and push plates installed over locking hardware shall have cylinder and turn lever cutouts as required.

J. Automatic Flush Bolts:

1. Strike plates for automatic bolts shall be provided for active door.

2. Provide dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.

K. Coordinators:

1. Provide brackets as required for items fastened to coordinators.

2. Provide door strike plates for both doors with coordinators.

L. Smoke Detectors and Magnetic Holders: Coordinate electrical devices with Division 26 and the Drawings.

M. Fasteners: Shall match finish of hardware. Provide fasteners for all hardware at toilet rooms, custodian rooms, kitchen doors, and exterior doors: stainless steel for chrome, aluminum, or stainless finish hardware; brass or bronze for brass or bronze finish hardware.

N. Key vault: Locate box as indicated on drawings.

1. Knox Box: Model 4400 series for low rise buildings with recessed mounting kit, or other as approved by local fire authority.

2. Construction: High Security Industrial/Government key box. UL listed double-action rotating tumblers and hardened steel pins accessed by a biased cut key. ¼" thick steel housing with ½ inch thick steel door with interior gasket seal and stainless steel door hinge. Lock shall have a 1/8 inch thick steel dust cover with tamper seal mounting capability.

3. Labeling: The word "FIRE" shall be placed on the Key Box door in ¾ inch contrasting letters

2.02 FINISH

A. Unless otherwise specified, finish of hardware shall be dull chromium-plated BHMA 652 for steel-based metals, BHMA 626 for brass-based metals, except for kickplate, escutcheons, push plates, lock strike plates, and exit device touch bars, which shall be BHMA 630. Levers for locksets and exit devices shall be BHMA 626.

B. Unless otherwise specified, overhead door closers and brackets shall be BHMA 689, to match other finish hardware in same room or space.

2.03 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

A. Project shall be keyed in accordance with keying schedule, prepared and furnished by the OAR.

B. Provide a cylinder security collar (SPEC. NO. 42) at each exterior door cylinder. Provide cylinder collars and spacers at all cylinders as needed to provide a neat, tight and secure fit of the cylinder to the locking hardware.

C. Permanent Cylinders:

1. System**:** (Verify with Owner) Schlage Everest utility-patented keyway, interchangeable core. Utility patent protection to extend at least until 2029. Key blanks available only from factory-direct sources, not available from after-market key blank manufacturers. For estimate use factory GMK charge. Initiate and conduct meeting(s) with Owner and Allegion representatives to determine system keyway(s), keybow styles, structure and degree of geographic exclusivity. Furnish Owner's written approval of the system; do not order keys or cylinders without written confirmation of actual requirements from the Owner. Contractor will install permanent cylinders/cores.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Finish hardware shall be installed as specified in Finish Hardware Schedule.

1. Placement of Hardware: Finish hardware shall be installed as indicated on hardware placement sheets attached to end of this section.

2. Provide necessary screws, bolts, anchors, and fastenings, of required sizes and type for proper installation of hardware. Exposed screws shall have Phillips heads, and wood screws shall be fully threaded.

3. Fitting: Hardware shall be accurately fitted and, with exception of prime-coated butt hinges, bar-type coordinators, and flat astragals, shall be removed before finish

painting is installed. Upon completion of finish painting and/or sealing, permanently install the hardware.

4. Anchorage of Hardware: Hardware fastened to concrete, masonry, or gunite construction shall be provided with drop-in expansion anchors by "Red Head Multi Set II", “Rawl Steel”, or as otherwise required by hardware manufacturer. Pilot holes of suitably lesser diameter shall be drilled prior to the insertion of wood and sheet metal screws.

5. Door escutcheons and push plates shall be installed with stainless steel or bronze, oval, "Phillips Head", fully threaded screws, not less than 3/4 inch - No. 6.

6. Exit devices shall be mounted with non-ferrous sex nuts and fully threaded machine screws, except where through bolts engage outside trim of locking case.

7. Mullion strike shall be installed with fully threaded machine screws.

8. Door closer shall be installed for maximum degree of opening of each door.

9. Following shall be installed with sex nuts and fully threaded machine screws.

    a. Door closers.

    b. Door pulls.

10. Install exterior doorstops as required. On new concrete, stops shall be installed with 1/4-20 screws. On asphalt concrete, stops shall be installed with 1/4-20 screws to an anchor plate set in a concrete monument. Anchor plate shall be Trimco 1268, or equal. Floor stops shall not be located in the path of travel and shall be located no more than 4 inches from walls.

11. Kickplate:

    a. Kickplates shall be installed with screws at each corner, and screws evenly spaced along each side not more than 3 inches apart on centers.

    b. Except on wood doors, screws shall be undercut pan head.

12. Thresholds shall be installed with 1/4-20 screws, set in Pour-Roc or mastic per section 07 9200, and coped to trim.

13. Sound Seals and Weather stripping / Gasketing:

    a. A mounting screw shall be installed within 2 inches of cuts or corners of weather stripping and/or gasketing.

    b. Sound seals and weather stripping and/or gasketing shall be installed with No. 8 - 3/4 inch Tek Phillips pan head screws.

14. Exterior doors not otherwise specified shall be provided with SPECS.1, 18, 28, 33, 36, 39, 42, 46, 54.

15. Interior doors not otherwise specified shall be provided with SPECS 2, 18, 28, 33, 35, 39, 42, 54.

3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Before Substantial Completion, hardware shall be cleaned and inspected. Where hardware is deemed defective, repair or replace as required.

B. Door Closers: Final adjustments shall be performed before Substantial Completion, with mechanical system balanced and in operation.

3.03 EXAMINATION

A. Upon completion of installation, verify correct installation of hardware, according to reviewed Hardware Schedule and Keying Schedule. Verify that finish hardware is in optimum working condition.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.05 LIST OF FINISH HARDWARE

A. Following items designated by "SPEC NO." comprise the list of Finish Hardware, from which hardware shall be furnished as specified and required to complete the Work:

1. HINGES

SPEC. NO. 1 --Full Mortise Hinges -- Non-Ferrous -- For Exterior Reverse Bevel Doors

Ball or oilite bearings, 4 1/2-inch by 4-inch, or as required to clear projections, primed or plated as required. Furnish with security studs. Furnish with stainless steel non-removable pins and bearings.

	Bommer	Hager	Mc Kinney
Reg. Wt. -	BB5001-A	BB1191-NRP-SH	TA2314-NRP-SSF
Heavy Wt. -	BB5005--A	BB1199-NRP-SH	T4A3386-NRP-SSF

	Stanley	Ives	PBB
Reg. Wt. -	FBB191-NRP-Sec. St.	5BB1 NRP/SS	BB21-NRP
Heavy Wt.	FBB199-NRP-Sec. St.	5BB1HW NRP/SS	4B21-NRP

SPEC. NO. 2 -- Full Mortise -- General Interior Doors

Steel, ball or oilite bearings, 4 1/2-inch by 4-inch, or as required to clear projections, primed or plated as required. Furnish with non-removable pins at outswinging doors.

Bommer	Hager	Mc Kinney	Stanley	Ives	PBB
BB5000	BB-1279	TA-2714	FBB-179	5BB1	BB81

SPEC. NO. 3 --Full Mortise Swing Clear Hinges -- Non-Ferrous -- For Exterior Reverse Bevel Doors

Ball or oilite bearings, 4 1/2-inch by 4-inch, or as required to clear projections, primed or plated as required. Furnish with security studs. Furnish with stainless steel non-removable pins and bearings.

	Hager	Mc Kinney
Reg. Wt. -	AB7001-NRP-SH	TA2395-NRP-SSF
Heavy Wt. -	AB7502-NRP-SH	T4A3395-NRP-SSF

	Ives	PBB
Reg. Wt. -	5BB1SC NRP/SS	SCBB51-NRP
Heavy Wt. -	5BB1SCHW NRP/SS	SC4B51-NRP

2. LOCKSETS

SPEC. NO. 4 -- Lock -- Interior Doors

One cylinder: Key in cylinder locks or unlocks outside lever, inside lever always free. Protected front and deadlocking latch.

Corbin/Russwin	Sargent	Schlage	Marks	Townsteel
ML2055NSM	8237LW1L	L-9070-06N	LA318J	MSE-R-05-S

SPEC. NO. 5 -- Lock -- Classroom Security

Two cylinders: Key in inside cylinder locks or unlocks outside lever, key in outside cylinder retracts latch, inside lever always free. Protected front and deadlocking latch.

Corbin/Russwin	Sargent	Schlage	Marks
ML2052NSM	8238LW1L	L-9071-06N	LA318GJ-32D-G3

Townsteel

MSE-R-32-L-I/S Only-S

SPEC. NO. 6 -- Lock -- Cylinder Both Sides

Two cylinders: Dead bolt operated by key in either cylinder, latch bolt retracted by lever from either side. Protected front. Do not install at exit doors.

Corbin/Russwin	Sargent	Schlage	Marks	Townsteel
ML2022NSM	8226LW1L	L-9466-06N	LA118C	MSE-R-14-S

SPEC. NO. 7 -- Latchset

Latch bolt retracted by lever from either side. Protected front.

Corbin/Russwin	Sargent	Schlage	Marks	Townsteel
ML2010NSM	8215LW1L	L-9010-06N	LA118N	MSE-R-01-S

SPEC. NO. 8 -- Lock -- Private Toilet -- with Emergency Key

Latch bolt retracted by lever from either side, except when deadbolt is projected by turn inside, turning inside lever retracts both deadbolt and latch bolt simultaneously. In emergency, bolt can be operated by emergency key from outside. Turn shall be oval shaped minimum 1 3/4-inch by 1 inch at center with 1 1/4-inch projection.

Corbin/Russwin	Sargent	Schlage	Marks
ML2030NSM	8265LW1L	L-9040-06N -XL11-761	LA118LF

Townsteel

MSE-R-19-S

SPEC. NO. 9 -- Lock -- Special Rooms

One cylinder: Key in cylinder retracts latch bolt. Outside lever always rigid, inside lever always free. Protected front and deadlocking latch.

Corbin/Russwin	Sargent	Schlage	Marks
ML2057NSM	8204LW1L	L-9080-06N	LA118EW

Townsteel

MSE-R-07-S

SPEC. NO. 10 -- Lock -- Single Occupancy Faculty Toilets

Latch set contains a lever handle on each side with an oval shaped privacy bolt and latch on the inside. In an emergency, the lockset must open for the exterior with a key that overrides the privacy latch mechanism. From the interior, the occupant may open the door by activating the door lever which releases the privacy latch and door simultaneously. For existing staff use single occupancy restrooms only.

Corbin/Russwin	Sargent	Schlage	Marks
ML2029 NSM M34	8250LW1L	L-9486-06N by L538-375	LA118LH

Townsteel

MSE-R-15-S-ADA

SPEC. NO. 11 -- Lock -- Connecting Room Lock

Two cylinders: Key in cylinder locks or unlocks both levers. Protected front and deadlocking latch. Do not install at exit doors.

Corbin/Russwin	Sargent	Marks
ML2042-404F90-8-NSM	8237 by DBL CYL by 82-3093LW1L	LA118JC

Townsteel

MSE-R-09-S x TS5621 & TS 5620

Locking Hub Rollback kit

Schlage

L-9066-06N-XL11-897

SPEC. NO. 12 -- Lock -- Special Gate Lock

Two cylinders: Latchbolt by key from either. Both levers always rigid. Auxiliary latch deadlocks latchbolt. Do not install at exit gates.

Corbin/Russwin	Sargent	Schlage	Marks	Townsteel
ML2032 NSM	8217LW1L	L-9082-06N	LA118WW	MSE-R-30-S

SPEC. NO. 13 -- Lock – Hold Back Function

One cylinder: Key in cylinder locks or unlocks outside lever, inside lever always free. Latchbolt can be held in a retracted position by key, or released by key. Protected front and deadlocking latch. Install on non-rated doors

Corbin/Russwin	Sargent	Schalge	Marks

ML 2056 NSM	8289LW1L	L9076-06N	LA118JR

Townsteel

MSE-R-06-S

SPEC. NO. 14 -- Lock – Hold Back Function

One cylinder: Key in cylinder locks retracts latch, inside lever always free. Latchbolt can be held in a retracted position by key, or released by key. Protected front and deadlocking latch. No exterior lever trim. To be used in conjunction with Spec. No. 93. Install on non-rated doors

Corbin/Russwin	Sargent	Schalge	Marks
ML 2056 NSM-M30	8291LW1L	L9076 LLL-06N	LA118JM-F5

Townsteel

MSE-R-06-S-LO

SPEC. NO. - 15 – Electronic Lock – Single Occupancy Public-Use Toilets

Lock is standalone, operable by keypad or HID Corp 1000 35 bit card. Keypad or HID card unlocks lever. Privacy deadbolt projected by turn inside a minimum 1 ¾" x 1" at center with 1 ¼" projection. HID or keypad is disabled when deadbolt is activated. Shall include small format interchangeable core (SFIC Best/Falcon type) less core.

Alarmlock: PDL4500 DB

3. PANIC HARDWARE AND FIRE LABELED HARDWARE

SPEC. NO. 16 -- Exit Device -- Single Door – Aluminum Store Front Door

Exit device shall be rim night latch function with a 3/4 inch latch bolt, dead latch, dogging device and a stainless steel touch pad. Furnish standard Allen-type dogging key with suitable hole for key ring. Furnish with offset pull (see SPEC. NO. 49).

Corbin Russwin	Precision	Sargent	Von Duprin	Dorma
ED4200 x K157	2403	8504	35A-NL-OP	5303 x JP03

Detex

4003 x CBK

SPEC. NO. 17 -- Exit Device -- Pair Doors – Aluminum Storefront Doors

Exit device shall be rim rod night latch function by exit only function with a 3/4 inch latch bolt, dead latch, dogging device and a stainless steel touch pad. Furnish standard Allen-type dogging key with suitable hole for key ring. Furnish with offset pull (see SPEC. NO. 49)

Corbin Russwin	Precision	Sargent	Von Duprin	Dorma
Active Door				
ED4200 x K157	2403	8504	35A-NL-OP	5303 x JP03
Inactive Door				
ED4200	2401	8510	35A-EO	5303

SPEC. NO. 18 -- Exit Device -- Single Door

Exit device shall be rim night latch function with a 3/4 inch latch bolt, dead latch, dogging device and a stainless steel touch pad. Furnish standard Allen-type dogging key with suitable hole for key ring.

	Corbin/Russwin	Precision	Dorma
Int.	ED5200xN955	2108 x V4908A	9300 x YR08
Ext.	ED5200xK157	2103	9300 x HRT03
	Sargent	Von Duprin	Detex
Int.	8813-743-8ETL	98L-996L-06	1008DA
Ext.	8804X Less Pull	98NL-OP	1003 X CBK

Adams Rite 8800 Series at aluminum doors.

SPEC. NO. 18P – Exit Devices – Interior Pair Wood or Hollow Metal Doors

devices shall be surface-vertical rod types less bottom rods, ANSI 08 function, key locks and unlocks lever by exit only function.

	Corbin Russwin	Precision	Detex
Active Door	ED5470xN955xM55	2208xV4908AxLBR	2108 DA
Inactive Door	ED5470xM55	2201xLBR	2101
	Sargent	Von Duprin	Dorma
Active Door	8713-743ETL-LBR	9827L-994L-06-LBR	9400 LB x YR08

Inactive Door	8710-LBR	9827EO-LBR	9400 LB

SPEC. NO. 19 -- Exit Device -- Exit Only -- Single Door

Exit device shall be rim exit only function with 3/4 inch latches bolt, dogging device and a stainless steel touch pad. Furnish standard Allen-type dogging key with suitable hole for key ring.

Corbin/Russwin	Precision	Sargent	Von Duprin	Dorma	Detex
ED5200	2101	8810	98EO	9300	1001

SPEC. NO. 20 -- Fire Rated Exit Device -- Single Door

Exit device shall be ANSI 08 function, key locks and unlocks lever.

Corbin/Russwin	Precision	Detex
ED5200AxN955	FL2108 x V4908A	F1008 DA
Sargent	Von Duprin	Dorma
12-8813-743-8ETL	98LF-994L-06	F9300 x YR08

SPEC. NO. 21 -- Fire Rated Exit Device -- Single Door

Exit device shall be self-latching, with exit only function, less dogging feature.

Corbin/Russwin	Precision	Detex
ED5200A	FL2101	F1001
Sargent	Von Duprin	Dorma
12-8810	98EO-F	F9300

SPEC. NO. 21P –Interior Fire Rated Pair Wood or Hollow Metal Doors

Exit devices shall be surface-vertical rod types less bottom rods, ANSI 08 function, key locks and unlocks lever by exit only function. Exit devices shall be self latching, less dogging feature.

	Corbin Russwin	Precision	Detex
Active Door	ED5470B/FxN955xM55	FL2208xV4908AxLBR	F2108 LD
Inactive Door	ED5470B/FxM55	FL2201xLBR	F2101 LD
	Sargent	Von Duprin	Dorma

Active Door	12-8713-743ETL-LBR	9827LF994L-06-LBR	F9400 LB x YR08
Inactive Door	12-8710-LBR	9827EO-F-LBR	F9400 LB

SPEC. NO. 21DE – Exit Devices – Interior Fire Rated Double Egress Pair Wood or Hollow Metal Doors

Exit devices shall be surface-vertical rod type less bottom rods, exit only function. Exit devices shall be self-latching, less dogging feature. Furnish two exit devices per double egress pair.

Corbin Russwin	Dorma	Precision	Sargent
ED5470B/FxM55	F9400 LB	FL2201xLBR	12-8710-LBR
Von Duprin	Detex		
9827EO-FxLBR	F2101 LD		

SPEC. NO. 22 – Mortise Panic Exit Devices – Interior Pair Wood or Hollow Metal Doors

Devices shall be at active door a mortise panic devise with open back strike with Inactive door with surface-vertical rod types less bottom rods, ANSI 08 function, key locks and unlocks lever by exit only function.

	Corbin Russwin	Precision	
Active Door	ED5657xN955xM55	2308xV4908A	
Inactive Door	ED5470xM55 2201xLBR	2201-LBR	
	Sargent	VonDuprin	Dorma
Active Door	8913-743ETL	9875L-994L-06	9500 x YR08
Inactive Door	8710-LBR	9827EO-LBR	9400 LBR

SPEC. NO. 23 -- Removable Mullion Non-labeled -- Pairs of Doors with Exit Devices

14 gage steel, approximately 2-inch by 3-inch. Furnish complete with soffit and sill fittings and fastenings as required.

Corbin/Russwin	Precision	Sargent	Von Duprin	Dorma	Detex
707A(7')708A(8')	822	980	4954	1330	90KR

SPEC. NO. 24 -- Removable Mullion Labeled -- Pairs of Doors Exit Devices

Listed as Fire Exit Hardware. Furnish complete with soffit and sill fittings and fastenings as required.

Corbin/Russwin	Precision	Sargent	Von Duprin	Dorma	Detex
707A(7')708A(8')	FL822	12-980	9954	F1300	F90KR

SPEC. NO. 25 -- Automatic Flush Bolts -- Labeled and Non-labeled Doors

Complete with necessary strikes and screws. Furnish 2 each inactive leaf.

	Door Controls	Ives	Rockwood
Wood or Composite	942 NH x 80	FB40P x DP2	1942NHx80
Hollow Metal	842 NH x 80	FB30P x DP2	1842NHx80

SPEC. NO. 26 -- Coordinator -- Labeled and Non-labeled Doors

Bar-type, complete with necessary strikes, bars, brackets, and screws.

Door Controls	Ives	Dorma	Rockwood
600 Series	COR Series	TS 93 GSR	1600

4. AUXILIARY LOCKS

SPEC. NO. 27 -- Padlock

Bronze or brass case, hardened steel shackle, length to fit condition; plated, brass chain, master-keyed. Furnish by same manufacturer as lock cylinder key system.

5. DOOR CLOSERS

SPEC. NO. 28 -- Door Closer -- 180 Degree, Hold Open Arm

	L.C.N.	Stanley
Out swing	4041-H-EDA	D-4550HEDA
In-swing	4041-H (to 120°)/4041T-H-Top Jamb (past 120°)	D-4550H/51H

	Norton	Sargent	Dorma
Out swing	PR7500H xTorx	281 PH10 x Torx	8916 SP8T
In-swing	7500 x Torx less 1618	281-H x Torx	8916 PH

SPEC. NO. 29 -- Door Closer -- 180 Degree, Delayed Action

	L.C.N.	Dorma	Stanley
Out-swing	4041 DA EDA	8916 DA AF	D-4550DAEDA
In-swing	N/A for 180°	8916 DA SPA	D-4550DA/51DA
	Norton	Sargent	
Out-swing	PR7500DA x Torx	281 P10-DA x Torx	
In-swing	7500DA x Torx less 1618	281-DA x Torx	

SPEC. NO. 30 –Electromechanical Door Closer – Maximum 170° Electronic Hold Open

For use on fire rated doors requiring hold open. At pairs, furnish a slave unit without smoke detector on one leaf tied into a master detector unit (types below) on the other leaf.

	LCN		
Outswing	4410ME-B80		
Inswing	N/A for 170°		
	Norton	Sargent	Dorma
Outswing	7220/7230MPS	12-80-2990	8916 EMF PT
Inswing	7210MPS	12-80-2960	8916 EMF T

6. DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

SPEC. NO. 31 -- Door Type Holder

Cast bronze made to template, secured to door with oval head bronze machine screws and washers; when door has kickplate, mount sex bolts under kickplate. Provide strike of recommended height; install short strike whenever possible.

Ives	Trimco	Rockwood
FS40 Series	1260-SeriesxFloor Strike	491 Series x Floor Strike

SPEC. NO. 32 – Interior Floor-Mounted Door Stop

1-3/4 inches high, secured rubber.

Don-Jo	Trimco	Rockwood
1448	1214	481

SPEC. NO. 33 – Exterior Floor-Mounted Door Stop

Cast bronze, 2-1/4 inches high, secured rubber.

Trimco	Rockwood
1214CK	481H x Trox

7. **SPEC. NO. 34** – **NOT USED.**THRESHOLDS

SPEC. NO. 35 -- Aluminum Threshold -- Interior Door

Width 4-inch, height 1/2 inch. Full width of opening and coped to trim.

N.G.P.	Pemko	Reese
424A	170A	S-204A

SPEC. NO. 36 -- Aluminum Threshold -- Exterior Door

Half-saddle, height 1/2 inch. Threshold shall have one full-length bearing. Full width of opening, and coped to trim. For ¼ inch rise.

N.G.P.	Pemko
653	158A

SPEC. NO. 37 -- Aluminum Threshold Strip -- Interior Door or Opening

Where cork, vinyl composition tile and other floor coverings terminate, except at raised cement thresholds, or where other thresholds are specified. Width 1 inch to 1 3/8-inch, height 1/4 inch with 1/8 inch offset.

N.G.P.	Pemko	Reese
432	N/A	T040A

SPEC. NO. 38 -- Aluminum Threshold -- Interior Door or Opening

Width 2 1/4-inch or 2 ½-inch, height 3/16 inch or 1/4 inch.

N.G.P.	Pemko	Reese
410A	173A	S-225A

8. MISC. AUXILIARY HARDWARE

SPEC. NO. 39 – Kick and Mop Plates

Ives	Trimco	Don-Jo	Rockwood
8400	KOO50/KM0050	90	K1050

SPEC. NO. 40 – Lock Guard

9 ½ to 10-inch by 1 ½ to 2 1/8-inch with lugs to receive flat Phillips head through-bolts.

Don-Jo	Markar	Trimco	Rockwood
NLP-110	M-930LG	5000	321 x 630

SPEC. NO. 41 -- Astragal

Stainless steel, 2 inches by height of door, secured by Phillips flat head through-bolts.

N.G.P.	Pemko	Reese	Anemostat
139SS	357SS	183SS	FBA x SS

SPEC. NO. 42 -- Cylinder Guard Ring

Manufactured of hardened materials to resist removal by wrenches and other devices. Furnish of sufficient length for cylinder. Provide appropriate filler rings as required. Furnish plated versions only. Install with all cylinders exposed to the exterior of the building, but not necessarily limited to that application.

Corbin/Russwin	Keedex	Major
416F39	K-24/K-24L	CG/CGL

SPEC. NO. 43 – Automatic Door Bottom

At exterior doors with surface applied walk off mats in lieu of Spec 101 door sweep. To ensure ADA 5 pound door pressure opening.

	Pemko	NGP	Reese
Semi-mortise Wood	430MRL	421NA	521C
Full-mortise Wood	411RL	335N	370A
Hollow Metal	420PKL	320N	372A

SPEC. NO. 44 – Panic guard protection kickplate.

Install for latches and end caps of exit devices Existing Doors with exposed rod panic devices

Trimco PG Series Panic Guard

SPEC. NO. 45 -- Push Plate

Provide cutout for cylinder or turn lever as required. Provide beveled on all four edges.

Ives	Trimco	Don-Jo	Rockwood
8311-5 4x16	1010-3	7110	132-70C

SPEC. NO. 46 -- Anti-Vandal Pull

Stainless steel or bronze, 5-inch by 5-nch by 1 inch. Provide with attached lugs for through bolting from inside. Furnish vandal-resistant screws. Furnish without cylinder cutout for exit only doors.

Trimco	Rockwood
1111C3-black coating at wood doors	BF94 – black coating at wood doors

1096 – RC – SP at single metal outswinging doors

1097 – RC – SP at pairs metal out swinging doors and at single or pair in-swing doors

Ives

VR900 - at single metal out swinging doors

VR900LLP - at pairs metal outswinging doors and at single or pair inswing doors

SPEC. NO. 47 -- Coat and Hat Hook

Cast aluminum, Two prong, 1 1/8-inch inches projection, suitable for behind door application. Furnish three for teacher's wardrobes. Furnish quantities as indicated at other locations.

Ives	Don-Jo	Rockwood
582	302	796

SPEC. NO. 48 -- Cane Bolt

Steel, zinc-plated, 18 inches, with padlock eyes welded to bolt to lock in closed position. Two strikes each bolt to hold gate in open or closed position.

Hager	Richards-Wilcox	Stanley
1408	524-P21	1009

SPEC. NO. 49 – Offset Tube Door Pull

For installation on aluminum storefront doors with exit devices. Pulls shall be satin stainless steel (BHMA 630) and be mounted with spanner-screw through-bolts.

Don-Jo	Forms+Surfaces	Trimco	Rockwood
1158	DT1021-12”	1191-4	BF158

SPEC. NO. 50 – Wall-mounted Electro-magnetic Door Holder

For installation on fire-rated doors requiring hold-open

LCN	Norton	Rixson	Dorma	RSG
SEM7850	R6933	FM998	EM-F24120	DH1224 Series

SPEC. NO. 51 – Meeting Stile Astragals – Fire-rated Pairs with Vertical Rod Exit Devices

N.G.P.	Pemko	Reese
140PA(set)	351Cx351CS	95Cx95CP

SPEC. NO. 52 – Adhesive Smoke Seals – Fire-rated Metal Doors

N.G.P.	Pemko	Reese
5050B	S88D	797B

SPEC. NO. 53 – Adhesive Intumescent Seals – Fire-rated Wood Doors

At single doors, furnish frame seals only. At pairs, furnish both frame seals and astragal seal.

	N.G.P.	Pemko	Reese
Frame	9440B	HSS2000 x S88D	GIS x 797B
Astragal	9500B x 2525B	HSS2000 x S77D	GIS x 798B

SPEC. NO. 54 – Exterior Door Seals. Furnish frame seals and door sweeps at exterior doors. At pairs, furnish astragal in addition to frame seals and door sweep.

Furnish factory-cut for narrow frames where occurs. Furnish exterior door seals with stainless steel fasteners.

	N.G.P.	Pemko	Reese
Frame Seals	700SA	2891AS	755A
Door Sweep/Drip	C627A	3452CNB	354C
Astragal	140PA (SET)	351C x 351CS	95C x 95CP

SPEC. NO. 55 -- Padlock Hasp

Steel, zinc plated, secured with galvanized bolts, nuts, and washers, 6 inches, 3 ½-inch for lead-lined cabinet doors.

Hager	Stanley
WS-1941	SP-941

SPEC. NO. 56 -- Padlock Eyes

Steel, zinc plated.

Stanley

1245

SPEC. NO. 57 -- Key Tags

Furnish one fiber marker for each new file key, marked, attached, and placed as required.

Aladdin	Ke-Master	Lund	Telkee
OG	K9002	C-1507	2GF

FINISH HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. HEADING 1

Single door (102) – Gallery to Storage.

SPEC. NUMBERS; 2, 5, 32, and 39.

B. HEADING 2

Single door (101A) – Exterior to Gallery.

SPEC. NUMBERS; 1, 16, 29, 33, 36, 42, 49, and 54.

C. HEADING 3

Double door (101B) – Exterior to Gallery.

SPEC. NUMBERS; 1, 17, 23, 28, 28, 33, 33, 36, 42, 49, and 54.

HARDWARE PLACEMENT

MORTISE LOCKSET (HP-ML)

NOTES:

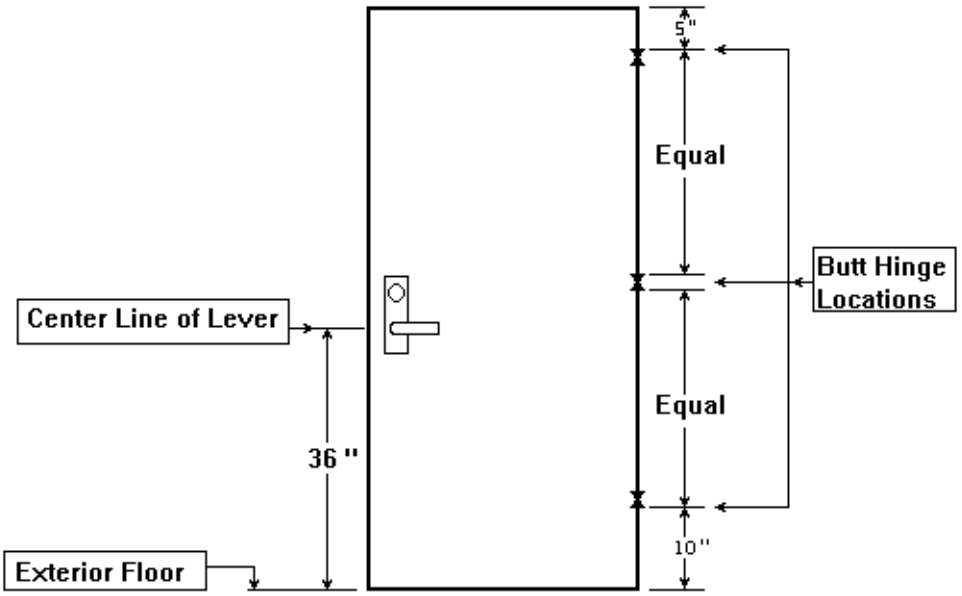
Lock Strikes: Strikes shall be boxed, with curved lip of sufficient length to protect the trim and jamb.

Hinges Reinforcement of steel doors and frames shall be per Specification Section 08110.

All Frames Head shall have door closer reinforcement, full length of head, whether or not closers are called for. Reinforcement shall be per Specification Section 08 1113. No mutes or mute holes.

Door Closer Install according to manufacturers' template. With closer installed, doors shall have maximum swing possible, 90 degrees minimum.

Doorstop Unless otherwise directed, doorstop or spike shall be mounted within 4 inches of the wall.

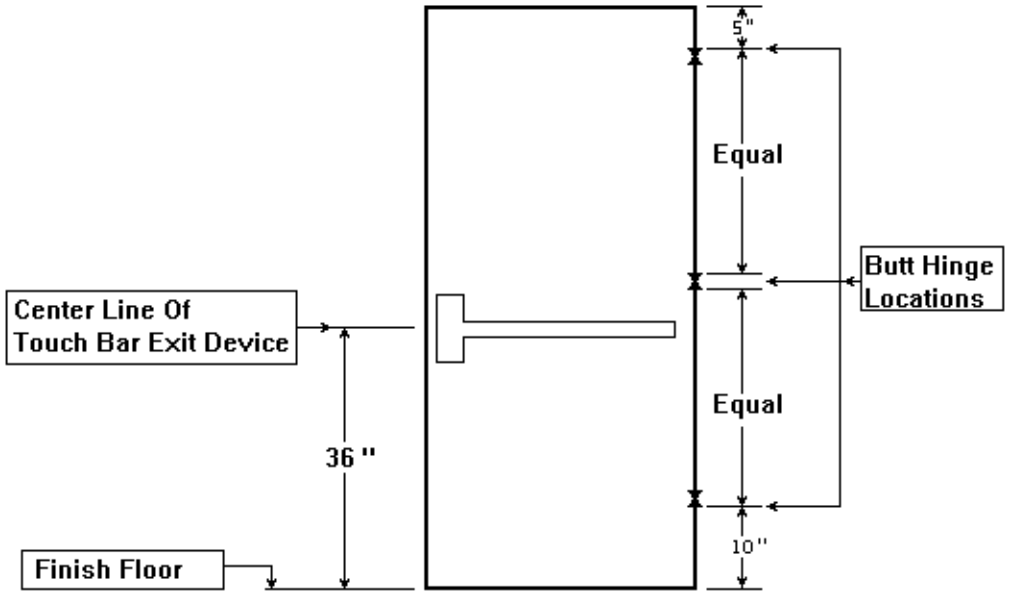


HARDWARE PLACEMENT

EXIT DEVICE (HP-ED)

NOTES:

Kickplate	Where specified 10 inches height, width 1 inch less than total width of door between stops. Secured with flat head undercut, full thread screws
Hinges	Reinforcement of steel doors and frames shall be per Specification Section 08 1113.
All Frames	Head shall have door closer reinforcement full length of head, whether or not closers are called for. Reinforcement shall be per Specification Section 08 1113. No mutes or mute holes.
Door Closer	Install according to manufacturers' template. With closer installed, doors shall have maximum swing possible, 90 degrees minimum.
Door stop	Unless otherwise directed, doorstop or spike shall be mounted within 4 inches of the wall.

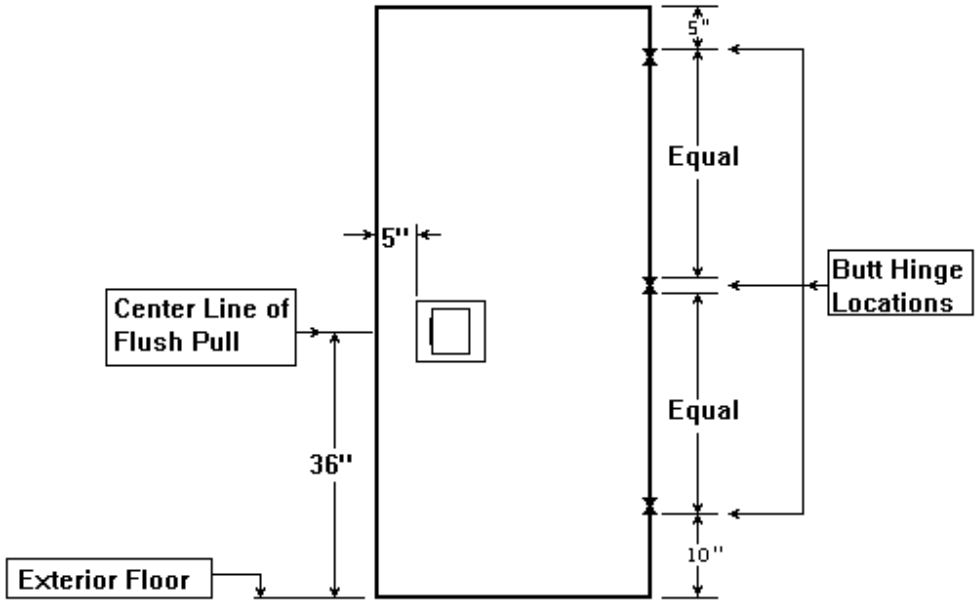


HARDWARE PLACEMENT

FLUSH PULL (HP-FP)

NOTES:

Hinges	Reinforcement of steel doors and frames shall be per Specification Section 08 1113.
All Frames	Head shall have door closer reinforcement full length of head, whether or not closers are called for. Reinforcement shall be per Specification Section 08 1113. No mutes or mute holes.
Door Closer	Install according to manufacturers' template. With closer installed, doors shall have maximum swing possible, 90 degrees minimum.
Doorstop	Unless otherwise directed, doorstop or spike shall be mounted within 4" of the wall.



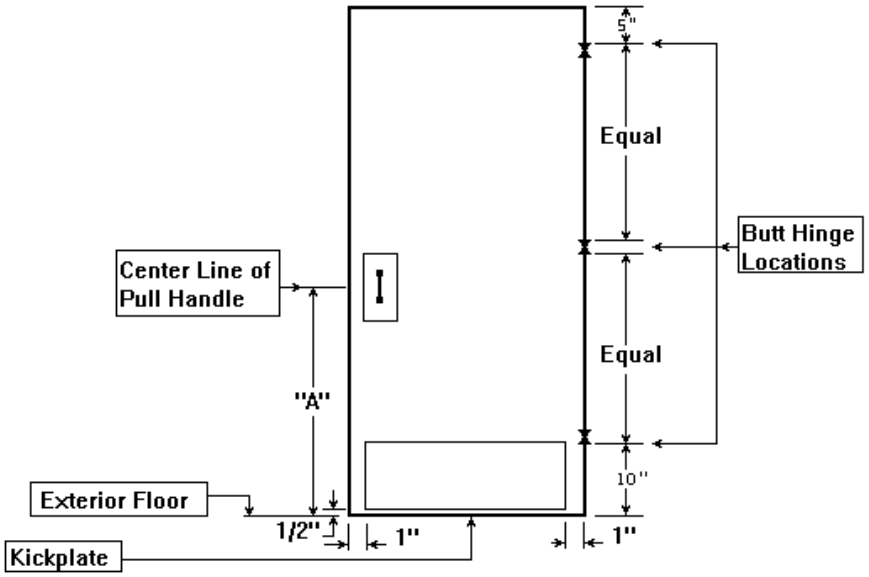
HARDWARE PLACEMENT

AUXILIARY HARDWARE (HP-AUX)

NOTES:

Kickplate	Where specified 10 inches height, width 1 inch less than total width of door between stops. Secured with countersunk head, full thread screws.
Hinges	Reinforcement of steel doors and frames shall be per Specification Section 08 1113.
All Frames	Head shall have door closer reinforcement, full length of head, whether or not closers are called for. Reinforcement shall be per specification Section 08 1113. No mutes or mute holes.
Door Closer	Install according to manufacturers' template. With closer installed, doors shall have maximum swing possible, 90 degrees minimum.
Door stop	Unless otherwise required doorstop or spike shall be mounted within 4 inches of the wall.

HIGH SCHOOL	A = 40 inches X 2 3/4 inches
MIDDLE SCHOOL	A = 38 inches X 2 3/4 inches
ELEMENTARY PRIMARY CENTERS.	A= 36 inches X 2 3/4 inches



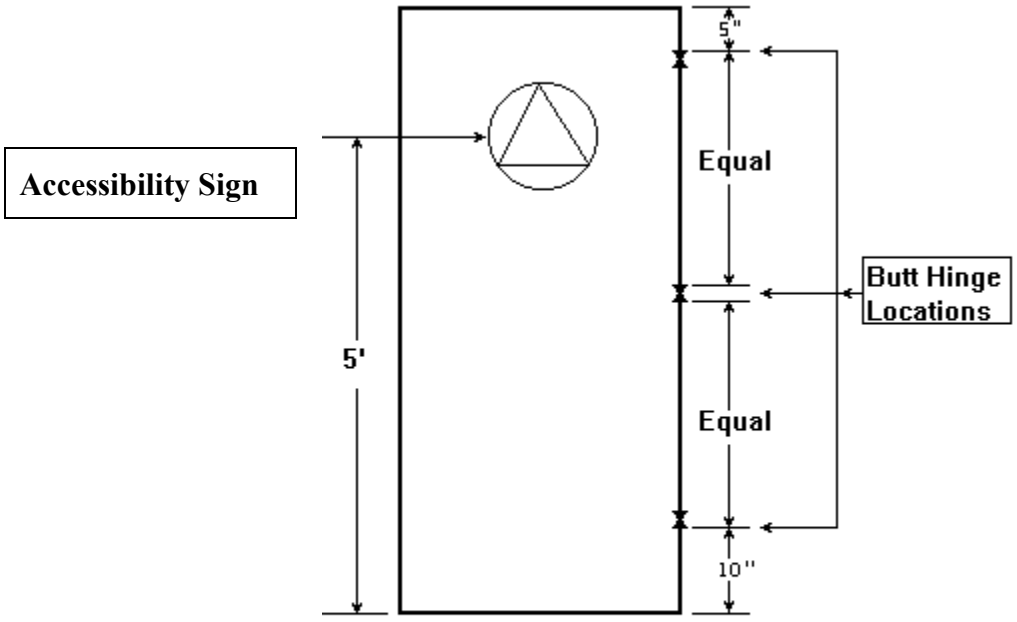
HARDWARE PLACEMENT

IDENTIFICATION SYMBOL (HP-RR)

NOTES:

Hinges	Reinforcement of steel doors and frames shall be per Specification Section 08 1113.
All Frames	Head shall have door closer reinforcement full length of head, whether or not closers are called for. Reinforcement shall be per Specification Section 08 1113. No mutes or mute holes.
Door Closer	Install according to manufacturers' template. With closer installed, doors shall have maximum swing possible, 90 degrees minimum.
Door stop	Unless otherwise required doorstop or spike shall be mounted within 4 inches of the wall.

IDENTIFICATION SYMBOLS - To be installed per CBC Chapter 11B.

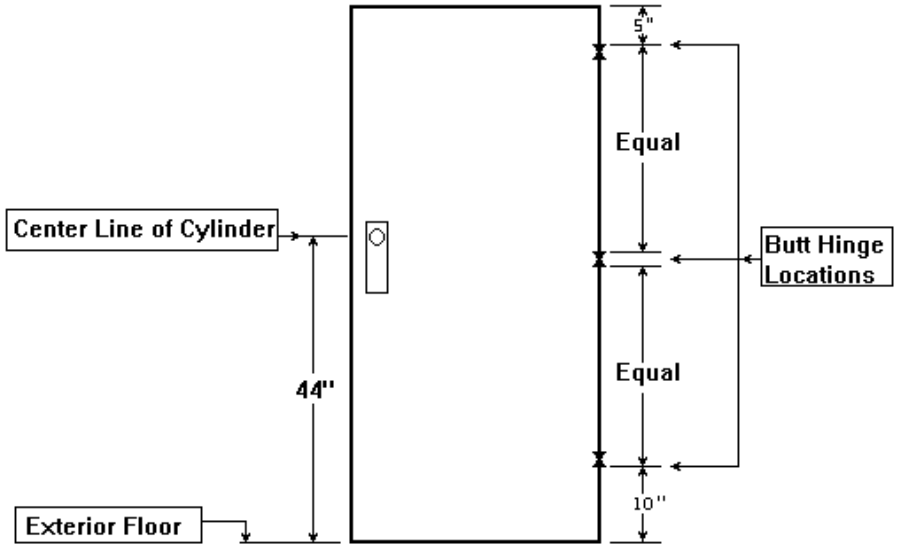


HARDWARE PLACEMENT

DEADBOLT (HP-DB)

NOTES:

Lock Strike	Strike shall be boxed, to protect the jamb.
Hinges	Reinforcement of steel doors and frames shall be per Specification Section 08 1113.
All Frames	Head shall have door closer reinforcement full length of head, whether or not closers are called for. Reinforcement shall be per Specification Section 08 1113. No mutes or mute holes.
Door Closer	Install according to manufacturers' template. With closer installed, doors shall have maximum swing possible, 90 degrees minimum.
Door stop	Unless otherwise required doorstop or spike shall be mounted within 4 inches of the wall.



HARDWARE PLACEMENT

DUTCH DOOR (HP-DD)

NOTES:

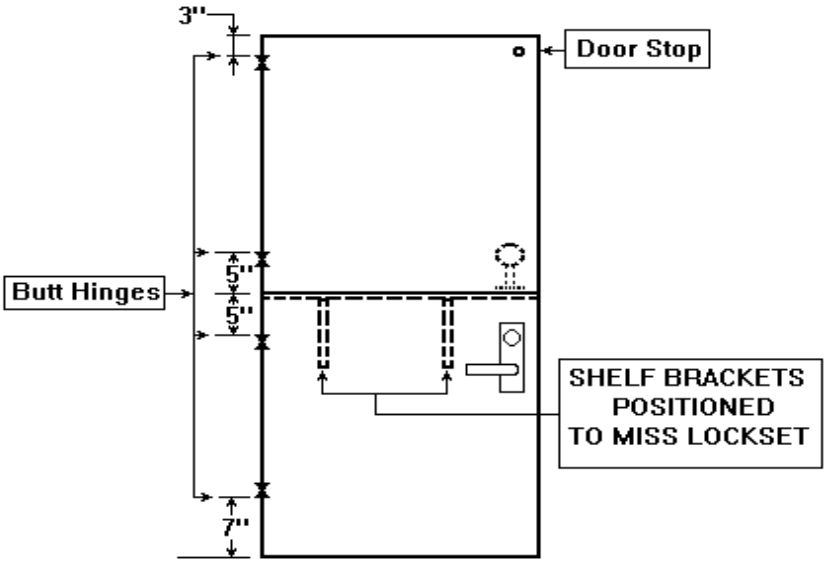
Lock Strikes: Strikes shall be boxed, with curved lip of sufficient length to protect the trim and jamb.

Hinges Reinforcement of steel doors and frames shall be per Specification Section 08 1113.

All Frames Head shall have door closer reinforcement full length of head, whether or not closers are called for. Reinforcement shall be per Specification Section 08 1113. No mutes or mute holes.

Door Closer Install according to manufacturers' template. With closer installed, doors shall have maximum swing possible, 90 degrees minimum.

Door stop Unless otherwise directed doorstop or spike shall be mounted within 4 inches of the wall.



END OF SECTION

SECTION 08 8000

GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass and glazing as indicated.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 08 1113 – Hollow Metal Door Frames.

4. Section 08 4113 - Aluminum Entrances and Storefronts.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's descriptive literature and installation recommendations for glass, glazing, and accessories.

B. Material Samples: Submit 6-inch square units of each type of glass specified.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Labeling: Label each piece of glass and glazing and mirrors with manufacturer's name, and the grade or quality of the material. Labels shall be intact before and after installation. Fire-protection-rated glazing shall bear a label or other identification in accordance to CBC 716.

B. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers.

2. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.

3. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification For Heat-Treated Flat Glass —Kind HS, Kind FT Coated and Uncoated Glass.

4. CPSC 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standards for Architectural Glazing Materials issued by the Consumer Products Safety Commission.

5. GANA - Glazing Manual.

C. Qualifications of Installer: Minimum five years experience installing glass in projects of similar scope and complexity.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver glass and glazing materials with manufacturer's labels intact.

B. Do not remove labels until glass has been installed and inspected by the Project Inspector.

C. Protect glass from staining, marking, and damage.

D. Putty and glazing compound shall be delivered to the Project site in manufacturer's original unbroken containers labeled to identify contents.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform glazing when ambient temperature is above 40 degrees F.

B. Perform glazing on clean, dry surfaces only.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a ten year material warranty.

B. Manufacturer shall provide a twenty year material warranty for coatings and thermally or acoustically rated insulation units against deterioration in acoustic or thermal rating.

C. Installer shall provide a three year fabrications and installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS AND FABRICATORS

A. To maximum extent possible, provide domestically manufactured and fabricated glass, and provide glass from one manufacturer.

B. Types of glass specified or indicated shall be manufactured or fabricated by one of the following:

1. Pilkington LOF (fire rated glazing).

2. PPG Glass Technology.

3. Visteon Float Glass Operations.

4. Viracon.

5. Southwest Technologies.

6. Equal.

2.02 GLASS MATERIALS

A. General: Conform to ASTM C1036, ASTM C1048 and to ANSI Z97.1. Label factory cut panes.

B. Float Glass: Type I, (transparent glass flat), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3, (glazing select), minimum 1/4 inch thickness unless otherwise indicated or required.

C. Tinted Float Glass: Type I (transparent glass), Class 2 (tinted heat absorbing and light reducing), quality q3 (glazing select), manufactured by PPG or LOF, color as selected by Architect, minimum 1/4 inch thickness unless otherwise indicated or required.

D. Tempered Glass: Condition A (uncoated surfaces), Type I or II, Class 1, Quality q3 (glazing select), Kind FT (fully tempered glass), match color of clear or tinted glass as applicable; fully thermal tempered, heat strengthening or chemical tempering is not permitted. Perform tempering by horizontal oscillating roller hearth or high speed roller hearth process. Do not permit fabrication processes leaving gripper or tong marks. Handle and size glass according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.03 GLASS SETTING MATERIALS

A. Glass setting materials for protected openings shall comply with CBC Chapter 7.

B. Setting Blocks: ASTM C864, channel shape; having ¼ inch internal depth, Shore A hardness of 80 to 90 Durometer. Blocks shall be a minimum 2 inch long. Block width shall be approximately 1/16 inch less than the full width of the rabbet. Block thickness shall be at least 3/16 inch, sized for rabbet depth as required.

C. Spacers: ASTM C864, channel shape, with ¼ inch internal depth, 3/32 inch flanges, eb, 1/8 inch thick, one to 3 inches long. Spacers shall provide Shore A hardness of 40 to 50 Durometer.

D. Vinyl Glazing Channels: Profile compatible with framing system and designed to accommodate glass of specified thickness, light gray in color. Provide for dry glazing aluminum frames where indicated or permitted.

E. Glazing Tape: Poly-isobutylene based sealant tape, conforming to AAMA 804.1, with adhesive one side protected by temporary paper cover, Extru-Seal manufactured by Pecora Corp., No. 303 by Protective Treatments, Inc., or equal.

F. Spring Steel Spacers: Galvanized steel wire or strip designed to position glazing in channel or rabbet sash with stops.

G. Glazing Clips: Galvanized steel spring wire designed to hold glass in position in rabbet sash without stops.

H. Glazing Points (Sprigs): Pure zinc stock, thin, flat, triangular or diamond-shaped pieces, 1/4 inch minimum size.

I. Glazing Sealants for Metal Sash: GE Silicones Silglaze II 2800, GE Silicones Silpruf, GE Silicones 1200 Silicone, and Dow Corning 999A. Polybutylene, oleoresinous, asphalt, and oil base sealants are not permitted. Provide sealant of same color as structural silicone sealant unless otherwise required.

J. Glazing Compound for Wood Sash: Provide acrylic latex glazing compound for bedding and sealing glass in wood frames

K. Glazing Compounds and Sealants for Thermoplastic: Provide silicone, butyl, or polysulfide glazing compound.

L. Mirror Setting Materials: Manufactured by Palmer Products Corporation, or equal, for installation of mirrors, and as follows:

1. Mirror backing paint: Mirro-Bac Paint, or equal, formulated to protect mirror silvering.

2. Mirror bond coat: Mirro-Mastic Bond, or equal, formulated to isolate deleterious backing materials from mastic and mirror.

3. Mirror mastic: Mirro-Mastic, or equal, formulated for adhering mirrors and glass to substrates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 TOLERANCES

A. Thickness indicated or specified are nominal within standard tolerances. Maximum size of vertical panes shall not exceed the following:

Float Thickness:	1/8 inch	3/16 inch	1/4 inch
Maximum Areas in Square Feet:	12	16	20

When exceeding these square foot measurements glass is to be safety glazed.

3.02 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Glazing tapes or sealants shall be installed wherever glass contacts wood or metal surfaces. Width of strips shall be as required.

B. Glazing compound shall be neatly and cleanly installed in straight lines, even with inside edge of sash members. Thumb puttying is not permitted.

C. Glazing Aluminum Sash: Glazing material in aluminum sash shall be installed in compound and secured in place with aluminum glazing beads. In addition, horizontal beads shall be installed with 6-inch by 1 inch, type A, self-tapping, stainless steel, Phillips-head screws, installed into pre-drilled, counter-sunk holes and spaced 2 inches from each end and 9 inches on centers.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF GLASS

A. Conform to requirements of GANA Glazing Manual.

B. Provide edge blocking to comply with requirements of referenced glazing standard, except where otherwise required by glass unit manufacturer.

C. Provide compressible filler rods or equivalent back-up material to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel weep systems, from adhering to back surface of joints and to control depth of sealant for optimum performance.

D. Force sealants into glazing channels, in manner to eliminate voids and to ensure complete bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

E. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide for drainage away from glass. Install pressurized tapes and gaskets to protrude slightly out of channel to eliminate dirt and moisture pockets.

F. Where dry glazing of aluminum frame is indicated or permitted, provide vinyl glazing channels installed in accordance with frame manufacturers written recommendations. Do not stretch channels. Miter corners.

G. For tape glazing, furnish tape of thickness to provide approximately 30 percent compression. Cut tape to proper length and install to permanent stops, the entire length of the head and sill first, then to jambs. Butt tape together with no overlap and remove paper backing. Install glass on setting blocks at quarter points and maintain uniform glass edge clearance around entire perimeter of glass. Maintain manufacturer's recommended edge clearance and bite on glass. Install glass firmly into tape with a slight lateral movement to assure proper adhesion. Install tape to removable stop with evenly distributed firmness, smoothing out wrinkles in tape. Secure removable stop in proper position so tape makes contact with glass as stop is installed, forcing contact with glass and completely sealing joint. Remove excess tape from both sides at slight angle over sight line. Do not undercut.

H. Laminated Glass: Sashes, which are to receive laminated glass, shall be weeped to the outside to permit water in the channel to drain from the frame.

3.04 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

A. Protect exterior glass from breakage by furnishing crossed streamers attached to framing and away from glass surface. Do not directly install markers to glass surfaces. Remove non-permanent labels and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove immediately by method recommended by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less often than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkali deposits or staining. When examination reveals presence of these forms of residue, remove by method recommended by glass manufacturer. Glazing, which cannot be cleaned to a required condition, shall be deemed defective Work.

D. Remove and replace glass, which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction.

E. Remove protective covering from thermoplastic not more than 4 days before Substantial Completion, and immediately before cleaning. Methods of final cleaning and finishing shall be as prescribed by thermoplastic glazing publications referenced above.

F. Wash glass on both faces not more than four days before Substantial Completion. Wash glass by method recommended by glass manufacturer. Do not furnish harsh cleaning agents, caustics, abrasives, or acids for cleaning. Polish glass both sides and leave free of soil, streaks, and labels.

3.05 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2216

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-structural metal framing.

2. Slotted system for positive attachment of metal studs to overhead structural elements for head of wall expansion joint movement (cyclic).

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

3. Section 09 2423 - Cement Plaster and Metal Lath.

4. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.

1.02 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with DSA and CBC requirements.

B. Design Requirements:

1. Metal Studs: Studs for interior partitions shall be roll-formed channel or C-shapes.

2. Track: Stud track for floor and ceiling anchorage shall be channel configuration, sized to fit studs. Galvanized steel as manufactured for installation with specified metal studs.

3. Design: Design is based on minimum 5 pounds per square foot load applied perpendicular to walls. Deflection shall not exceed 1/240 under design load.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. The top track fire-rated assembly, when incorporated into stud systems and tested in conjunction with products specified in Sections 07 8116 and/or 07 8413, shall exhibit the following performance characteristics:

a. Cyclic System: When tested for cyclical movement, in accordance with UL 2079. Assembly shall achieve 500 cycles of wall movement at 35 to 40 cycles per minute.

b. When subsequently tested for 1 and 2 hour fire-resistive rated construction, in accordance with ASTM E119 and ASTM E814, assembly shall conform to requirements for hose stream resistance.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings showing framing, connection details, accessories and anchorage. Indicate location of assemblies and size and spacing of framing components.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog data for each item proposed for installation.

C. Certificates: Furnish manufacturer's certification that materials meet or exceed Specification requirements.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Cyclic Anchoring Method: A system which provides for positive attachment (as described in ASTM C754) of studs to upper track, and of track to overhead fluted deck, while permitting up to 1-inch of vertical movement.

B. System: The application of the above products in their entirety as tested. There can be no intermixing of components unless specifically outlined in the appropriate test reports.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordinate with related Work to provide blocking for items mounted on finished surfaces and to provide allowances for pipes and other items inside partitions and walls.

B. Comply with following as a minimum requirement:

1. American Welding Society (AWS): Structural Welding Code Steel (D1.1); and Structural Welding Code Sheet Steel (D1.3).

2. ASTM Standards:

a. ASTM A653 – Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by Hot-Dip Process.

b. ASTM A1003 –Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Carbon, Metallic- and Nonmetallic-Coated for Cold-Formed Framing Members.

c. ASTM A641 – Standard Specification for Zinc Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.

d. ASTM C645 – Standard Specification for Non-Structural Steel Framing Members.

e. ASTM C955 – Standard Specification for Load Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs, Runners (Tracks), and Bracing or Bridging, for Screw Application of Gypsum Panel Products and Metal Plaster Bases.

f. ASTM C954 – Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 Inch to 0.112 Inch in Thickness.

g. ASTM E1190 – Standard Test Methods for Strength of Power-Actuated Fasteners Installed in Structural Members.

C. Tolerances: Install walls and partitions on straight lines, plumb, free of twists or other defects, and contacting a 10 foot straightedge for its entire length at any location within a 1/8 inch tolerance. Install horizontal framing level within a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet in any direction.

D. Manufacturers shall be members of Steel Stud Manufacturers Association (SSMA).

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Materials shall be delivered in their original unopened packages and stored protected from damage. Do not store material directly on grade. Provide adequate support to prevent bowing of material prior to installation.

B. Store welding electrodes in accordance with AWS D12.1.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Non-structural metal framing:

1. ClarkWestern Building Systems, Inc.

2. Dietrich Industries, Inc.

3. Marino/Ware.

4. Cemco.

5. Equal.

B. Top Track Systems:

1. Sliptrack System by Dietrich Industries., Inc. or equal. Down-standing legs shall be nominally 2 1/2-inch and shall be provided with 1 1/2-inch slots at 1 inch on center.

2. VertiTrack or VertiClip System by The Steel Network, Inc. or equal. Pre-assembled track with clips installed to match stud spacing. Clips with attached bushing and screws to allow stud movement.

3. System must provide for minimum tested overall movement of 1 inch: ½ inch in each direction.

4. Track shall be provided in standard widths of 4 and 6 inches and in 16, 18, and 20 gage (54, 43, and 33 mil) sheet steel thickness, as required by Project conditions and detailed.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Light Gage Metal Framing:

1. Metal framing shall be formed from corrosion resistant-steel conforming to requirements of ASTM A653, 33 ksi minimum.

2. Metal framing shall be zinc coated in conformance to requirements of ASTM A924, G60.

3. Metal framing shall be manufactured in conformance to ASTM C645.

4. Install metal framing according to ASTM C1007, Standard Specification for Installation of Load-Bearing (Transverse and Axial) Steel Studs and Related Accessories.

B. Studs: SSMA, ICC-ES ER-4943P, minimum yield 33 ksi, hot-dipped galvanized or electro galvanized sheet steel, G-60, C Stud type, punched web (except tracks and joists), C-shaped, sizes required to conform to details and scheduled wall thicknesses. Studs shall be rolled from new steel sheet and shall not be produced from re-rolled steel. Stud flanges shall not be less than 1 5/16-inch wide; track flanges, not less than 1 ¼-inch wide.

1. Wall Framing and Furring for Plaster and Mortar Beds: Studs and tracks shall be 18 gage (43 mil) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Wall Framing and Furring for Gypsum Wallboard: Studs and tracks shall be 20 gage (33 mils) minimum, unless otherwise indicated.

3. Load-Bearing Studs: Studs and members thicker than 18 gage (43 mil) shall conform to requirements of Section 05 4100 - Structural Metal Stud Framing.

4. Stud gages indicated on Drawings or specified are the minimum. Where required stud height and/or loads exceed code requirements or manufacturer's recommendations, provide heavier gage studs and/or decrease stud spacing as necessary to conform to code requirements.

C. Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems and Wall Furring: Suspended ceiling framing system shall support finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as required. Suspension system shall provide a maximum deflection of L/240. Carrying channels shall be fabricated from minimum 0.0548 inch thick cold-rolled steel, 1 ½-inch wide by 7/16 inch deep. Carrying channels for supports under ducts shall be 2 inches in size as specified. Carrying channels shall be fabricated from hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

1. Gypsum Wallboard Ceilings: Furring members shall be fabricated from cold-rolled steel, 7/8 inch by 2 9/16-inch. Furring members shall be fabricated from hot-dip galvanized coated sheet.

D. Framed Ceilings: Framed ceiling framing system shall support finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as required. Suspension system shall provide a maximum deflection of L/240.

1. Plaster and Gypsum Wallboard Ceilings: Ceiling joists shall conform to ASTM C645, hot-dip galvanized coated steel, C-shaped, unpunched, 20 gage (30 mil) minimum, unless noted otherwise.

E. Shaft Wall Framing Members: CH studs and J runners, 20 gage (30 mil) minimum for 2, 4 or 6 inch studs, conforming to ASTM C645, fabricated of steel conforming to ASTM A653, hot-dip galvanized.

F. Framing Accessories: Provide standard related accessories including floor and ceiling tracks, clips, web stiffeners, anchors, and similar items, of same manufacture as each type of stud specified, and as required for a complete installation.

G. Splay Wires and Compression Struts: Approved manufacturers acceptable to manufacturer of ceiling grids, gages and types as required by building codes for ceiling types and weights specified.

H. Wires: Soft-annealed galvanized steel wire, 8 gage for hanger wires and 16 gage for framing unless otherwise specified.

I. Fasteners: Wafer-head screws, self-drilling type for 20 gage (30 mil) metal and heavier. ASTM C954 self-drilling, self-tapping screws, Type S-12 pan head, ½ inch long.

J. Fire Rated Acoustical Foam Tape: Compressible, closed cell polyvinyl chloride foam with pressure sensitive adhesive, in rolls with protective release liner on non-adhesive face, 6 pounds per cubic foot density, 1 inch wide x not less than 1/4 inch thick, self-extinguishing, UL 94 recognized, Norseal V740FR, manufactured by Norton Performance Plastics Corporation, or equal.

K. Acoustical Sealant: Permanently resilient type, non-hardening, as specified in Section 07 9200.

L. Zinc-Rich Paint: Conform to Fed Spec DOD-P-21035A, Z.R.C. "Cold Galvanizing Compound", manufactured by ZRC Products Company, or equal. Provide for touch-up of galvanized surfaces.

M Steel Backing Plates: Provide a minimum 4 inch wide by l6 gage (54 mil) steel, or sections of studs and stud track welded or fastened to web of studs, except as otherwise indicated. Apply shop coat of metal primer.

N. Anchorage Devices Powder Actuated: Minimum 0.177 inch diameter by 1-7/16 inch long fasteners in regular concrete and 0.145 inch diameter by 1 1/8-inch long fasteners in lightweight concrete. Allowable shear and tension values as permitted in ICC ES reports shall be reduced to 80 percent.

O. Anchorage Devices, Drilled Expansion Anchors: Minimum 3/8 inch diameter with 2-1/4 inch embedment. Allowable shear and tension values as permitted in ICC ES reports shall be reduced to 80 percent.

P. Top Track System Materials:

1. Forming steel shall be mill certified prime steel:

a. For 0.064 inch sections, conform to ASTM A1011, Grade 50 with a minimum yield point of 50,000 psi.

b. For 0.048 and 0.036 inch sections, conform to ASTM A1008, Grade C, with a minimum yield point of 33,000 psi.

c. Formed steel shall be provided with galvanizing in accordance with ASTM A653 for a Class G90 zinc coating.

2. Fasteners:

a. For attachment of steel studs to slotted track or deflection clip, minimum No.8 corrosion resistant by ½ inch waferhead screws.

b. For attachment of track system to overhead structural element or metal decking, as provided for by the structural details affecting the Work.

3. Sprayed-on Fireproofing

a. Sprayed-on fireproofing shall be as specified in Section 07 8116 - Cementitious Fire Proofing.

4. Dry Method.

a. Dry mineral wool and sealant system shall use only such products as are represented to have been fully tested and approved under UL 2079 and as specified in Section 07 8413 - Penetration Firestopping.

b. Mineral wool shall be compressed to the degree as used on approval fire and hose stream test.

c. The system supplier shall provide a measuring device capable of determining compression to determine compliance with required density.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that overhead or concealed Work is completed, tested, inspected, and finished as required before starting Work of this section.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Walls and Partitions:

1. Fasten floor runners for exterior walls and interior partitions to concrete slab with required power driven fasteners. Spacing of fasteners not to exceed 24 inches on center. Fasten ceiling runners to structure as by top track system manufacturer.

2. Sound insulated walls and partitions: Embed floor runner tracks in two beads of acoustical sealant or two runs of compressible tape seal. Install top track nested into slotted track system, in same manner for full height of walls. Where wall ends abutting concrete, masonry, or steel set end studs in two beads of acoustical sealant or two tape seals and secure at 4-foot centers vertically.

3. Space studs not over 16 inch on center unless indicated otherwise. Studs shall be located approximately 2 inches from door frame jambs, abutting partitions and partition corners, except those providing support for door and window openings.

4. Furnish and install manufacturer's standard floor track. Fasten track to floor by means of 1/4 inch by 1 1/4-inch Star "Dryvin" hammer drive anchors or 3/16 inch by 1 inch round head, "Rawl-Drives" one-piece expansion bolts spaced not to exceed 3 feet, and installed in drilled holes in slab, or to wood joist with nails as indicated. Track may be fastened to concrete floor slabs with, power-driven fasteners.

5. Studs shall be seated squarely in track with stud web and flanges abutting track web, plumbed and securely fastened with sheet metal screws, to flanges or web of both floor and top tracks. Provide 4 screws per stud.

6. Where there is no suspended ceiling, tops of stud walls shall be provided with track and shoes and be fastened as specified for floors. Welding of studs to ceiling track will not be permitted except where bearing studs are installed.

7. Over metal door frames, install a cut-to-length section of runner track, with flanges slit and web-bent to allow flanges to overlap adjacent vertical studs, and securely fasten to studs. At doorjambs, extend studs continuous to structure above.

8. Bridging, or horizontal bracing of 1 1/2-inch, cold-rolled channels shall be fastened in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Bridging shall be furnished as follows: walls up to 10 feet high, one row at mid-height; walls exceeding 10 feet high, bridging or bracing rows spaced not to exceed 5 feet on center.

9. Wind bracing shall be fastened where indicated on Drawings. Minimum size of strap shall be as indicated on Drawings. Track where strap terminates shall be anchored as indicated on Drawings.

B. Gypsum Wallboard Ceiling Suspension and Framing: Suspended ceiling system framing shall be installed in accordance with ASTM C754, and as follows.

1. Hangers shall be spaced not more than 48 inches along runner channels and 36 inches in other direction or 42 inches in both directions unless otherwise indicated. Locations of hanger wires shall be coordinated with other Work. Hangers at ends of runner channels shall be located not more than 6 inches from walls. Hanger wire shall be fastened to structural elements with required fasteners. Sags or twists, which develop in suspended system, shall be adjusted. Damaged or faulty parts shall be replaced.

2. Main Runners: Hanger wires shall be double strand saddle-tied to runner channels and ends of hanger wire shall be twisted three times around itself. Main runners shall be located to within 6 inches of parallel wall to support ends of cross furring. Main runners shall not come in contact with abutting masonry or concrete walls. Where main runners are spliced, ends shall be overlapped 12 inches with flanges of channels interlocked, and shall be securely tied at each end of splice with wire looped twice around channels.

3. Furring channels shall be fastened to runner channels and to structural supports at each crossing with tie wire, hairpin clips, or required fastenings. Furring channels shall be located within 2 inches of parallel walls and beams, and shall be cut 1/2 inch short of abutting walls.

4. Ceiling Openings: Support members shall be provided as required at ceiling openings for access panels, recessed light fixtures, and air supply or exhaust. Support members shall be not less than 1 1/2-inch main runner channels and vertically installed suspension wires or straps shall be located to provide at least minimum support specified for furring and wallboard attachment. Intermediate structural members not a part of structural system, shall be provided for attachment or suspension of support members.

5. Light fixtures and air diffusers shall be supported directly from suspended ceiling runners. Wires shall be provided at required locations to support weight of recessed or surface mounted light fixtures and air diffusers.

6. Control Joints: Ceiling control joints for expansion and contraction shall be located where indicated on drawings. A control joint or intermediate blocking shall be installed where ceiling framing members change direction.

    a. Interior Ceilings with Perimeter Relief: Control joints shall be installed so linear dimensions between control joints shall not exceed 50 feet in either direction or more than 2,500 square feet in area.

    b. Interior Ceilings without Perimeter Relief: Control joints shall be installed so linear dimensions between control joints shall not exceed 30 feet in either direction nor more than 900 square feet in area.

C. Splay Wires and Compression Struts: Install as detailed and as required to prevent upward and sideward motion under seismic conditions, as required by code.

D. Suspension Under Ducts: For hangers spaced at 4 to 5 ½-foot centers, provide 6 gage (0.192 inch diameter) hanger wires with minimum 2 inch runner channels spaced at maximum 48 inch centers. For greater spans, design system for live load of l0 pounds per square foot of area plus dead load and provide a detail in Shop Drawings.

E. Furring: Provide framing for horizontal furring as shown or required. Conform to above requirements as applicable.

3.03 CONNECTIONS TO METAL DECKING

A. Provide pre-molded neoprene filler strips matching flute profile for non-fire-rated walls and partitions covered on one or both sides up to metal decking.

B. The top runner track of fire-rated partitions shall be a minimum of 20 gage (33 mils) and fastened to metal deck with required fasteners at spacing required for fire rating, but in no case over 16 inches on center. Neither wallboard nor metal studs shall be fastened to top runner to allow for slab deflection. Areas above runner shall be friction fit with a minimum depth of 2 1/2-inch of 4 pounds per cubic foot mineral wool insulation. A minimum of 1/2 inch of firestopping compound shall be installed to each side of mineral wool insulation for 1-hour system, and 1 inch of firestopping for a 2-hour system. Install required special tracks, angles, fasteners and strips of gypsum wallboard as required to achieve required fire resistance rating.

C. Proprietary fire-rated top tracks are installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and fire rating approval requirements.

3.04 CLEANING

A. Remove debris, rubbish, and waste material and legally dispose of off Project site.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 2900

GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Gypsum board, sheathing and tile backer systems and accessory.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 07 8413 – Penetration Firestopping.

3. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

4. Section 09 2216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.

1.02 PROJECT REQUIREMENTS

A. Design Requirements: Provide systems capable of resisting deflection as required by CBC and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with CBC requirements for design and installation.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating complete suspension system including connections, anchorage, and trim features.

B. Material Samples: Submit 18 inch by 18 inch Samples of the texture coat of gypsum board panels with edges taped.

C. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's catalog data for each product proposed for installation.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with following as a minimum requirement:

1. ASTM C474 - Standard Test Methods for Joint Treatment Materials for Gypsum Board Construction.

2. ASTM C475 – Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board.

3. ASTM C514 – Standard Specification for Nails for the Application of Gypsum Board.

4. ASTM C840 – Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.

5. ASTM C919 – Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.

6. ASTM C954 – Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs From 0.033 inch to 0.112 inch in Thickness.

7. ASTM C1002 – Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.

8. ASTM C1047 – Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.

9. ASTM C1177 - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.

10. ASTM C1178 – Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel.

11. ASTM 1325 – Standard Specification for Non-Asbestos Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units.

12. ASTM C1396 – Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.

13. ASTM C1629 - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels.

14. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.

15. ASTM D3274 - Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Surface Disfigurement of Paint Films by Microbial (Fungal or Algal) Growth or Soil and Dirt Accumulation.

16. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

17. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

18. ASTM E695 - Standard Method for Measuring Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor, and Roof Construction to Impact Loading.

19. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

20. Underwriters Laboratories (ULI) requirements and listings for fire-rated materials and products classification.

21. GA 214 - Gypsum wallboard finish shall conform to requirements of GA 214, Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products, published by the Gypsum Association, and as specified herein.

22. GA 600 - Gypsum wallboard shall conform to requirements of GA 600 Fire Resistance Design Manual, published by the Gypsum Association.

23. American National Standards for the Installation of Ceramic Tile.

24. ANSI A118.9 - Specification for Cementitious Backer Units.

B. Qualifications: Installer shall have a minimum 5 years experience in installing and finishing gypsum board.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in original, factory sealed packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and name of manufacturer.

B. Materials shall be kept dry. Gypsum wallboard shall be neatly stacked flat; avoid sagging and damage to edges, ends, and surfaces.

C. Fire-rated materials shall have fire classifications numbers attached and legible.

D. Provide all means necessary to protect gypsum board systems before, during, and after installation.

E. Gypsum wallboard showing any evidence of water damage shall not be installed. Gypsum wallboard showing evidence of water damage after installation shall be removed and replaced.

1.06 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. Testing and inspection shall comply with CBC 110.3.4, 110.3.5 and 110.3.6.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Georgia-Pacific, National Gypsum Co., U.S. Gypsum Co., James Hardie, or equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Gypsum Board Type X (fire-resistant): 5/8 inch thick, 4-foot wide and up to 16-foot long conforming to ASTM C1396 with long edges tapered.

GYPSUM BOARD SYSTEM			
Panel	**Fasteners**	**Joint Tape**	**Joint Treatment**
United States Gyp. Co.: 5/8 inch Sheetrock regular, type X, Firecode Core, or Firecode C Core Gypsum panels, as required by UL design.	Wood: 1 ¼-inch Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	Sheetrock paper tape Heavy Duty to meet ASTM C 475.	Sheetrock Setting Type, Lightweight Setting, Sheetrock Taping, Topping, or All-Purpose, Sheetrock Ready-Mixed Taping, Topping, or All-Purpose, or Sheetrock Lightweight All-Purpose or Ready-Mixed - Plus 3
Georgia-Pacific: 5/8 inch ToughRock regular, Fireguard or Fireguard C gypsum, as required by UL design.	Wood: 1 ¼-inch Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	Sheetrock paper tape Heavy Duty to meet ASTM C475.	Same as above
National Gypsum Co. 5/8 inch Gold Bond regular, Fire-Shield or Fire-Shield C gypsum wallboard, as required by UL design.	Wood: 1 ¼-inch Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	ProForm Joint Tape, ProForm Multi-Flex Tape Bead, ProForm Fiberglass Mesh Tape to meet ASTM C 475.	ProForm Multi-Use, ProForm All Purpose, ProForm Lite, ProForm Ultra, ProForm Taping, ProForm Triple-T, ProForm Topping, or ProForm Sta-Smooth, Sta-Smooth Lite, Sta-Smooth HS Joint Compound.

B. Impact Resistant Gypsum Board, Type X (fire-resistant): 5/8 inch thick, 4-foot wide and up to 16-foot long complying with one of the following:

1. Fire resistant rated gypsum core with additives to enhance impact resistance, faced with moisture and mold resistant paper, and complying with ASTM C1396.

2. Fire resistant, high density paperless gypsum with reinforcing fiber mesh.

3. Fire resistant fiberglass-mat faced gypsum board panels

GYPSUM BOARD IMPACT RESISTANT SYSTEMS			
Panel	**Fasteners**	**Joint. Tape**	**Joint Treatment**
United States Gyp. Co.: 5/8 inch Fiberock VHI Gypsum fiber panels.	Wood: 1 ¼-inch Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S-12 drywall screw.	Sheetrock paper tape Heavy Duty.	Sheetrock Setting compound.
Georgia-Pacific: 5/8 inch DensArmor Plus Impact Resistant Panels	Wood: 1 ¼-inch Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S-12 drywall screw.	Glass mesh.	Same as above.
National Gypsum Co.: 5/8 inch Hi-Impact XP gypsum wallboard.	Wood: 1 ¼-inch Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S-12 drywall screw.	ProForm joint tape	Proform XP all-purpose joint compound.

C. Mold and Water Resistant Gypsum Board, Type X (fire-resistant): (Use mold resistant Liner Panel at elevator shaft interior), 5/8 inch thick 4-foot wide, up to 16-foot long conforming to ASTM C1396 with long edges tapered.

1. Resistance to Mold Growth: Minimum score of "10" when tested in accordance to ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2. Resistance to Fungi: Maximum score of "0" when tested in accordance to ASTM G21.

GYPSUM BOARD MOLD RESISTANT SYSTEM			
Panel	**Fasteners**	**Joint Tape**	**Joint Treatment**
United States Gyp. Co.: 5/8 inch Sheetrock Mold Tough, Firecode Core, or Firecode C Core Gypsum panels.	Wood: 1 ¼-inch Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	Glass Mesh.	Setting-type joint compound rated 10 when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.
Georgia-Pacific: 5/8 inch Dens Armor Plus Fireguard or Fireguard C Interior Panels (Fire-Rated).	Wood: 1 ¼-inch Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	Same as above.	Same as above.
National Gypsum Co.: 5/8 inch Gold Bond XP regular, Fire-Shield or Fire-Shield C gypsum wallboard.	Wood: 1 ¼-inch Type W drywall screws. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	Same as above.	Same as above.

D. Gypsum Liner, Type X (fire-resistant): 1 inch thick 24-inch wide, up to 14-foot long, conforming to ASTM C1396 or C1658.

1. Resistance to Mold Growth: Minimum score of "10" when tested in accordance to ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2. Resistance to Fungi: Maximum score of "0" when tested in accordance to ASTM G21.

GYPSUM BOARD SHAFTWALL SYSTEMS			
Panel	**Fasteners**	**Joint. Tape**	**Joint Treatment**
United States Gyp. Co.: 5/8 inch Mold Tough Type X Firecode Core, Gypsum panels, ¾ inch Mold Tough Ultracode Core and 1 inch Mold Tough Liner panels.	1 ¼-inch, 1 5/8-inch, or 2 ¼-inch Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	Glass Mesh.	Setting-type joint compound rated 10 when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.
Georgia-Pacific: 5/8 inch ToughRock Fireguard, or ToughRock Fireguard, C gypsum board or DensArmor Plus Fireguard or Fireguard C Interior Panels (Fire-Rated) and 1 inch DensGlass Ultra Shaftliners panels.	1 ¼-inch, 1 5/8-inch, or 2 ¼-inch Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	Same as above.	Same as above.

National Gypsum Co.: 5/8 inch Gold Bond regular, Fire-Shield or Fire-Shield C gypsum wallboard and 1 inch Gold Bond Fire-Shield Shaftliner.	1 ¼-inch, 1 5/8-inch, or 2 ¼-inch Type S or S-12 drywall screw.	ProForm XP all-purpose joint compound.	Same as above.

E. Tile Backer Board, Type X (fire-resistant):

1. Water resistant panels, 5/8 inch thick, 4-foot wide and up to 8-foot long conforming to conforming to one of the following requirements:

   a. Aggregated Portland cement board with polymer-coated, woven glass-fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces.

   b. Fiberglass-mat faced gypsum backing board complying with ASTM C1178.

   c. Cementitious board surfaced with fiberglass reinforcing mesh on front and back and complying with ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1325.

2. Tile backer boards shall meet the following requirements:

   a. Resistance to Mold Growth: Minimum score of "10" when tested in accordance to ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

   b. Resistance to Fungi: Maximum score of "0" when tested in accordance to ASTM G21.

TILE BACKER BOARD SYSTEMS			
Panel	**Fasteners**	**Joint. Tape**	**Joint Treatment**
United States Gyp. Co.: 5/8 inch DUROCK Cement Board.	Wood: 1 ½-inch galvanized roofing nails or 1 1/4-inch 1 5/8 inch, or 2 ¼-inch DUROCK No. 8 wood screws. Steel:1 1/4-inch or 1 5/8 inch DUROCK No. 8 screws.	DUROCK glassfiber tape.	ANSI A136.1 Type I: Organic adhesive or ANSI A118.1acrylic latex modified dry-set mortar or ANSI A118.4 Latex Portland cement mortar.
Georgia-Pacific: 5/8 inch DensShield Fireguard Tile Backer.	Wood: 1 ¾-inch galvanized roofing nails or 1 5/8 inch Buglehead corrosion resistant, course thread, drywall screws. Steel: 1 1/4-inch Buglehead, corrosion resistant, fine thread, drywall screws.	2-inch wide fiberglass mesh tape.	ANSI A136.1 Type I: Organic adhesive or ANSI A118.1 acrylic latex modified dry-set mortar or ANSI A118.4 Latex Portland cement mortar.
National Gypsum Co.: 5/8 inch PermaBase Brand Cement Board.	Wood: 1 ½-inch galvanized roofing nails or 1 1/4-inch or 1 5/8 inch, PermaBase corrosion resistant screws. Steel: 1 1/4-inch or 1 5/8 inch Type S-12 screws.	PermaBase mesh tape. 2-inch wide polymer-coated (alkali resistant) mesh tape for interior applications. 4-inch wide polymer coated (alkali resistant) mesh tape for exterior applications.	Treat joints and set facing material with latex-Portland cement mortar or dry-set (thin-set) mortar. Mortars shall comply with ANSI A118.1 or A118.4 standards. Type I organic adhesive meeting ANSI A-

			136.1 for interior use only.
James Hardie Building Products Inc.: ½ inch or ¼ inch Hardibacker 500 Cement Board (for floor and countertop application at existing schools only).	Wood: 1 ½-inch galvanized roofing nails. Wood and Steel: 1 1/4-inch No. 8 by 0.375 HD self drilling, corrosion resistant ribbed wafer head screws.	2-inch Wide High Strength. Coated, alkali-resistant, glass fiber reinforcing tape.	ANSI A136.1 Type I: Organic adhesive or ANSI A118.1acrylic latex modified dry-set mortar or ANSI A118.4 Latex Portland cement mortar.

F. Sheathing, Type X (fire-resistant): 5/8 inch thick, 4-foot wide and up to 10-foot long fiberglass-mat faced gypsum backing board complying with ASTM C1177 or ASTM C1178.

1. Resistance to Mold Growth: Minimum score of "10" when tested in accordance to ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2. Resistance to Fungi: Maximum score of "0" when tested in accordance to ASTM G21.

GYPSUM BOARD SHEATHING SYSTEMS			
Panel	**Fasteners**	**Joint. Tape**	**Joint Treatment**
United States Gyp. Co.: 5/8 inch Securock Glass-Mat Sheathing.	Wood: 1 ¼-inch # 6 buglehead corrosion-resistant fasteners. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S-12 drywall screw.		
Georgia-Pacific: 5/8 inch Densglass Gold Type "X"	Wood: 1 ¼-inch # 6 buglehead corrosion-resistant fasteners. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S-12 drywall screw.		
National Gypsum Co.: Gold Bond Brand e2XP Fire-Shield Extended Exposure Gypsum Sheathing.	Wood: 1 ¼-inch # 6 buglehead corrosion-resistant fasteners. Steel: 1 ¼-inch Type S-12 drywall screw.		

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Metal Trim: Paper-faced metal drywall beads and trim meeting ASTM C1047, as manufactured by USG/Beadex, National Gypsum, or equal. Trim units shall be of size and type to fit gypsum board construction and shall include corner beads, casings, edge trim and other shapes indicated and required.

B. Mold Resistant Joint Compound: As recommended by board manufacturer, OnePass by CTS Cement Manufacturing Co., or equal, meeting the following requirements:

1. Minimum score of “10” when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273 and evaluated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

2. Shall conform to ASTM C475.

C. Joint Tapes: Shall conform to ASTM C475.

D. Finishing Materials:

1. High solids primer shall be SHEETROCK Brand First Coat manufactured by USG or High-build primer by Sherwin Williams, or equal.

2. Texture coat finish material shall be manufactured by U.S. Gypsum, Hamilton, or Highland Stucco and Lime Products, Inc., or equal.

E. Acoustical Sealant: Non-hardening, non-shrinking, for use in conjunction with gypsum board, as recommended by Board Manufacturer and conforming to ASTM C919.

F. Fasteners:

1. Self-drilling, self-tapping bugle-head drywall screws; in conformance to ASTM C1002. No. 6 Type S or S12, 1 ¼--inch long for metal framing,

2. Wood framing:

a. Nails: Hot dip, 0.016 inch diameter galvanized nails with 7/16 inch head and 1 ¼-inch minimum length.

b. Screws: Type W 1 ¼-inch minimum length for single-layer panels. Screws shall be furnished with a corrosion-resistant treatment.

3. Adhesive: as recommended by board manufacturer and in compliance to ASTM C557.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Metal Trim:

1. Provide corner beads at outside corners and angles, metal casing where gypsum board terminates at uncased openings, metal edge trim where board edges abut horizontal and vertical surfaces of other construction.

2. Install trim in accordance with manufacturer's directions with appropriate joint compound. Install trim in longest practical pieces.

B. Gypsum Board:

1. Install gypsum board in conformance with ASTM C840.

2. Gypsum board shall be cut by scoring and breaking or by sawing, working from face side. Where board meets projecting surfaces it shall be scribed and neatly cut. Unless conditions require otherwise, gypsum board shall be installed first to ceilings, then to walls. End joints shall occur over a support. Install panels of maximum practical length so a minimum number of end joints occur.

3. End joints shall be staggered and joints on opposite sides of a partition shall be arranged to occur on different studs. Joint layout at openings shall be installed so no end joints will align with edges of openings.

4. Except where specified otherwise, fasteners shall be spaced not less than 3/8 inch from edges and ends of gypsum board. Do not stagger fasteners at adjoining edges and ends.

5. Install gypsum board vertically or horizontal as permitted by specific UL Design at walls. Fasten board with drywall screws spaced not to exceed 8 inches on centers around perimeter of boards and 8 inches on centers on intermediate studs. Space screws at 8 inches on centers along top and bottom runners. Screws shall be driven to provide screwhead penetration just below gypsum board surface without breaking surface paper. Where electrical outlet and switch boxes are indicated, provide adjustable attachment brackets between studs.

6. Install gypsum board to ceiling framing with long dimension at right angles to furring channels, or wood framing members, and fasten with specified drywall screws or nails spaced 6 inches to 7 inches on centers across board. Screws or nails shall be not less than 1/2 inch from side joints and 3/8 inch from butt end joints. Abutting end joints shall occur over furring channels and end joints of boards shall be staggered. Support cutouts or openings in ceilings with furring channels.

7. Install access doors, furnished under another section, in correct location, plumb, or level, flush with adjacent construction, and securely fastened to framing.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Install gypsum board flat within 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

3.03 JOINT TREATMENT AND FINISHING

Level	Joints	Interior Angles	Accessories	Fasteners	Surface
1	Tape set in compound	Tape set in joint compound			Tool marks and ridges acceptable
2	Tape set in joint compound and one separate coat of joint compound	Tape embedded in joint compound and wiped to leave a thin coat of compound over tape, and one separate coat	Covered by one separate coat of joint compound	Covered by one separate coat of joint compound	Free from excess joint compound. Tool marks and ridges acceptable.

Level	Joints	Interior Angles	Accessories	Fasteners	Surface
3	After taping, cover with two separate coats of joint compound	After taping, cover with one separate coat of joint compound	Covered by 3 separate coats of joint compound	Covered by 2 separate coats of joint compound	Smooth and free of tool marks and ridges *
4	After taping, cover with 2 separate coats of joint compound	After taping, cover with one separate coat of joint compound	Covered by 3 separate coats of joint compound	Covered by 3 separate coats of joint compound	Smooth and free of tool marks and ridges *
5	After taping, cover with 2 separate coats of joint compound	After taping, cover with one separate coat of joint compound	Covered by 3 separate coats of joint compound	Covered by 3 separate coats of joint compound	Skim coat of joint compound applied to entire surface. Surface free from tool marks and ridges. *

*At completion of specified taping and finishing, install one coat of high solids primer as specified hereafter

B. Levels: Install tape bedding compound, tape, and finishing cement on joints in wallboard as required for specified levels of finish.

C. Levels 2 through 5:

1. Install joint cement and finishing cement over screw heads. Treat all inside corners with joint cement, tape, and finishing cement. Treat outside corners with corner beads and finishing cement.

2. Provide metal casing beads at all edges of gypsum wallboard, which abut ceiling, wall, or column finish, and elsewhere as required, such as openings, offsets, etc. Install all exposed joints, trims, and attachments non-apparent following installation of paint or other finishes. If joints and fasteners are visibly apparent, correct defects as required.

3. Seal raw edges of plumbing openings and boards that have been cut to fit with sealing compound brushed on.

4. When entire installation is completed, correct and repair broken, dented, scratched or damaged wallboard before installation of finish materials by other trades.

D. Levels 3 and 4: Install one coat of high solids primer over entire surface.

E. Level 5: Install one coat of skim coat over entire surface, followed by one coat of high solids primer over entire surface.

3.04 REQUIRED LEVELS OF FINISH

A. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, levels of finish required shall be as follows:

1. Level 1: Plenum areas above ceilings, insides of shafts, and other concealed areas. Taping to be as required for fire rated assemblies.

2. Level 2: Water-resistant wallboard backing for high moisture areas to be covered with a water resistant surface other than tile, vinyl or paint, i.e stainless steel cladding etc.

3. Level 3: Backing for vinyl wall covering and adhered acoustic tile. Also, provide where textured finish is indicated.

4. Level 4: Exposed painted wallboard in utility rooms, and similar spaces not requiring Level 5 finish.

5. Level 5: Exposed, painted wallboard in gallery.

3.05 TEXTURE COAT

A. Spray install texture coat to interior gypsum board surfaces where indicated on Drawings.

B. Texture coat shall provide a uniform splatter pattern finish with an 80 percent minimum coverage of surface.

C. Provide protection from spray for interior surfaces of electrical boxes and wiring.

3.06 CLEAN-UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 5113

ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Lay-in acoustical ceiling systems and metal suspension system.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 09 2216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.
3. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.
5. Section 11 5215 – Video/Multimedia Projector Mounting Plate.
6. Division 23 - HVAC.
7. Division 26 - Electrical.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Ceiling systems shall consist of lay-in acoustical ceiling panels by a single manufacturer and suspension systems by a single manufacturer for the entire project.

B. Qualifications of Installer: Minimum five years experience in installing acoustical ceiling systems of the types specified.

C. Design Criteria:

1. Deflection of finished surface to 1/360 of span or less.
2. 1/8 inch maximum permissible variation from true plane measured from 10 foot straightedge placed on surface of finished acoustical fiber units.

D. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:

1. Conform to CBC requirements and UL - Tunnel Test for Fire Hazard Classification of Building Materials.
2. CISCA: Acoustical Ceilings Use and Practice.
3. Division of the State Architect: Comply with requirements of IR 25-2.13.

E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM A641 - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
2. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
3. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.

4. ASTM C635 - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
5. ASTM C636 - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels.
6. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
7. ASTM E580 – Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions.
8. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.
9. ASTM E1414 - Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum.
10. ASTM E1477 - Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers.

F. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE):

1. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures, as amended by CBC 1615A.1.16.

G. CHPS Low-Emitting Materials Table: Materials submitted must be lsited as low emitting on the CHPS website, www.CHPS.net,

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Samples:

1. Lay-in panels of each specified type, 6-inch by 6-inch minimum size.
2. Suspension System: 12-inch long samples of suspension system members, connections, moldings and wall angles, for each color specified.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate complete plan layouts and installation details.
2. Indicate related Work of other sections which is installed in, attached to, or penetrates ceiling areas, such as air distribution and electrical devices.

C. Product Data:

1. Suspension System for Lay-in Ceiling: Printed data for suspension system components, including load tests, indicating conformance to specified tests and standards.
2. Acoustical units: Printed data indicating conformance to specified tests and standards.

D. Maintenance Materials: Provide extra panels equal to 1 percent of the area of each typical module size of acoustical panel, but not less than 8 of each specified size, style and color.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the Project site in original sealed packages.

B. Storage: Store materials in building area where they will be installed, in original package. Keep clean and free from damage due to water or deteriorating elements.

C. Handle in a manner to prevent damage during storage and installation.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Installation of acoustical ceiling system shall not begin until the building is enclosed, permanent heating and cooling is in operation, and residual moisture from plaster and concrete work has dissipated. Building areas to receive ceilings shall be free of construction dust and debris.

B. Environmental Requirements: Maintain temperature in space at 55 degrees F or above for 24 hours before, during, and after installation of materials.

C. Scheduling:

1. Before concealing Work of other sections, verify required tests and inspections have been completed.

2. Coordinate with related Work of other sections. Coordinate location and symmetrical placement of air distribution devices, electrical devices, and penetrations with related Work section.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a 10 year material warranty.

B. Installer shall provide a two year fabrication and installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. USG Corporation.

B. Armstrong World Industries.

C. CertainTeed Ceilings Corp.

E. Equal.

2.02 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Metal suspension system for acoustical lay-in tile shall be hot-dipped galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653. Main beams and cross tees shall be double-web steel construction with exposed flange design, with factory punched cross tee slots, hanger holes and integral couplings.

B. Metal suspension system for acoustical lay-in tile shall conform with ASTM C635, C636 and E580 and section 13.5.6 of ASCE 7, as amended by CBC Section 1615A.1.16, for installation in high seismic areas.

C. Structural classification of suspension systems shall be heavy-duty in conformance to ASTM C635.

D. Vertical Strut: USG Donn Compression Post, or equal, or as indicated; types and designs complying with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and seismic Zones D, E and F requirements. Provide base attachment clip for connection of vertical strut to main beams.

E. Wall Molding: Fabricated from galvanized steel with 2-inch horizontal leg and hemmed edges, same finish as main and cross tees.

F. Spacer/Stabilizer Bars: Provide for tying together the ends of main runners and cross tees that are not attached to wall molding.

G. Hanger Wire: 0.106 inch diameter (0.144 inch diameter for pendant fixtures), galvanized soft annealed mild steel wire as defined in ASTM A641, Class 1 coating.

H. Provide attachment devices and any other required accessories for a complete suspended ceiling system installation.

2.03 ACOUSTICAL CEILING PANELS

A. Acoustical ceiling panels shall be class A in accordance to ASTM E1264.

B. Acoustical panels shall meet the following surface-burning characteristics when tested in accordance to ASTM E84 for Class A materials:

1. Maximum Flame Spread: 25.

2. Maximum Smoke Developed: 50.

C. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Panels and faces shall be treated with a biocide paint additive or an antimicrobial solution to inhibit mold and mildew.

2.04 CEILING TYPES

A. AC 1 – General:

1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels:

a. Panel Name: Armstrong Ultima High NRC 9/16” Beveled Tegular or equal.

b. Panel Size: 2-foot by 2-foot.

c. Panel Thickness: 7/8 inch.

d. Edge Detail: Beveled Tegular.

e. Light Reflectance: 0.87 minimum, complying with ASTM E1477.

f. CAC: Minimum 35, UL Classified, complying with ASTM E1414.

g. NRC: Minimum 0.80, UL Classified, complying with ASTM C423.

h. Color: White.

i. Recycled Content: Up to 87 percent.

2. Suspension System:

a. Suspension System Name: Suprafine Series, 9/16 inch grid by Armstrong, or equal.

b. Color: White.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Furnish layouts for inserts, clips or other supports and struts required to be installed by the Work of other trades that depend on the suspended ceiling system for support.

B. Coordinate related Work to ensure completion prior to installation of clips or fasteners.

C. Compare layouts with construction conditions. Tile shall be spaced symmetrically about the centerlines of the room or space, and shall start with a tile or joint line as required to avoid narrow tiles at the finish edges unless indicated otherwise. Joints shall be tight with joint lines straight and aligned with the walls. Ceiling moldings shall be provided where tile abuts wall with matching caulking to eliminate any space.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. General:

1. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636 and ASTM E580.

2. System shall be complete; with joints neatly and tightly joined and securely fastened; suspension members shall be installed in a true, flat, level plane.

3. Hanger Wires: 0.106 inch diameter minimum; larger sizes as indicated or required.

   a. Fasten wires to panel points and structure above per most stringent requirements of fabricator and CBC and as indicated on Drawings.

   b. Wires exceeding 1:6 out-of-plumb shall be braced with counter-sloping wires.

   c. Maintain wires at least 6 inches from non-braced ducts, pipes, conduits, and other items.

   d. Install wire along main runners at 4 feet on center. Terminal ends of each main runner and cross tee must be supported within 8 inches of each wall with a perimeter wire or within one-fourth (1/4) of the length of the end tee, whichever is least, for the perimeter of the ceiling area.

   e. Where obstructions prevent direct suspension, provide trapezes or equivalent devices; 1 ½-inch minimum cold rolled channels back to back may be installed for spans to 6 feet maximum.

   f. Wire shall be straight, without extraneous kinks or bend. Hanger wire connections must be capable of carrying a 200 - pound pull without stretching or shifting the suspension clip.

4. Bracing Wires to Resist Seismic Forces: 0.106 inch diameter minimum, larger sizes as indicated or required.

   a. System for Bracing Ceilings: Lay-In Ceiling Systems: Install one four-wire set of sway-bracing wires and a vertical strut for each 144

square feet maximum of ceiling area. Locate wire-sets and struts at 12 feet maximum on center. At ceiling perimeters, wire-sets shall be installed within 6 feet of walls.

b. Install four-wire sets and struts within 2 inches of cross-runner intersection with main runner; space wires 90 degrees from each other.

c. Do not install sway bracing wires at an angle greater than 45 degrees with the ceiling plane.

d. Wires shall be tight, without causing ceiling to lift.

e. Fasten struts in accordance with CBC requirements.

f. Maintain wires at least 6 inches from non-braced ducts, pipes, conduit, and other items.

5. Provide additional wires, 0.106 inch diameter minimum, necessary to properly support suspension at electrical devices, air distribution devices, vertical soffits, and other concentrated loads.

6. Suspension:

a. Suspension members shall be fastened to two adjacent walls per ASTM 580; but shall be at least 3/4 inches minimum clear of other walls.

b. Any suspension members not fastened to walls shall be interconnected to prevent spreading, near their free end, with a horizontal metal strut or stabilizer bar or 0.064 inch diameter taut tie wire.

c. Provide additional tees or sub-tees to frame openings for lights, air distribution devices, electrical devices, and other items penetrating through ceiling, which do not have an integral flange to support and conceal cut edges of acoustic panels. Provide cross bracing necessary to securely support any surface mounted fixtures or other items.

7. Attachment of Wires:

a. To Metal Deck or Steel Framing Members: Install as required by current code.

b. To Suspension Members: Insert through holes in members or supporting clips.

c. Wires shall be fastened with three tight turns minimum for hanger wires and four tight turns minimum bracing wires. Turns shall be made in a 1 ½-inch maximum distance.

B. Suspension System for 2-foot by 4-foot Lay-in Acoustical Ceilings:

1. Main Runners: Install main runners 48 inches apart; 0.106 inch diameter hanger wires space 48 inches on center maximum along runners, and within 8 inches of ends.

2. Install wall moldings with fasteners to studs. Install corner caps at molding intersections.

3. Cross-Tees: Install between main runners in a repetitive pattern of 2-foot spacings.

4. Sub-Tees: Install at edges of penetrations.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF ACOUSTICAL PANELS

A. Install panels into suspension system. Partial panels shall be neatly cut and fitted to suspension and around penetrations and/or obstructions. Duplicate tegular edges at partial panels; cuts to be straight. Repaint cut tiles to match color or as directed by manufacturer for mylar facing at visually exposed conditions or as required by the Architect.

B. Penetrations through the ceilings for sprinkler heads and other similar devices that are not integgrally tied to the celing system in the laeral direction shall have a 2 inch oversizzed ring, sleeve or adapter through the celing tile to allow freee movement of one inch in horizontal directions. Alternateively per ASTM E580, a flexible sprinkler hose fitting that can accommodate one inch of celing movement shall be permitted to be used in lieu of the oversized ring, sleeve or adapter.

3.04 AIR DISTRIBUTION DEVICES

A. Refer to and coordinate with Division 23 - HVAC.

B. Install air distribution grilles and other devices into suspension system. Install 4 taut wires, each 0.106 inch diameter minimum, to each device within 3 inches of device corners, to support their weight independent of the suspension system.

3.05 LIGHT FIXTURES

A. Refer to and coordinate with Division 26 - Electrical.

B. Fixtures weighing less than 56 pounds: Install fixtures into suspension systems and fasten earthquake clips to suspension members. Install minimum 2 slack safety wires, each 0.106 inch diameter minimum, to each fixture at diagonally opposite corners, to support their weight independent of the system.

C. Fixtures weighing 56 Pounds or more: Install fixtures into suspension system and fasten earthquake clips to suspension system members as required by the Drawings and/or code. Install not less than 4 taut 0.106 inch diameter wires capable of supporting four times the fixture load.

D. Support pendant-mounted light fixtures directly from the structure above with hanger wires or cables passing through each pendant hanger and capable of supporting two times the weight of the fixture. Brace the pendant-mounted light fixtures by either a bracing assembly at the ceiling penetration or below the ceiling to the walls, as indicated in the drawings.

3.06 CLEANING

A. General: After installation of acoustical material has been completed, clean surfaces of the material, removing any dirt or discolorations. Replace panels as required.

B. Acoustical Panels: Minor abraded spots and cut edges shall be touched up with the same paint as was used for factory applied finish of the lay-in panels.

C. Remove and replace work that can not be succesfully cleaned and repaired to eliminate evidence of damage.

3.07 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose off of the Project site.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6513

RUBBER BASE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Topset coved rubber base for installation with surface flooring.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 09 9400 – Semi-Transparent Concrete Stain.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's published technical data describing materials, construction and recommended installation instructions. Submit technical data and installation instructions for each adhesive material.

B. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's recommendations for maintenance, care and cleaning of base.

C. Samples: Submit Samples of top set base in each available color. Following color selections, submit Samples, not less than 12 inches long of each selected color and type. Submit pint cans of each type adhesive.

D. Maintenance Materials: Before Substantial Completion, deliver at least 50 lineal feet and five outside corner units of each color of rubber base installed. Deliver the materials in unopened factory containers or in sealed cartons with labels identifying the contents, matching installed materials. Include unopened cans of adhesives adequate to install the maintenance materials.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Installer: Minimum five years experience in successfully installing the same or similar flooring materials.

B. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. ASTM E84: Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

2. ASTM F1861: Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base.

3. Chemically based products such as sealers, primers, fillers, adhesives, etc. must be approved by Owner's Office of Environmental Health and Safety (OEHS).

4. Each selected color and configuration shall be from same dye lot and color.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Materials shall be delivered to the Project site in original unopened manufacturer's packaging clearly labeled with manufacturer's name. Store materials at room temperature, but not less than 70 degrees F, for a minimum of 48 hours before installation, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Ventilation and Temperature: Verify areas that are to receive rubber base are ventilated to remove fumes from installation materials, and areas are within temperature range recommended by the various material manufactures for site installation conditions.

1.06 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a five year material warranty.

B. Installer shall provide a two year fabrication and installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Burke/Mercer Wall Base.

B. Roppe, Pinnacle Rubber Base.

C. Flexco Company, Wallflower Premium Rubber Wall Base.

D. Johnsonite.

E. Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Rubber base: Conform to ASTM F 861; Group 2, solid (homogeneous); Type 1, TS, (thermoset) vulcanized rubber, Style A, 4-inch high unless otherwise indicated, integral colors as selected, non-shrinking, 1/8 inch thick, with matching molded outside corners.

B. Base Adhesive: Water based, low odor type, as recommended by manufacturer of rubber base.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate the Work of this section with other sections to provide a level, smooth and clean finish surfaces to receive rubber base.

3.02 EXAMINATION

A. Field verify dimensions and other conditions affecting the Work of this section before commencing the Work of this section.

B. Before Work is started, examine surfaces that are to receive rubber base. Deficiencies shall be corrected before starting the Work of this section.

3.03 PREPARATION

A. Do not start preparation until adjacent concrete floor slabs are at least 90 days old and finish flooring is installed.

B. Install rubber base when ambient temperature is 70 degrees F. or higher.

3.04 INSTALLATION

A. Install top set base at hard floors, including resilient flooring, concrete and wood, carpet and other soft floors.

B. Securely fasten cement base to backing in long lengths in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Lay out lengths so that not less than 18 inches long filler pieces are provided. Assure that top and toe continuously contact the wall and floor, and that all joints are tight. Install matching factory formed external corners at all offsets. Inside corners shall be coped; wrapped corners are not acceptable.

C. Use of adhesive gun is prohibited. Apply adhesive directly to substrate using the appropriate notched trowel or spreader according to manufacturer's instructions. Maintain 1/8 inch gap from top of base to prevent adhesive oozing onto adjacent surfaces.

D. Base and outside corners shall be rolled with a seam roller before adhesive sets.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Maintain surfaces of base clean as installation progresses. Clean rubber base when sufficiently seated and remove foreign substances.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces of adhesive or other defacement. Replace damaged and/or defective Work to the specified condition.

3.06 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.07 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 8100
ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Acoustical insulation and sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

3. Section 09 2216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Provide manufacturer’s printed Product Data for each product.

2. Provide manufacturer’s printed installation instructions.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance and flammability ratings specified.

B. Acoustic Performance: Acoustic Insulation shall be tested in accordance to ASTM C423, Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method, with Type A (#4) mounting.

1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation from physical damage and from becoming wet or soiled.

B. Comply with manufacturer’s recommendations for handling, storage and protection during installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

A. Unfaced Mineral/Glass Fiber Blanket/Batt Acoustical Insulation: Acoustical insulation produced by combining mineral/glass fibers with thermosetting resins to comply with ASTM C665, Type I.

1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread and smoke developed values of 25 and 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2. Manufacturers: Johns Manville "Sound Control Batts", Owens Corning "Sound Attenuation Batts", or equal.

3. Thickness: 3-inch unless otherwise indicated.

2.02 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Non-drying, non-hardening, non-skinning, non-staining, gunnable, synthetic rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce transmission of airborne sound:

1. Pecora Corp. "BA-98".

2. Tremco Inc. "Tremco Acoustical Sealant".

3. Hilti, Inc. “CP 506”.

4. Equal.

B. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed Joints: Non-oxidizing, skinnable, paintable, gunnable sealant recommended for sealing interior exposed joints to reduce transmission of airborne sound.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation conditions.

B. Do not install insulation until building is sufficiently enclosed or protected against absorption of moisture by the insulation, and do not install insulation unless supporting framing and construction is in a thoroughly dry condition.

C. Install snugly between framing members with ends snugly fitted between units and against adjacent construction.

D. Carefully cut and fit insulation around pipes, conduit, and other obstructions and penetrations.

E. Where door and window frames occur in framing; cut additional strips of insulation and hand-pack as required to fill voids in and around such frames.

F. Acoustical Sealant Application Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C919 for use of joint sealants in acoustical applications as applicable to materials, applications and conditions indicated. Install sealants in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.02 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose off of Project site.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9000

PAINTING AND COATING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior and exterior painting. All room interior surfaces, not noted to receive a different finish shall be painted, including, but no limited to, structural items, underside of second floor deck, ductwork, raceways, conduits, boxes, and supports.

B. Following items shall not be painted:

1. Brass valves, chromium or nickel-plated piping and fittings.

2. Boiler control panels and control systems.

3. Fabric connections to fans.

4. Flexible conduit connections to equipment, miscellaneous name plates, stamping, and instruction labels and manufacturer's data.

5. Mechanical and electrical utility lines, piping and heating and ventilation ductwork in tunnels, under-floor excavated areas or crawl spaces, attic spaces and enclosed utility spaces.

6. Flag, floodlight, parking light poles and loudspeaker poles, metal stairs, handrails and chain-link fence with a galvanized finish, unless otherwise noted.

7. Structural and miscellaneous steel, open web steel joists and metal floor decking, which will not be exposed in final construction, shall have no finish other than one coat of shop primer.

8. Hardboard covering on tops and backs of counters and benches.

9. Brass, bronze, aluminum, lead, stainless steel and chrome or nickel-plated surfaces.

10. Non-metallic walking surfaces unless specifically shown or specified to be painted.

1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Paint materials shall comply with the Food and Drug Administration’s (F.D.A.) Lead Law and the current rules and regulations of local, state and federal agencies governing the use of paint materials.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. List of Materials: Before submittal of samples, submit a complete list of proposed paint materials, identifying each material by distributor's name, manufacturer's name, product name and number, including primers, thinners, and coloring agents, together with manufacturers' catalog data fully describing each material as to contents, recommended installation, and preparation methods. Identify surfaces to receive various paint materials.

B. Material Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard colors samples for each type of paint specified. Once colors have been selected, submit Samples of each color selected for each type of paint accordingly:

1. Samples of Paint and Enamel must be submitted on standard 8 ½" x 11" Leneta Opacity-Display Charts. Each display chart shall have the color in full coverage. The sample shall be prepared from the material to be installed on the Work. Identify the school on which the paint is to be installed, the batch number, the color number, the type of material, and the name of the manufacturer.

2. Elastomeric shall be submitted in duplicate samples of the texture coating. Samples will be not less than 2 ½ by 3 ½ in size and installed upon backing. Finished Work will match the reviewed Sample in texture.

3. Materials and color samples shall be reviewed before starting any painting.

C. For transparent and stained finishes, prepare samples on same species and quality of wood to be installed in the Work, with written description of system used.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Certification of Materials: With every delivery of paint materials, the manufacturer shall provide written certification the materials comply with the requirements of this section.

B. Coats: The number of coats specified is the minimum number. If full coverage is not obtained with the specified number of coats, install additional coats as required to provide the required finish.

C. Install coats and undercoats for finishes in strict accordance with the recommendations of the paint manufacturer as reviewed by the Architect.

D. Paint materials shall comply with the following as a minimum requirement:

1. Materials shall be delivered to Project site in original unbroken containers bearing manufacturer's name, brand number and batch number.

2. Open and mix ingredients on premises in presence of the Project Inspector.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Storage and Mixing of Materials: Store materials and mix only in spaces suitable for such purposes. Maintain spaces clean and provide necessary precautions to prevent fire. Store paint containers so the manufacturer's labels are clearly displayed.

1.06 SITE CONDITIONS

A. Temperature: Do not install exterior paint in damp, rainy weather or until surface has thoroughly dried from effects of such weather. Do not install paint, interior, or exterior, when temperature is below 50 degrees F, or above 90 degrees F, or dust conditions are unfavorable for installation.

1.07 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a three year material warranty.

B. Installer shall provide a three year application warranty.

1.08 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide at least one gallon of each type, color and sheen of paint coating installed. Label containers with color designation indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PAINT MATERIALS

A. Furnish the products of only one paint manufacturer unless otherwise specified or required. Primers, intermediate and finish coats of each painting system must all be the products of the same manufacturer, including thinners and coloring agents, except for materials furnished with shop prime coat by other trades.

B. Factory mix paint materials to correct color, gloss, and consistency for installation to the maximum extent feasible.

C. Paint materials to be minimum “Architectural Grade”.

D. Gloss degree standards shall be as follows:

HIGH GLOSS	70 and above	EGGSHELL	30 to 47
SEMI-GLOSS	48 to 69	SATIN	15 to 29

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acceptable manufacturers, unless otherwise noted:

1. Dunn-Edwards Corporation Paints
2. Frazee Paints and Wall coverings
3. Vista Paints
4. Sherwin Williams
5. ICI Paints

6. Equal.

B. Exterior steel:

1. Carboline

2. Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Examine surfaces to receive paint finish. Surfaces which are not properly prepared and cleaned or which are not in condition to receive the finish specified shall be corrected before prime coat is installed.

B. New woodwork shall be thoroughly cleaned, hand sandpapered, and dusted off. Nail holes, cracks or defects in Work shall be filled. On stained woodwork, fill shall be colored to match stain. Filling shall be performed after the first coat of paint, shellac or varnish has been installed.

C. Plaster surfaces except veneer plaster shall be allowed to dry at least 3 weeks before painting. Veneer plaster shall be allowed to dry sufficiently to receive paint as determined by moisture meter tests.

D. Metal surfaces to be painted shall be thoroughly cleaned of rust, corrosion, oil, foreign materials, blisters, and loose paint.

E. Do not install painting materials to wet, damp, dusty, dirty, finger marked, rough, unfinished or defective surfaces.

F. Concrete surfaces shall be dry, cleaned of dirt and foreign materials and in proper condition to receive paint. Neutralize spots demonstrating effects of alkali.

G. Mask off areas where necessary.

3.02 APPLICATION

A. Backpainting: Immediately upon delivery to the Project site, finish lumber and millwork shall be backpainted on surfaces that will be concealed after installation. Items to be painted shall be backpainted with priming coat specified under "Priming".

B. Priming: New wood and metal surfaces specified to receive paint finish shall be primed. Surfaces of miscellaneous metal and steel not embedded in concrete, and surfaces of unprimed plain sheet metal Work shall be primed immediately upon delivery to the Project site. Galvanized metal Work and interior and exterior woodwork shall be primed immediately after installation. Priming of surfaces and priming coat shall be as follows:

1. Knots, Pitch and Sap Pockets: Shellac before priming.

2. Exterior Woodwork and Wood Doors: Prime with one coat of exterior waterborne emulsion wood primer.

3. Interior Woodwork: Where indicated to be painted, prime with one coat of waterborne wood primer.

4. Stain: Woodwork indicated to receive a stain and varnish finish shall be stained to an even color with water borne stain. On open-grained hardwood, mix stain with paste filler and completely fill pores in wood.

5. Galvanized Metal Work: Remove all soluble and insoluble contaminants and corrosion. Remove any storage stains per Section 6.2 of ASTM D6386. Chemically treat with Krud Kutter ME or Great Lakes Laboratories Clean & Etch or Equal, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Ensure that all surfaces have been effectively and uniformly treated per the manufacturer's recommendation. Follow manufacturer's instructions for drying time, and then prime with one coat of Cycloaliphatic Amine Epoxy.

6. Unprimed Iron, Steel, and Other Uncoated Metals: Where specified to be painted, prime with one coat of metal primer.

7. Shop Primed Metal Items: Touch up bare and abraded areas with metal primer before installation of second and third coats.

8. Coats shall be installed evenly and with full coverage. Finished surfaces shall be free of sags, runs and other imperfections.

C. Allow at least 24 hours between coats of paint.

D. Rollers shall not be used on wood surfaces.

E. Each coat of painted woodwork and metal, except last coat, shall be sandpapered smooth when dry. Texture-coated gypsum board shall be sanded lightly to remove surface imperfections after first coat of paint has been installed.

F. Each coat of paint or enamel shall be a slightly different tint as required. Each coat of paint, enamel, stain, shellac, and varnish will be inspected by the IOR before next coat is applied. Notify the Project Inspector that such Work is ready for inspection.

1. Tinting Guideline: The first coat, primer/undercoat(s) to be untinted or tinted up to 50 percent lighter or darker (at the discretion of the installer) than the finish coat. The second coat (or third coat if a seal coat and undercoat have been specified) is to be factory tinted in the range of 10 percent to 15 percent lighter or darker (at the discretion of the installer) than the finish coat. The final coat is to be factory tinted to the required color selected. These tinting guidelines shall be provided on all surfaces receiving paint.

G. Do not "paint-out" UL labels, fusible links and identification stamps.

H. Paint Roller, brush and spray.

1. Only Paint rollers shall be used on interior plaster, drywall, masonry/plaster and plywood surfaces, nap shall not exceed one half inch in length.

2. First coat on wood overhang and ceilings shall have material applied by roller and then brushed out in a professional manner to leave surface free of imperfections. Finish coat may be sprayed.

3. Other surfaces shall have all coatings applied with brushes of proper size.

4. Spray work is permitted only on radiators, acoustic plaster, masonry and plaster.

I. Where ceilings are specified to be painted, beams, cornices, coves, ornamental features, plaster grilles, etc. shall be included.

J. Ceilings shall be white, including classrooms, storage rooms, offices, arcades, etc. Boiler room and fan room ceiling color shall match adjacent walls.

3.03 CLEANING

A. Remove rubbish, waste, and surplus material and clean woodwork, hardware, floors, and other adjacent Work.

B. Remove paint, varnish and brush marks from glazing material and, upon completion of painting Work, wash and polish glazing material both sides. Glazing material, which is damaged, shall be removed and replaced with new material.

C. Clean hardware and other unpainted metal surfaces with recommended cleaner. Do not furnish abrasives or edged tools.

3.04 SCHEDULE

A. Interior:

1. Woodwork, Painted: 3 coats.

a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.

b. Second and Third Coats: Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss as indicated.

2. Woodwork, Stained and Varnished: 4 coats.

a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.

b. Second, Third and Fourth Coats: Varnish, semi-gloss.

3. Wood Corridor doors: 4 coats.

a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.

b. Second, Third, and Fourth Coats: Varnish, gloss.

4. Other Wood Doors: 4 coats.

a. Varnished or painted as indicated.

b. If varnished, same finish system as painted woodwork, with semi-gloss or gloss finish to match adjacent wall.

5. Miscellaneous Woodwork: 4 coats. Wood items including, but not limited to: stair treads and risers, handrails, rolling ladders, wood base and shoe, chair rails, counter tops and locker room benches.

   a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.

   b. Second, Third and Fourth: Exterior varnish, gloss.

6. Casework: Interior surfaces of casework (except plastic laminate-faced casework) including top, edges and underside of shelving, poles, surfaces of drawers (except fronts), interior surfaces of mailbox pigeonholes, and particle board.

   a. First Coat: Waterborne stain.

   b. Second and Third Coats: Satin varnish.

7. Plaster: 4 coats.

   a. First Coats: Pigmented wall sealer.

   b. Second coat: Enamel under coater.

   c. Third and Fourth Coats – Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss as indicated.

8. Gypsum Board: 4 coats.

   a. First Coat: Drywall sealer.

   b. Second Coat: Enamel under coater.

   c. Third and Fourth Coats: Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss as indicated.

9. Concrete: 3 coats.

   a. First: Concrete sealer.

   b. Second and Third: Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss as indicated.

10. Concrete Block: 3 coats.

    a. First: Concrete block filler.

    b. Second and Third: Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss as indicated.

11. Metal: Shall be cleaned, pre-treated and painted with 3 coats. Items to be painted include, but are not limited to: exposed structural and miscellaneous

steel, railings and handrails, metal doors and frames, ladders, table and bench legs.

a. First Coat: Cycloaliphatic Amine Epoxy.

b. Second and Third Coats: Aliphatic Acrylic-Polyester Polyurethane.

B. Exterior:

1. Woodwork: 3 coats.

a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.

b. Second and Third Coats: Exterior house and trim enamel.

2. Wood Doors: 3 coats.

a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.

b. Second and Third Coats: Exterior gloss enamel.

3. Plaster and Stucco: 3 coats. Flat 100 percent acrylic.

a. Prime Coat: Alkali resistant primer/sealer.

b. Exterior 100 percent acrylic.

4. Concrete: 3 coats. Flat 100 percent acrylic.

a. First Coat: Concrete sealer.

b. Second and Third Coats: Exterior 100 percent acrylic.

5. Metal: 3 coats. Shall be cleaned and pre-treated. Items to be painted include, but are not limited to: steel columns and miscellaneous steel items, railings and handrails gravel stops, metal doors and frames, hoods and flashings.

a. First Coat: Cycloaliphatic Amine Epoxy.

b. Second and Third Coats: Aliphatic Acrylic-Polyester Polyurethane.

C. Mechanical and Electrical Work:

1. Except where interior mechanical and electrical Work to be painted is specified to receive another paint finish, Work occurring in finished rooms and spaces shall be cleaned, pre-treated, and painted with 3 coats. Items to be painted include, but are not limited to: steel and copper piping, pipes, vents, fittings, ducts, plenums, miscellaneous supports and hangers, electrical conduit, fittings, pull boxes, outlet boxes, unfinished surfaces of plumbing fixtures, miscellaneous metal cabinets, panels, and access doors and panels.

a. First Coat: As specified in this section under Priming.

b. Second and Third Coats: Interior enamel, semi-gloss or gloss to match adjacent wall or ceiling finish.

2. Insulation and Taping on Pipes and Ducts: 3 coats.

a. Finished Rooms:

1) First Coat: Interior waterborne primer.

2) Second and Third Coats: Interior semi-gloss or gloss enamel to match adjoining wall or ceiling finish.

b. Building Exterior:

1) First Coat: Exterior waterborne primer.

2) Second and Third Coats: Exterior gloss enamel.

3. Inside surfaces of ducts, vents, dampers and louvers as far back as visible from room in which they open shall be painted with 2 coats of flat black paint.

3.05 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.06 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 9400

SEMI-TRANSPARENT CONCRETE STAIN

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Bio-Based Decorative Concrete Stain System

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03300 Cast-in-Place Concrete
B. Section 09900 Paints & Coatings

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 3000.
B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets including;
    1. Installation Guide
    2. Product Data Sheet
    3. MSDS
C. Selection Samples: Provide (2) sets of applicable color charts or chips representing all standard colors available from the manufacturer.
D. Verification Samples: Provide verification samples of each product specified on a minimum size of 6" square showing actual products, colors, and texture.
E. Installer Qualifications: Submit list of successfully completed projects with references of same or similar scope of work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications: Successful experience with other projects of the scope and scale of the work described in this section.
B. Training: Confirmation by manufacturer that the installer has successfully completed an authorized training workshop of the flooring system(s).
C. Mock-up: Provide a mock-up demonstrating actual surface preparation methods to be used, then produce actual finishes to confirm acceptable appearance and workmanship.
D. Area to be determined by architect.
E. Approvals of each completed phase must be accepted prior to proceeding.
F. Refinish, if applicable to receive final approvals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.
B. Storage & Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at a minimum temperature of 40 degrees F and at a maximum temperature of 90 degrees F. Do not freeze.
C. Handling: All containers must be tightly closed when not in use to prevent accidental contamination by foreign elements.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, ventilation) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Do not install an exterior project when rain is imminent within the first 24 hours.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Project Warranty: Refer to Conditions of the Contract for project warranty provisions.
B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit for Owners acceptance, manufacturer's standard limited warranty against manufacturer defects executed by authorized company official. Manufacturer's warranty is in addition to, and not a limitation of, other rights Owner may have under contract documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

Acceptable Manufacturers:

Eco Safety, Inc. d/b/a Eco Safety Products
2921 W Culver Street, #4B, Phoenix, AZ. 85009
Telephone: 602.305.9397 Fax: 602.305.6431
Email: info@buildwithesp.com Website: www.buildwithesp.com

2.2 Or Equal – provide itemized comparison of products showing proposed product meets or exceeds the specified product.

2.3 ETCHING & CLEANING COMPOUND

A. Product: Eco Etch Pro (EE3-8000)
B. Description: An organic biodegradable cleaning and etching compound used to prepare existing cementitious substrates for optimum results when staining and coating concrete substrates. May be used in conjunction with mechanical diamond grinders to enhance uniform profiling and reduce wear. It is an effective muriatic and phosphoric acid replacement that will not corrode metals or burn skin.
C. Surface Preparation: Remove all bond breakers that may prevent desired chemical reaction with the lime content in cement-based substrates such as paint, sealers, oil, grease, dirt, etc.

2.4 BIO-BASED PENETRATING CONCRETE STAIN

A. Product: SoyCrete Architectural Concrete Stain (S1-1000)
B. Description: A high performance semi-transparent interior/exterior bio-based architectural concrete stain. The soy dispersion technology replicates the permanent absorption characteristics similar to motor oil, but with an unlimited array of natural variegated color effects. Intended to be non film forming to eliminate peeling, chipping or flaking. Available in 35 standard colors with optional fade resistant I.R. pigments and custom colors available.
C. Surface Preparation: Remove all bond breakers and prepare substrate for optimum penetration and integral bonding by mechanical grinding and/or chemical etching and cleaning. Use Eco-Etch Pro Etch & Clean Concentrate (EE3-8000). Achieve a surface profile of CSP-1.

2.5 BIO-BASED PENETRATING CLEAR SEALER

A. Product: Acri-Soy Penetrating Clear Sealer (A1-3000)
B. Description: A high performance interior/exterior clear penetrating sealer. A non film forming natural satin protective finish to provide outstanding moisture and stain resistance.
C. Surface Preparation: Remove all bond breakers including but limited to stain residue, oils, dirt, etc.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

A. Comply with the instructions and recommendations of the flooring surface manufacturer.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Site Verification of Conditions: Verify that substrate conditions are suitable for installation of the flooring surface system.
B. Do not proceed with installation until unsuitable conditions are corrected.

3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces to prevent accidental application to surfaces not indicated to receive stain; remove accidental applications from surfaces immediately, following manufacturer's instructions.

B. Preparation of existing surfaces:
1. Remove loose or deteriorated materials, including, but not limited to, scale, spalling, paint, sealers, curing compounds or other coatings.

2. Clean and etch concrete with Eco Etch Pro to achieve optimum porosity and deep cleaning for a properly prepared substrate suitable for decorative staining.
3. If preparing concrete by mechanical abrasion be sure to test for porosity when complete as some very dense concrete may remain less porous than desirable.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Apply stain in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for indicated project conditions; for multi-coat applications, allow specified curing time between subsequent coats.

B. Apply SoyCrete Stain on the following properly prepared compatible horizontal surfaces:
   1. Cast-in-place concrete surfaces.

C. Application of finish sealer is required as recommended by manufacturer.

3.5 PROTECTION

Protect the installed surface from damage resulting from subsequent construction activity on the site.

3.6 STORAGE AND REPAIR

A. To store partially used cans, seal can well (airtight) and place in cool, dry place. The contents should be useable for at least 12 months.
B. The evaporation of the water within the product will cause the product to cure. If some water content has evaporated, reconstitution with clean water may restore product viability if the curing process within the can is not too advanced.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

A. Most general neutral pH floor cleaners have been tested and will work well. We recommend Soy-It Degreaser Concentrate.
B. Use a wet/dry microfiber mop for daily maintenance cleaning.
C. Surfaces can also be cleaned with the use of automatic scrubbers. These are machines which, in one pass, put down the washing solution, scrub the floor with a light pad, and vacuum up the dirty water. It should be pointed out that the pad pressure used in the scrubber must be light and need only be sufficient for the pad to make light contact with the floor.
D. Heavy scrubbing will negatively affect the coated surface over time.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 3013

CERAMIC TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ceramic tile, waterproof membrane for tile, stone thresholds, thin set mortar, and mortar setting beds for floor and wall tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 03 3000 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.

3. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

4. Section 08 1113 – Hollow Metal Doors Frames.

5. Section 08 3116 – Access Panels and Frames.

6. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data, standard specifications, Safety Data Sheets, and other technical information for each product specified.

B. Material Samples: Manufacturer’s standard palette, indicating full range of tile colors, textures, and grout colors.

C. Mock-Ups: For each type, color, and texture, minimum one foot square or three full tile courses, on Plexiglas to demonstrate proper bond mortar and coverage; grout color, hardness and depth.

D. Manufacturer’s Instructions:

1. Manufacturer's preparation and installation instructions.

2. Maintenance instructions.

E. Product Certificates: Signed by manufacturer certifying that products furnished comply with requirements of this Specification.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

1. A108, Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile.

2. ANSI A118, Ceramic Tile Installation Materials.

3. ANSI A137.1, Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile.

B. ASTM International:

1. ASTM A1064 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.

2. ANSI A326.3 - Test Method for Dynamic Coefficient of Friction of Hard Surface Flooring Materials.

1. ASTM C185 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Hydraulic Cement Mortar.

2. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.

3. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

4. ASTM C206 - Standard Specification for Finishing Hydrated Lime.

5. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.

6. ASTM C241 - Standard Test Method for Abrasion Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot Traffic.

7. ASTM C503 - Standard Specification for Marble Dimension Stone.

8. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

9. ASTM D226 - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.

C. Tile Council of North America (TCNA) – Current edition of “Handbook for Ceramic, Glass and Stone Tile installation”.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Tile Manufacturer: Company specializing in ceramic tile, mosaics, pavers, trim units, and thresholds with five years minimum experience.

2. Installation System Manufacturer: Company specializing in installation systems/ mortars, grouts/ adhesives with ten years minimum experience.

3. Installer: Company specializing in installation of ceramic tile, mosaics, pavers, trim units and thresholds with five years experience with installations of similar scope, materials, and design.

D. Grade Certificate and Labeling: With each delivery of tile, furnish manufacturer's "Master Grade Certificate" to the INSPECTOR.

B. Source of Materials: Provide materials obtained from one source for each type and color of tile, grout, and setting materials.

C. Consistent Quality: Products shall be consistent in appearance and physical properties.

D. Comply with requirements of California Building Code and ADAAG.

1.05 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETINGS:

A. Prior to start of Work of this section and after approval of submittals, schedule an on-site meeting between CONTRACTOR, OWNER, Project Inspector, and representatives of the material manufacturer and tile installer to review construction conditions and Drawings for conformance with the requirements of this Section for each substrate.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver tile and other materials in sealed containers, with manufacturer's labels intact.

B. Store materials in clean, dry and secure areas.

1.07 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Provide the following in labeled manufacturers' cartons:

1. Five percent of each type and color of tile installed.

2. Ten linear feet of coved base and bullnose tile for each color installed.

3. Six units of each type and color of corner pieces.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a five year material warranty. Installer shall provide a five year installation warranty.

B. For waterproofing, manufacturer shall provide a 10 year material warranty for waterproofing installation, tile setting, and grouting materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tile: Standard Grade Products from the following manufacturers conforming to ANSI A137.1:

1. Dal-Tile Corporation.

2. American Olean Company.

3. Florida Tile, Inc.

4. Equal.

B. Installation Materials: Products and methods of the following manufacturers conforming to ANSI A137.1:

1. Laticrete International, Inc.

2. Custom Building Products.

3. MAPEI.

4. Siena Tile and Stone Installation Products.

5. Equal.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Tile shall be from manufacturer's standard product line. 90 percent shall be from "price group 3", and "10 percent from price group 4", unless indicated otherwise. Tile trim and accessories shall match adjoining tile. Grout color shall match tile unless otherwise indicated.

B. Tile sizes: Tile sizes specified are modular dimensions unless otherwise indicated.

C. Portland cement mortar bed for floor, walls and shower areas:

1. Laticrete International, Inc., 3701 Fortified Mortar.

2. Custom Building Products, Quickrete Floor Mud.

3. MAPEI, Modified Mortar Bed.

4. OEHS approved equal mix per ANSI A108.1A.

D. Latex Portland cement bond mortar thin-set for tiles under 15" in one dimension on floor installations:

1. Laticrete International, Inc., 254 Platinum.

2. Custom Building Products, Porcelain Tile Professional Thin Set Mortar.

3. OEHS approved equal mix per ANSI 118.4.

E. Latex Portland cement bond mortar thin-set for tiles over 15" in one dimension on floors. For all tile on wall installations:

1. Laticrete International, Inc., Tri-Lite.

2. Custom Building Products, ProLite Premium LFT Mortar.

3. MAPEI, UltraLite Mortar.

F. Waterproof Membrane: Cold-applied, single component liquid with embedded reinforcing fabric where recommended by manufacturer: Laticrete International, Inc. Hydro Ban Waterproof Membrane, Custom Building Products Red Guard Waterproof Membrane, or MAPEI Mapelastic Aqua Defense.

G. Reinforcing Wire Fabric: 2-inch by 2-inch, 16 by 16 gage, galvanized electrically welded wire reinforcing, per ASTM A1064.

H. Latex Portland Cement Grout: Laticrete International, Inc. Sanded Grout (1500 Series), Custom Polyblend Sanded Grout, Laticrete International, Inc. Unsanded Grout 1600 Series (for joints smaller than 1/8"), Custom Polyblend Unsanded Grout, or MAPEI Ultracolor Plus FA.

I. Cleavage Membrane and Wall Backing Paper: Cleavage membrane shall be 15-pound asphalt-saturated felt manufactured according to ASTM D226 Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing.

J. Separation Material (for all sealed joints including perimeters): Quality Foam, QF 200 white, 3/8 inch wide by 5-inch high.

K. Backer Rod for sealants (for ceramic mosaic fields): Polyethylene foam, closed-cell, flexible and compressible, 3/16 inch diameter.

L. Cleaner and Sealer:

1. Cleaner and sealer shall be from one manufacturer, acceptable to tile and grout manufacturers. To establish quality, the Specification is based on Aqua Mix Inc. Equivalent products from Miracle Sealants Co., Watco Tile and Brick, MAPEI, or equal may be provided.

2. Cleaner: Aqua Mix Concentrated Tile Cleaner, neutral phosphate-free cleaner, Custom Building Products Tile Lab Concentrated Tile and Stone Cleaner, or Mapei Ultracare cleaner.

3. Sealer: Aqua Mix Penetrating Sealer, fungus- and bacteria-resistant, stain-resistant, and slip-resistant as specified for tile, Custom Building Products Tile Lab Surface Gard, Mapei Ultracare, or equal.

M. Sealants:

1. Sealant and primer shall be from one manufacturer, acceptable to tile and grout manufacturers. See Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

2. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: One-Part, Mildew-Resistant Silicone Sealant: ASTM C920; Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and, as applicable to nonporous joint substrates indicated, O; formulated with fungicide, intended for sealing interior ceramic tile joints and other nonporous substrates that are subject to in-service exposures of high humidity and extreme temperatures.

2.03 TILE

A. Unglazed Ceramic Mosaic Floor Tile:

1. Size: 1 inch by 1 inch or as indicated.

2. Colors and patterns as selected by Architect to match existing from price groups specified.

3. Slip Resistance: Resistant to slipping appropriate to the installed conditions of use, as required by the California Building Code, ADAAG, ANSI 137.1 and TCNA.

B. Glazed Wall Tile:

1. Size: 4-1/4 inch by 4-1/4 inch face dimensions by 5/16 inch thick.

2. Colors and patterns as selected by Architect from price groups specified.

C. Trim:

1. Integral bullnose at external corners.

2. Provide bullnose where tile projects from jamb.

3. Tile base with wall tile above

4. Bullnose at wainscot.

D. Stone Thresholds:

1. Exterior installation: Marble thresholds with minimum abrasive hardness value of 10 tested in accordance with ASTM C241.

2. White honed marble complying with Marble Institute of America Group "A," unless other color indicated and ASTM C503.

3. Size and profile shaped to provide transition between tile surfaces and adjoining finished floor surfaces, or as indicated. Width not less than 4 inches. Edges beveled on a slope of no greater than 1:2. Cut to fit door frame profile.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with installation requirements. Verify that all penetrations through substrate have been installed. Proceed with Work only after all conditions are in compliance.

B. Substrates shall be firm; dry; clean and within flatness tolerances required by relevant ANSI A108 tile installation standards. Prepare surfaces as follows:

1. Concrete Floors: Allow concrete floors to cure for 28 days minimum before beginning tile and grout installation. Remove laitance, sand, dust, and loose particles.

2. Plywood Subfloors: Before installing mortar setting bed over plywood sub-floors, install cleavage membrane over sub-floor. Anchor firmly in place and lap joints 6 inches minimum. Turn membrane up 6 inches at walls and beneath building felt on walls.

C. Substrates to receive wall tile and base shall be:

1. Scratch coat of cement plaster, as specified in Section 09 2423 - Cement Plaster and Metal Lath (required in student restrooms, showers and locker rooms).

2. Cementitious backing panels, as specified in Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.

D. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical items of Work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed before installing tile.

E. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with caulked-joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust as required by the ARCHITECT.

F. Do not install tile until construction in spaces is completed and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained in compliance with referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Protect adjacent surfaces during progress of Work of this section.

3.02 TILE INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Center the tile fields in both directions for each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.

B. For tile mounted in sheets: Joints between tile sheets shall be the same width as joints within tile sheets.

C. Extend Work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate Work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

D. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without damaging tile. Carefully grind the cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

E. Locate joints, directly above joints in concrete substrates, at horizontal and vertical changes in plane, or where indicated during installation of mortar beds. Provide 3/8-inch wide foam at joints. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.

F. Prepare and clean joints to be sealed. Apply sealants to comply ASTM C920 with requirements of Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

G. Conform to manufacturers printed instructions, and applicable requirements of ANSI and TCNA Standards.

3.03 TILE INSTALLATION, FLOOR

A. Install reinforcing and latex Portland-cement mortar setting bed over cured concrete slab or cleavage membrane on plywood floor. Lap reinforcing at least one full mesh, and support or lift so that it is approximately in the middle of mortar bed. Do not abut against vertical surfaces. Install foam separation material at perimeters and expansion joint locations for caulked joints.

B. Mix setting mortar in accordance with ANSI recommendations and ASTM C185.

C. Once begun, mortar installation shall continue until room is completed. Discard any batch not floated and finished within ½ hour of mixing. Firmly compact before screeding. Screed to true plane and pitch as indicated. Slope mortar bed sufficiently that water flows to drain and no puddling will occur. Slope mortar down to floor drains for proper installation of waterproof membrane. After screeding, firmly rub down with steel or wood float.

D. Cure mortar bed with a light fog spray of water and cover with 6-mil Visqueen for 72 hours.

E. Waterproof Membrane:

1. Install waterproof membrane where indicated and in kitchen, toilet, shower, and locker areas according to TCNA Standards. Extend membrane up wall mortar or backing board as follows:

   a. 3 inches above top of curb wall.

   b. 6 inches minimum above floor.

   c. In shower rooms, install from floor to ceiling.

2. Ensure that layers of membrane are fully inserted into clamping ring of floor drain. After membrane installation and before tile setting, install pea gravel around sub drain to prevent blockage of weep holes and place mortar to proper level for setting tile.

3. For tile installations other than slab on grade, before setting tile and after seven days curing, water test membrane by damming drains and doors, filling floor with water to 4-inch minimum depth and leaving for 24 hours. Correct any leaks and re-test before proceeding. After testing, protect membrane from traffic until tile Work begins.

F. Install tile on floors with the following joint widths:

1. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 to 1/8 inch.

3.04 TILE INSTALLATION, WALLS

A. Install tile over cementitious backing panels utilizing "thin-set" method with latex portland cement bond mortar, in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and ANSI A108.5. Confirm substrate is completely clean and free of dust. Ensure that bond coats do not intrude into joints to be caulked.

B. Minimum coverage of bond mortar shall be 80 percent except 95 percent in shower areas or exterior installations. Set and test as specified for floors.

C. Lay out Work so tiles will be centered on each wall or section of wall in order to minimize tile cuts. Lay out tile wainscots to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated. Spot setting bed with mortared tile, set plumb and true, accurately indicate plane of finished tile surfaces.

D. Install tile on walls with following joint widths:

1. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.

2. Ceramic Mosaic Tile: 1/16 to 1/8 inch.

3. Special Large Tile: 3/16 to 3/8 inch.

E. Horizontal joints shall be level, vertical joints plumb with surfaces true and plumb, edges of tiles flushed.

F. Rub exposed cuts smooth with a fine stone; no cut edge shall be set against a fixture or adjoining surface without a 1/16 inch joint to be caulked.

G. Install access doors where required, furnished under another section, in correct location, plumb or level, flush with adjacent construction, and securely fastened to framing.

3.05 THIN SET METHOD

A. Confirm substrate is completely clean and free of dust. Cut foam at floor perimeters flush with top of mortar bed. Ensure that bond coats do not intrude into joints to be sealed. Install tile over properly cured setting bed or waterproof membrane utilizing "thin-set" method with latex portland cement bond mortar, in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and ANSI A108.5.

B. Minimum coverage of bond mortar shall be 80 percent except 95 percent in shower areas and exterior installations. Place tile into fresh mortar press tile to ensure full contact. Before setting proceeds, set and remove three tiles or sheets of tiles to confirm specified coverage of bond mortar. If coverage is insufficient, utilize a larger toothed trowel or back butter tiles until proper coverage is provided.

3.06 GROUTING

A. Prior to starting, ensure that all tile surfaces are clean and excessive bond mortar is scraped and vacuumed from joints (approximately 2/3 depth of tile should be open for grouting). Follow manufacturer’s instructions for mixing grout. Once grout Work commences, proceed until complete wall or floor area is finished utilizing one batch of grout.

B. Latex portland cement grouting: Dampen tile surface and joints with water using sponge but leaving no puddles in joints. Force grout into joints using sufficient pressure on rubber float so as to fill joints completely and scrape excess grout off tile surface with rubber float. Smooth or tool grout to uniform joint finish. Do not over water.

C. Curing latex Portland cement grout: Remove final grout haze with clean soft cloth, and cover with 40-weight Kraft paper to cure. Leave paper in place for protection. Cover wall surfaces with 40-weight Kraft paper for 72 hours.

3.07 CLEANING AND SEALING

A. If grout scum is not visible on tile surface after curing, clean tile surface with clear water. Remove and replace cracked, broken or defective Work with proper material.

B. If, when curing membrane is removed, grout scum is visible on tile surface, use the following cleaning method:

1. Immediately recover floor with paper or felt and allow to continue curing for a minimum of 14 days; uncover floor and maintain entire tile surface saturated with clean cool water for not less than two hours.

2. Utilize a neutral cleaner acceptable to manufacturers of tile and grout and follow manufacturer's instruction. Do not provide generic acid cleaners.

3. Wet tile floors and apply cleaning solution to floor surface, then scrub with a brush. Rinse area several times with clean water to flush solution off floor surface.

C. Apply penetrating sealer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions utilizing a dense sponge applicator, paint pad, sprayer or brush. Avoid overlapping, puddling, and rundown. Completely wipe surface dry within 3 to 5 minutes using cotton or paper towels; do not allow sealer to dry on tile. After two hours, test surface by applying water droplets to surface. If water is absorbed, apply a second coat. Avoid surface traffic for 24 hours.

3.08 SEALANTS

A. Ensure joints to be sealed are free of setting and grouting materials and construction debris. Do not permit any foot traffic on installed sealants for a minimum of 48 hours or protect with hardboard strips.

B. Install in accordance with Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Admit no traffic where tile is installed until mortar and grout has set for a minimum of 72 hours.

B. Protect Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.10 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste material and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 21 13
SOLID PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Plastic toilet compartment partitions for following applications:

a. Toilet enclosures.
b. Sight screens.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 – General requirements.
2. Division 09 Section 09 2216 – Non-Structural Metal Stud Framing for miscellaneous structural and support metal components required to secure compartments.
3. Section 10 2813 – Toilet Accessories.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International (ASTM):

1. ASTM A 240 - Standard Specification for Chromium and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and for General Applications.
2. ASTM A 666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
3. ASTM A 743/A 743M - Standard Specification for Castings, Iron-Chromium, Iron-Chromium-Nickel, Corrosion Resistant, for General Application.
4. ASTM B 86 - Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings.
5. ASTM B 221 - Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
6. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

B. International Code Council (ICC)/American National Standards Institute (ANSI):

1. ICC/ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities, as applicable to toilet compartments designated as accessible.

C. United States Department of Justice:

1. ADA - Americans with Disabilities Act, Excerpt from 28 CFR Part 36 - ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

D. GREENGUARD Environmental Institute (GREENGUARD):

1. GREENGUARD certified low emitting products.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets for each type of product indicated. Include fabrication details, description of materials and finishes.

Product Test Reports: Submit manufacturer’s certification that materials meet or exceed Specification requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Include overall product dimensions, floor plan, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Include choice of options with details.

C. Samples for Selection: Furnish samples of manufacturer's full range of colors for initial selection.

D. Samples for Verification: Furnish physical sample of material in selected color.

1. Size: 2 by 2 inch (52 by 52 mm) minimum, in type of finish specified.

E. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

F. Maintenance and cleaning instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Approved manufacturer listed in this section, with minimum 5 years’ experience in the manufacture of toilet compartments. Manufacturers seeking approval must submit the following in accordance with Instructions to Bidders and Division 01 requirements:

1. Product data, including test data from qualified independent testing agency indicating compliance with requirements.
2. Samples of each component of product specified.
3. List of successful installations of similar products available for evaluation by Architect.

B. Installers Qualifications: Experienced Installer regularly engaged in installation of toilet compartments for minimum 3 years.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain toilet compartment components and accessories from single manufacturer.

D. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with requirements of ICC/ANSI 117.1, and with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Not greater than 75.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450.

F. Indoor Environmental Quality Certification: Provide certificate indicated that products have been certified under the following programs, or a comparable certification acceptable to Owner:

1. GREENGUARD Indoor Air Quality Certified.
2. GREENGUARD Certified for Children and Schools.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver toilet compartments to site until building is enclosed and HVAC systems are in operation.

1. Deliver toilet compartments in manufacturer's original packaging.
2. Store in an upright condition.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer’s Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship during the following period after substantial completion:

1. Plastic Toilet Partitions: Against corrosion, breakage, and delamination: 15 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of Bradley Corporation, The Mills Company, Menomonee Falls, WI 53051.

1. Contact Information: (800)272-3539, fax (262)251-5817; Email info@BradleyCorp.com; Website www.bradleycorp.com.

2. Equal.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Plastic Panels: High density polyethylene (HDPE) suitable for exposed applications, waterproof, non-absorbent, and graffiti-resistant textured surface, Class B.

1. Provide panels with minimum 30 percent pre-consumer recycled content.

B. Zinc Aluminum Magnesium and Copper Alloy (Zamac): ASTM B 86.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A 240 or A 666, 300 series.

D. Stainless Steel Castings: ASTM A 743/A 743M.

E. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.

2.3 PLASTIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

A. Toilet Compartment Type:

1. Overhead braced.

a. Basis of Design Product: Bradley, Mills Partitions, Sentinel, Series 400.

B. Door, Panel, and Pilaster Construction, General: HDPE, with a 3/16" (4.8mm) radiused edge.

1. Provide exposed surfaces free of pitting, visible seams and fabrication marks, stains, or other imperfections.
2. Provide aluminum heat sink at bottom edge of panels and doors.
3. Provide no-sightline system.

C. Door Construction: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

D. Panel Construction: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

E. Pilaster Construction: 1 inch (25 mm) thick.

F. Headrail: Extruded anodized aluminum headrail with anti-grip profile. Clamps around pilaster and is secured to the wall with stainless steel brackets.

G. Shoes: 4 inches (76 mm) high minimum, 300 series stainless steel with No. 4 satin brushed finish.

H. Brackets (Fittings):
1. Full-Height (Continuous) Type: Manufacturer's standard design; stainless steel.

I. Plastic Panel Finish: Manufacturer's standard impregnated finish, with one color in each room.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.4 HARDWARE

A. Hardware, Heavy Duty: Manufacturer's heavy-duty stainless steel, including stainless steel tamper-resistant fasteners:

1. Hinges: Self-closing integral, nylon, gravity-type adjustable to hold doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees, with emergency access by lifting door.
2. Latch and Keeper: Surface-mounted slide latch with flat rubber-faced combination door strike and keeper, with provision for emergency access, meeting requirements for accessibility at accessible compartments.
3. Coat Hook: Combination hook and rubber-tipped stop, sized to prevent door from hitting compartment-mounted accessories. Provide wall bumper where door abuts wall. Provide formed L-shaped hook without stop at outswing doors. Mount with stainless steel through-bolts.
4. Door Pull: Standard unit on outside of inswing doors. Provide pulls on both sides of outswing doors.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Overhead-Braced Units: Provide manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanisms.

B. Door Size and Swings: Unless otherwise indicated, provide 24-inch- (610-mm-) wide, in-swinging doors for standard toilet compartments and 36-inch- (914-mm-) wide, out-swinging doors with a minimum 32-inch- (813-mm-) wide clear opening for compartments designated as accessible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine work area to verify that measurements, substrates, supports, and environmental conditions are in accordance with manufacturer's requirements to allow installation.

1. Proceed with installation once conditions meet manufacturer's requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions. Install units rigid, straight, level, and plumb. Secure units in position with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices.

B. Install toilet partitions and screens in spaces with operating, temperature-controlled HVAC systems. Shield partitions and screens from direct sunlight.

C. Clearances: Install with clearances indicated on Drawings. Where clearances are not indicated, allow maximum 1/2 inch (13 mm) between pilasters and panels, and 1 inch (25 mm) between panels and walls.

D. Stirrup Brackets: Secure panels to walls and to pilasters with no fewer than three brackets attached at midpoint and near top and bottom of panel. Locate wall brackets so holes for wall anchors occur in masonry or tile joints. Align brackets at pilasters with brackets at walls.

E. Adjust and align door hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Hardware Adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware according to hardware manufacturer's written instructions for proper operation. Set hinges on in-swinging doors to hold doors open approximately 15 degrees from closed position when unlatched. Set hinges on out-swinging doors and doors in privacy screens to return doors to fully closed position.

3.4 FINAL CLEANING

A. Remove packaging and construction debris and legally dispose of off-site.

Clean partition and screen surfaces with materials and cleansers in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 2813

TOILET ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Toilet accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

3. Section 09 2216 – Non-Structural Metal Stud Framing.

4. Section 10 2113 - Plastic Toilet Compartments.

1.02 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with CBC Chapter 11B requirements and ADAAG recommendations for accessibility.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit a schedule of accessories and Shop Drawings indicating installation methods and fasteners.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordinate related Work as required to ensure proper and adequate provision in framing of backing and wall finish for installation of accessories.

B. Coordinate requirements of Section 10 2113 - Plastic Toilet Compartments to ensure that correct openings are provided in partitions for toilet accessories where required.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Protect accessories from damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Accessories shall be provided with the necessary anchoring devices and fasteners appropriate for surfaces on which items are to be fastened.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Liquid Soap Dispenser: 20 gage stainless steel, 40-ounce. capacity, tamper-proof cap and concealed vandal-proof mounting. Continental V 444SS, ASI 0347, Bobrick B-2111, or equal.

B. Toilet Paper Boxes:

2. All Restrooms:

a. Non-accessible toilet compartments: ASI 0264-1A2, Bobrick B-27460 (double roll tissue holder), Bradley, or equal.

b. Accessible toilet rooms or compartments: semi-recessed Bobrick B4388 or 3888, ASI 0031, Bradley 5412 (double roll tissue holder without paper roll spindle stops), or equal

D. Grab Bars: 1-1/4 inches diameter by 18 gage stainless steel tubing, of size and configuration indicated. Ends shall be screwed to 11 gage stainless steel wall plate, with snaplock cover flanges. Grab bars over 36 inches in length shall be furnished with stainless steel support at mid point. Exposed stainless steel to be 180 grit satin finish. ASI 3700 series, Tubular Specialties Manufacturing, Inc. series Q-CS-1, Bobrick, or equal.

E. Mirrors: Framed mirror, with one piece roll-formed 3/4 inch by 3/4 inch Type 304 stainless steel angle frame, with satin finish. Corners shall be heliarc welded, ground and polished smooth. Glass shall be No. 1 quality 1/4 inch float glass, electrolytically copper-plated. Frame shall be furnished with a continuous integral stiffener on sides. Back of mirror shall be protected by 1/8 inch thick, waterproof, shock-absorbing polyethylene padding and 20 gage galvanized steel back attached to frame with concealed screws. Mirror shall be provided with a 20 gage wall hanger. ASI 0600, Bobrick B-290 series, Bradley, or equal. Size as indicated on Drawings.

F. Toilet Seat Cover Dispensers: Surface-mounted, Type 304 stainless steel, satin finish. ASI 0477SM, Bobrick B-221, Bradley, or equal.

G. Sanitary Napkin Vendors and Disposals

1. Vendors: Surface mounted, Type 304 stainless steel, satin finish, tumbler lock, single 25 cent coin operation. ASI 0864, Bobrick B-2800, Bradley, napkin/tampon dispenser, or equal.

2. Disposals in non-accessible toilet compartments Surface-mounted, Type 304 stainless steel, satin finish, ASI 0473-A, Bobrick B-270, Bradley, or equal.

3. Disposals in accessible toilet rooms or compartments: recessed, semi-recessed or 3-inch maximum projection from wall surface; Bobrick B 353 (recessed), ASI 0473 (recessed), Bradley, or equal.

H. Mop and Broom Holder Rack: Provide two 24-inch long minimum, stainless steel mop and broom holder racks at each janitor room. ASI 8215-3, Bobrick B223 by 24, Bradley, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Check openings in substrates to receive accessories. Verify openings are correctly located and sized to receive accessories, and that locations will comply with disability access requirements. Confirm that blocking, backing or support is properly located and adequate for the accessory installation.

B. Verify spacing of plumbing fixtures and toilet partitions. Confirm spacing and locations are compatible with proposed accessory locations and will allow compliance with disability access requirements.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Install toilet accessories in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations and accessibility requirements. Fasten components firmly in place.

B. Drill holes to correct size and application that is concealed by item with ¼ inch tolerance.

C. Install recessed accessories into wall openings with sheet metal screws into metal frames.

D. Install surface-mounted accessories to backing plates with machine screws, plumb, and aligned.

E. Grab Bars:

1. Fasten to toilet partition with 3-inch diameter stainless steel back plates with studs, couplings, and stainless steel machine screws.

2. At wood stud walls, fasten wood blocking with threaded stainless steel wood screws of sufficient length to penetrate blocking 1 ¼-inch minimum.

3. At metal stud walls, provide 1/8 inch cold-rolled steel plate, drilled and tapped for machine screws, or 16 gage cold-rolled steel plate complete with threaded sleeves for stainless steel machine screws. Weld plates to studs.

4. At concrete or masonry walls, install bars with sheet metal screws and expansion anchors.

5. At plaster or gypsum board walls, provide spacers of same thickness as wall material to prevent crushing of wall material.

F. Mirrors: Install mirror on manufacturer supplied concealed wall hanger and fasten with two theft-resistant locking screws.

H. Before Substantial Completion, deliver keys and maintenance instructions and product data to OWNER.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANUP

A. Adjust accessories for proper operation.

B. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste material and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 10 4413

FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire Extinguishers and Cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.
2. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.
3. Section 09 2216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.
4. Section 09 2900 - Gypsum Board.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, sizes, anchorage, and installation details.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product literature, indicating product characteristics.

C. Material Samples: Submit manufacturer's standard cabinet color Samples for selection by Architect.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer shall be manufacturer trained and certified to install the Work of this section.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver products in manufacturer's wrapping to protect items.

B. Store items in a dry, enclosed area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS AND CABINETS

A. Location: Fire extinguisher cabinets and fire extinguishers shall be installed where indicated on Drawings or as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Manufacturer: Fire extinguishers and cabinets shall be manufactured by one of the following:

1. Potter-Roemer.

2. J. L. Industries.

3. Larsen's Manufacturing.

4. Modern Metal Products.

5. Waltrous.

6. Amerex (fire extinguishers).

7. Equal.

C. Fire Extinguisher Type: Provide a legally appropriate rechargeable fire extinguisher for every fire extinguisher cabinet and as otherwise indicated.

1. Gallery, Cabinet mounted:

a. Type ABC multi-purpose dry chemical with UL rating 2A:10B:C, 5 pound size, also with red glossy polyester coated steel cylinder, pressure gage, hose and horn. Maximum Height: 15 ¼-inch. Maximum Cylinder Diameter: 4 ½-inch.

D. Fire Extinguisher Requirements:

1. Design Specification:

a. Finish: Corrosion and impact resistant red epoxy.

b. Valve Stem Assembly: Metal, reusable, connects to cylinder by threaded pipefitting, aluminum or steel siphon tube, and shatter resistant plastic face gage.

c. Gage (if applicable) to Indicate: "Recharge," "fully charged (195 PSI)," and "over charge."

d. Pull Pin: Metal, reusable and securely fastened to unit with metal, aluminum chain or very heavy plastic line approximately 4 ½-inch long.

e. Mechanical Operation: Pistol grip, heavy duty metal handle (plastic not permitted), and shall be operated by a grip and squeeze lever.

2. Manufacturer Identification/Information: Manufacturer's name, date manufactured, model number, U.L. approval seal and number, contents

operating instructions, Fire Marshall approval, etcetera shall be identified on the Fire Extinguisher.

3. Warning and First Aid Label: Fire extinguisher must indicate all standard warnings concerning breathing, eyes, skin and ingestion. Provide emergency and first aid procedures.

4. Repair Parts: The manufacturer and/or their representative shall maintain within the Los Angeles Metropolitan Area an adequate stock of replacement parts, available for immediate delivery.

5. Warranty:

   a. Manufacturer shall provide a five year material warranty.

   b. Installer shall provide a five year installation warranty.

6. Material Safety Data Sheet: Provide an MSDS sheet with every shipment.

E. Fire Extinguisher Cabinet: Potter-Roemer cabinets are listed as the standard of quality, products by other listed manufacturers are acceptable.

1. Semi-recessed cabinet: Provide semi-recessed, square trim edge cabinet with 1 1/4 inch to 2-inch projection:

   a. Potter-Roemer Fire Extinguisher Cabinet 7022:

      1) Door Style: either DVL (Duo Vertical Panel with lock) or E (Center Break Glass with lock), glass to be clear tempered safety glass.

      2) Cabinet Door and Frame: Cold rolled steel with electrostatically applied, thermally fused polyester coating with recoatable white finish.

      3) Identification Lettering: Cabinet door to be furnished with die cut lettering indicating “FIRE EXTINGUISHERS” in contrasting color to cabinet finish, and either vertical or horizontal lettering depending upon door style.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Cabinets shall be installed plumb and level, where indicated on Drawings, at heights required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.03 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 11 5215

VIDEO / MULTIMEDIA PROJECTOR MOUNTING PLATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Provide and install video/multimedia mounting plates for OFOI projector. Coordinate with related Work for proper location of projector mounts and distance to screen based on the projector used.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements

3. Section 09 5113 – Acoustical Panel Ceilings.

5. Division 26 – Electrical.

6. Division 27 – Communications.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit Shop Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, and anchoring details.

B. Submit Product data and installation instructions.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Coordinate installation of mounting plates with ceiling, electrical and data work.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the Project site in original sealed packages.

B. Handle in a manner to prevent damage during storage and installation.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a 5 year material warranty.

B. Installer shall provide a two year installation warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Video/Multimedia Projector Ceiling Mount Plate with all associated hardware as manufactured by Peerless Industries, Bretford, Chief, or equal.

1. Complete assembly of compatible components for 300 lb. projector load including concrete ceiling plate, extension post and projector mount based on field conditions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install per manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Place ceiling tray and filler tray into ceiling opening. Attach ceiling tray to filler tray with four bolts. Hook turnbuckles into ceiling tray.

C. Mounting plates shall be suspended from structural members by wires, at an angle of 15 degrees. If needed, angle may be increased up to 45 degrees. Use eye-bolts for connections to wood joists, expansion anchors for concrete and tie-wires to open web metal joists. Wires shall be fastened with at least six turns as tightly as possible.

D. Connect wires to turnbuckles with at least six tight turns. Tension the wires by adjusting the turnbuckles.

3.02 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust turnbuckles as needed so projector mounting plates are set flush with ceiling.

3.03 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Basic Mechanical Requirements specifically applicable to Division 22 Sections, in addition to the general requirements.

B. Plumbing work includes the following: furnish and install all piping and plumbing fixtures shown on the plumbing, mechanical, and architectural drawings described in these specifications. In connection with this work, contractor shall also furnish and install all necessary work, devices, hardware and systems required to make said systems properly and safely operable, including, but not limited to, support hardware, insulation, valves, flashing, cleanouts, cutting and patching.

1.2 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Install work in phases to accommodate Owner's construction requirements. Refer to Architectural, Structural, and Electrical Drawings for the construction details and coordinate the work of this division with that of other divisions. Order the work of this division so that progress will harmonize with that of other divisions and all work will proceed expeditiously. During the construction period, coordinate mechanical schedule and operations with General Contractor and any other related subcontractor.

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work as required.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit on the following:

1. All pipe, fittings, insulation, hangers and supports, labels, fixtures, adhesives and sealants, and equipment that is planned to be installed on this project.

B. Proposed Products List: Include Products specified in the following Sections:

1. Division 22 - Plumbing.
2. Project Drawings.

C. Submit product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal bound in a three ring binder with table of contents and section tabs. See General Conditions and other sections for additional submittal requirements. Submittals shall clearly identify electrical characteristics, options provided, color, model number and equipment tag as indicated on the drawings.

D. Equipment and materials shall be ordered only after satisfactory review by Architect and Engineer.

E. The following statement applies to all items reviewed: “Checking is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Any action shown is subject to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Contractor is responsible for dimensions which shall be confirmed at the job site; fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordination of his work with that of other trades; and the satisfactory performance of his work.”

F. Maintain a complete set of the most current reviewed submittal and shop drawings on site during construction.

G. The first submittal shall be comprehensive and complete. Partial submittals will be returned without review.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to 2022 California Building Code.

B. Fire Protection: Conform to 2022 California Fire Code, and California State Fire Marshall Regulations, Title 19, Public Safety.

C. Plumbing: Conform to 2022 California Plumbing Code.

D. Mechanical: Conform to 2022 California Mechanical Code.

E. Electrical: Conform to 2022 California Electrical Code.

F. Obtain approved inspections from authority having jurisdiction.

G. Conflicts: Where conflict or variation exists amongst Codes, the most stringent shall govern.

1.5 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS

A. Install work in locations shown on drawings, unless prevented by project conditions.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet project conditions, including changes to work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Owner before proceeding.

C. Piping Locations: Piping locations shown are diagrammatic only. Contractor shall verify locations of all lateral stubs, offsets, etc. required in the field. The actual locations of lines, cleanouts and connections may vary provided that complete systems are installed in compliance with codes.

D. Construction Observation: In addition to the requirement for obtaining inspections by the local jurisdiction, Contractor shall notify Engineer and commissioning agent at appropriate times during the construction process so that they can visit site to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of Contractor’s work and to determine if the work is proceeding in general accordance with the contract documents.

E. Scaling of Drawings: In no case shall working dimensions be scaled from plans, sections, or details from the working drawings. If no dimension is shown on the architectural drawings, the prime Contractor shall request in writing that the Architect or the Engineer provide clarification or the specific dimension.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualification of Manufacturer: Products used in work shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of similar items.

B. Qualification of Installer: Use adequate number of skilled workmen, thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts, and completely familiar with the specified requirements contained in the plans and specifications.

C. Applicable equipment and materials to be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories and manufactured in accordance with ASME, AWWA, or ANSI standards. Power-using equipment shall meet the California energy efficiency standards as defined in the current Title 24 requirements.

D. Welding procedures and testing shall comply with ANSI Standard B31.1.0 standard code for pressure piping and the American Welding Society – Welding Handbook. Welding shall also comply with Division of the State Architect and structural plan requirements for materials, procedures, qualifications, and inspections.

1.7 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Drawings and specifications are intended to complement each other. Where a conflict exists between the requirements of the drawings and/or specifications, the contractor shall immediately and before commencing work, request clarification from Engineer.

B. The Engineer shall interpret the drawings and the specifications, and the Engineer's decision as to the true intent and meaning thereof and the quality, quantity, and the sufficiency of the materials and workmanship furnished there under shall be accepted as final and conclusive.

C. In case of conflicts not clarified prior to bidding deadline, use the most costly alternative (better quality, greater quantity, or larger size) in preparing the Bid. A clarification will be issued to the successful Bidder as soon as feasible after the Award, and if appropriate a deductive change order will be issued.

D. All provisions shall be deemed mandatory except as expressly indicated as optional by the word "may" or "option".

E. Examine and compare the contract drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications of other trades. Report any discrepancies to the architect. Install and coordinate the work in cooperation with the other trades.

1.8 DEFINITIONS

A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe chases, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in chases.

E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS

A. Maintain uniformity of manufacturer for equipment used in similar applications and sizes.

B. Provide products and materials that are new, clean, free from defects, damage, and corrosion.

C. Provide name/data plates on major components with manufacturer’s name, model number, serial number, date of manufacturer, capacity data, and electrical characteristics permanently attached in a conspicuous location on the equipment.

D. Protect materials stored at site and installed from damage. Verify dimensions of equipment and fixtures prior to ordering. Install all equipment per the manufacturer’s instructions for installing, connecting, and adjusting. A copy of the instructions shall be kept at the equipment during installation and provided to the engineer at his/her request.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all equipment per the manufacturer’s instructions for installing, connecting, and adjusting. A copy of the instructions shall be kept at the equipment during installation and provided to the engineer at his/her request.

B. Adjust pipes, ducts, panels, equipment, etc., to accommodate the work to prevent interferences. Provide offsets as needed to avoid other trades.

1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. Lines whose elevations cannot change have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.
2. Provide offsets, transitions, and changes in directions of pipes as required to maintain proper head room and pitch on sloping lines. Provide traps, air vents, drains, etc., as required. It is the intent of this paragraph that all cost associated with compliance be borne by the contractor.
3. All equipment shall be firmly anchored to building structural elements per DSA approved plans.
4. Carefully check space requirements with other trades and existing conditions to ensure material, fixtures or equipment can be installed in the spaces allotted. Coordination is required and essential.

3.2 FIRESTOPPING

A. Firestop all penetrations of rated elements with approved firestop material such as Hilti FS-1 per manufacturer's plates. Provide plates to project inspector prior to installation.

3.3 ACCESS DOORS

A. Doors and equipment shall be in close proximity for ease of use or service.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 0510

PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings, notes, and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplemental Conditions, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe and fittings for water, sewer, and vent.
2. Escutcheons.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ANSI B31.9 - Building Service Piping.

B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings.

C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Bronze Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings.

D. ASTM A47 - Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings.

E. ASTM A53 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated, Welded and Seamless.

F. ASTM A74 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

G. ASTM A120 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc Coated (Galvanized), Welded and Seamless, for Ordinary Uses.

H. ASTM B32 - Solder Metal.

I. ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube.

J. ASTM C564 - Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings.

K. ASTM D1785 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120.

L. ASTM D2241 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe (SDR-PR).

M. ASTM D2466 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40.

N. ASTM D2564 - Solvent Cements for Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings.

O. ASTM D2855 - Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe and Fittings.

P. ASTM D3034 - Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Sewer Pipe SDR-35.

Q. CISPI 301 - Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary Systems.

R. CISPI 310 - Joints for Hubless Cast Iron Sanitary Systems.

S. ASTM D2513 - SDR11.5 Polyethylene Gas Pipe.

T. ASTM D1784 – Low Extractable Polyvinyl Chloride for filtered water.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following products:

1. Piping and fittings.
2. Escutcheons.

B. Project Record Documents

1. Submit the following:
2. Record actual locations of valves and piping.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data

1. Submit the following:
2. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform Work in accordance with 2022 California plumbing code.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, protect and handle products to site under provisions of the general requirements.

B. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

C. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

D. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

E. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

A. Within the building and out 5 feet

1. Hub-less, cast-iron pipe and fittings: ASTM A888 or CISPI 301 of US manufacture.
2. Standard shielded couplings, stainless steel: CISPI 310, NSF-certified.
3. Heavy-duty couplings, stainless steel: ASTM C564. Use four-band clamps at all rainwater piping and sanitary waste piping greater than 2".
4. All cast-iron pipe and fittings and couplings shall be manufactured in the United States.
5. Minimum slope ¼" per foot to drain with no bellies in piping.
6. All underground waste piping shall be installed per details on plumbing and structural drawings.
7. All buried cast iron pipe shall be wrapped with 8-mil. polyethylene. Manufacturer and product shall be Northtown Polywrap installed per manufacturer's recommended installation procedures.

2.2 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GROUND

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type 'L' water tube, drawn temper.

1. Wrought-copper solder-joint fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings, with lead-free solder.
2. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, class 150, with solder-joint ends.
3. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.
4. All pipe and fittings shall be made in the United States.

2.3 ESCUTCHEONS

A. Escutcheons for water, sewer, and vent piping penetrations of finished surfaces.

1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Brasscraft.
   b. or equal

2. Description: chrome-plated cast brass with set screws.

2.4 SUPPLY TUBES

A. Supply tubes:

1. Manufacturers: subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
   a. Brasscraft Speedi Plumb Plus.
2. Description: braided stainless steel with PVC inner hose, 1/2” FIP x 1/2” Comp.
3. IAMPO Listed.
4. Lead-free.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs.

B. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.

E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

F. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors.

H. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welding.

I. Prepare pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories not pre-finished, ready for finish painting.

J. Seal all penetrations through exterior walls and fire rated walls with 3M Firestopping materials for fire rating capacity per the architectural plans and UBC requirements.

K. Test all piping per 2022 California Plumbing Code Requirements.

3.4 APPLICATION

A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

B. Install brass male adapters each side of valves in copper piped system. Sweat solder adapters to pipe.

C. Install gate valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Slope water piping and arrange to drain at low points.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 22 4000

PLUMBING FIXTURES AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1. RELATED DOCUMENTS
1

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1. SUMMARY
2

A. This Section includes the following plumbing fixtures, equipment, and related components:
   1. Flushometers
   2. Toilet seats.
   3. Fixture supports.
   4. Water closets.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.

B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

C. Cast Polymer: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material. This material includes cultured-marble and solid- surface materials.

D. Cultured Marble: Cast-filled-polymer-plastic material with surface coating.

E. Fitting: Device that controls the flow of water into or out of the plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, shower heads and tub spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

F. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

G. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate (acrylic) plastic.

H. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

I. Solid Surface: Nonporous, homogeneous, cast-polymer-plastic material with heat-, impact-, scratch-, and stain-resistance qualities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of plumbing fixture indicated. Include selected fixture and trim, fittings, accessories, appliances, appurtenances, equipment, and supports. Indicate materials and finishes, dimensions, construction details, and flow-control rates.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For plumbing fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Accessible Plumbing Fixture Regulatory Requirements: Accessible plumbing fixtures shall comply with all of the requirements of 2022 CBC Chapter 11B.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain plumbing fixtures, faucets, and other components of each category through one source from a single manufacturer.

1. Exception: If fixtures, faucets, or other components are not available from a single manufacturer, obtain similar products from other manufacturers specified for that category.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in 2022 CEC, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities" "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.

F. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

G. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.

H. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:

1. Enameled, Cast-Iron Fixtures: ASME A112.19.1M.
2. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
3. Water-Closet, Flushometer Tank Trim: ASSE 1037.

I. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:

1. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1.
2. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
3. NSF Potable-Water Materials: NSF 61.
4. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
5. Sensor-Actuated Faucets and Electrical Devices: UL 1951.
6. Supply Fittings: ASME A112.18.1.
7. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.

J. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous fittings:

1. Brass Waste Fittings: ASME A112.18.2.
2. Sensor-Operation Flushometers: ASSE 1037 and UL 1951.

K. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Flexible Water Connectors: ASME A112.18.6.
2. Floor Drains: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
4. Hot-Water Dispensers: ASSE 1023 and UL 499.
5. Off-Floor Fixture Supports: ASME A112.6.1M.
6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.
7. Plastic Toilet Seats: ANSI Z124.5.
8. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Provide two repair kits for each type faucet & flushometer except for the mop sink faucet.
2. Flushometer Valve, Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than 2 of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLUSHOMETERS

A. Flushometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Zurn

2. Description: Flushometer for water-closet-type fixture & urinal. Include brass body with corrosion- resistant internal components, sensor operated, battery powered, 1.28 gallons per flush for toilets; 1/8 gallon per flush for urinals; control stop with check valve, vacuum breaker, brass tubing, and polished chrome-plated finish on exposed parts.

2.2 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Sanderson Plumbing Products, Inc.; Beneke Div.

2. Description: Extra heavy duty solid plastic.

2.3 FIXTURE SUPPORTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
2. Zurn Plumbing Products Group; Specification Drainage Operation.

B. Water-Closet Supports:

1. Description: Combination carrier designed for accessible or standard mounting height of wall- mounting, water-closet-type fixture. Include single or double, vertical or horizontal, hub-and-spigot or hubless waste fitting as required for piping arrangement; faceplates; couplings with gaskets; feet; and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space. Verify width of wall and submit support that fits in wall width.

2.4 WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. American Standard Afwall. Wall Mount

2. Description: Wall & floor mounting, vitreous-china fixture designed for flushometer valve operation.

a. Style: One piece.

1). Bowl Type: Elongated with siphon-jet design.
2). Design Consumption: 1.28 gal./flush (4.8 L/flush).

3. With JR Smith carrier for wall mount fixtures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbing fixture installation.

B. Examine cabinets, counters, floors, and walls for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble plumbing fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install off-floor supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounting fixtures.

1. Use carrier supports with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet fixtures.
2. Use carrier supports without waste fitting for fixtures with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible fixtures.

C. Install back-outlet, wall-mounting fixtures onto waste fitting seals and attach to supports.

D. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.

E. Install wall-mounting fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.

F. Install floor-mounting, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate and wall bracket and onto waste fitting seals.

G. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.

H. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings.

I. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valves if supply stops are not specified with fixture.

J. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.

K. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.

L. Install flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.

M. Install toilet seats on water closets.

N. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

O. Install water-supply flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.

P. Install faucet flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.

Q. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Escutcheons are specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

R. Set service basins in leveling bed of cement grout. Grout is specified in Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing."

S. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and countertops using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew- resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste,

and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verify that installed plumbing fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.

B. Check that plumbing fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.

C. Inspect installed plumbing fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

D. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

E. Install fresh batteries in sensor-operated mechanisms.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.

C. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

D. Adjust sensor at toilets for proper operation.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
   1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
   2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

B. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished fixtures, faucets, and fittings, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

B. Do not allow use of plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0500

COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Basic Mechanical Requirements specifically applicable to Division 23 Sections, in addition to the General Requirements.

B. Mechanical work includes the following: furnish and install all mechanical equipment shown on the mechanical, plumbing, architectural, electrical, and civil engineering drawings and described in these specifications. Contractor shall furnish and install, make operable, and test all mechanical equipment shown on the plans. In connection therewith, contractor shall also furnish and install all necessary work, devices, hardware and systems required to make said equipment properly and safely operable, including but not limited to, mounting hardware and framing, insulation, vibration control devices, duct systems, flashing, piping, valves, systems, energy management systems, cutting and patching.

1.2 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Install work in phases to accommodate Owner's construction requirements. Refer to Architectural, Structural, Civil, and Electrical Drawings for the construction details and coordinate the work of this division with that of other divisions. Order the work of this division so that progress will harmonize with that of other divisions and all work will proceed expeditiously. During the construction period, coordinate mechanical schedule and operations with General Contractor and any other related subcontractor.

1.3 ALTERNATES

A. Alternates quoted on Bid Forms will be reviewed and accepted or rejected at the Owner's option. Accepted Alternates will be identified in Owner-Contractor Agreement.

B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work as required.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit the following:

B. Proposed Products List: Include Products specified in the following Sections:

1. Section 23 - Mechanical.

2. Project Drawings

C. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal. Submittals shall be specific to the fixtures/device/unit being submitted; the data shall be highlighted or marked to be quite clear as to the fixtures/devices/units that shall be provided.

D. Equipment and materials shall be ordered only after satisfactory review by Owner and Engineer.

E. The following statement applies to all items reviewed. "Checking is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. Any action shown is subject to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Contractor is responsible for dimensions which shall be confirmed at the job site; fabrication processes and techniques of construction; coordination of his work with that of other trades; and the satisfactory performance of his work."

F. Contractor shall clearly mark the submittal sheet as to which model number, size, color, etc. when there is more than one choice available.

G. Maintain a complete set of the most current reviewed submittal and shop drawings on site during construction.

H. Submittals shall have table of contents organized by specification section and shall clearly identify electrical characteristics, options provided, color, model number and equipment tag as indicated on the drawings.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to 2022 California Building Code.

B. Fire Protection: Conform to 2022 California Fire Code, and California State Fire Marshall Regulations, Title 19, Public Safety.

C. Plumbing: Conform to 2022 California Plumbing Code.

D. Mechanical: Conform to 2022 California Mechanical Code.

E. Electrical: Conform to 2022 California Electrical Code.

F. Obtain approved inspections from authority having jurisdiction.

G. Conflicts: Where conflict or variation exists amongst Codes, the most stringent shall govern.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. Install work in locations shown on drawings, unless prevented by project conditions.

B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of work to meet project conditions, including changes to work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of owner before proceeding.

C. Piping locations: Piping locations shown are diagrammatic only. Contractor shall verify locations of all lateral stubs, offsets, etc. required in the field. The actual locations of lines, cleanouts and connections may vary provided that complete systems are installed in compliance with codes. It is not the intent of the drawings to show necessary offsets required to avoid structure or other trades. It is the intent of this paragraph that all costs associated with this paragraph be borne by the contractor.

D. Construction observation: In addition to the requirement for obtaining inspections by the local jurisdiction, contractor shall notify Engineer at appropriate times during the construction process so that Engineer can visit site to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of contractor's work and to determine if the work is proceeding in general accordance with the contract documents.

E. Scaling of drawings: In no case shall working dimensions be scaled from plans, sections, or details from the working drawings. If no dimension is shown on the architectural drawings, the prime contractor shall request in writing that the architect or engineer provide clarification or the specific dimension.

F. As equal: For an item to be substituted "as equal" the contractor must provide to the engineer a complete submittal no later than 7 days prior to the bid opening. Contractor shall be responsible for any cost associated with the change including architectural design, mechanical, structural and electrical engineering and changes in any element of the building.

G. Unit and duct locations: Heating and air conditioning unit and duct locations shown are approximate only. Contractor shall verify locations of all structural members, other trades, and existing conditions in the field, and locate units and ductwork to avoid interference. All clearances required by unit manufacturer shall be maintained. Entire installation shall be in accordance with codes and the recommended installation procedures published by the manufacturers. It is not the intent of the drawings to show necessary offsets and transitions required to avoid structure or other trades. It is the intent of this paragraph that all costs associated with this paragraph be borne by the contractor.

H. Contractor will verify with owner and site conditions the exact existing roofing system in place and provide compatible roofing materials and products. Contactor to provide written statement regarding existing roofing system and proposed roofing system and provide manufacturer information prior to procurement and installation.

I. Proceed with roofing work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions will permit a unit of work to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and warranty requirements.

J. Flashings and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Complete flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualification of Manufacturer: Products used in work shall be produced by manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of similar items.

B. Qualification of Installer: Use adequate number of skilled workman, thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary crafts, and completely familiar with the specified requirements contained in the plans and specifications. Engage an experienced installer to perform work who has specialized in installing roofing similar to that required for this project; who is approved, authorized, or licensed by the roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product; and who is eligible to receive the standard roofing manufacturer's warranty.

C. Maintain uniformity of manufacturer for equipment used in similar applications and sizes.

D. Provide products and materials that are new, clean, free from defects, damage, and corrosion.

E. Provide name/data plates on major components with manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, date of manufacturer, capacity data, and electrical characteristics permanently attached in a conspicuous location on the equipment.

F. Applicable equipment and materials to be listed by Underwriters' Laboratories and manufactured in accordance with ASME, AWWA, or ANSI standards. Power using equipment shall be meet the California energy efficiency standards as defined in the current Title 24 requirements.

1.8 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

A. Drawings and specifications are intended to complement each other. Where a conflict exists between the requirements of the drawings and/or specifications, immediately and before commencing work, request clarification from Engineer.

B. The Engineer shall interpret the drawings and the specifications, and the Engineer's decision as to the true intent and meaning thereof and the quality, quantity, and sufficiency of the materials and workmanship furnished thereunder shall be accepted as final and conclusive.

C. In case of conflicts not clarified prior to Bidding deadline, use the most costly alternative (better quality, greater quantity, or larger size) in preparing the Bid. A clarification will be issued to the successful Bidder as soon as feasible after the Award and if appropriate a deductive change order will be issued.

D. All provisions shall be deemed mandatory except as expressly indicated as optional by the word "may" or "option".

E. Examine and compare the contract drawings and specifications with the drawings and specifications of other trades. Report any discrepancies to the architect. Install and coordinate the work in cooperation with the other trades.

PART 2 – NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all equipment per the manufacturer’s instructions for installing, connecting, and adjusting. A copy of the instructions shall be kept at the equipment during installation and provided to the engineer at his/her request.

B. Adjust pipes, ducts, panels, equipment, etc., to accommodate the work to prevent interferences.

1. Right-of-Way: Lines which pitch have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. Lines whose elevations cannot change have right-of-way over lines whose elevations can be changed.

2. Provide offsets, transitions, and changes in directions of pipes and ducts as required to maintain proper head room and pitch on sloping lines. Provide traps, air vents, drains, etc., as required.

C. All equipment shall be firmly anchored to building structural elements.

D. Install all equipment to permit proper service of equipment. Arrange pipes, ducts, conduits, etc to allow accessibility to equipment.

E. Do not install equipment, pipes, or ducts above electrical room

F. Install accessible plumbing fixtures at height shown on architectural drawings. Report any discrepancies or layout issues to Architect promptly.

3.2 COORDINATION OF WORK

A. The contract documents establish scope, materials, and quality but are not detailed installation instructions. Drawings are diagrammatic.

B. The contract documents show the general arrangement of equipment, ductwork, piping, and accessories. Provide offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required but are not shown on the drawings. Investigate the site and review the other trades installation locations and requirements to determine conditions affecting the work and provide such work and accessories as may be required to accommodate such conditions.

C. Whenever work interconnects with the work of other trades, coordinate to insure that all parties concerned have the necessary information required for a proper installation.

D. Provide access doors as required to allow service and accessibility to valves, dampers, coils, etc. Install fire rated access doors in rated assemblies. Coordinate with framing and ceiling contractors.

E. Furnish and set sleeves for passage of pipes, ducts, and conduits that pass through structural masonry and concrete walls, roofs, floors and elsewhere as required for the proper protection of each item passing through the building elements. See structural drawings for further details.

F. Install UL Approved firestopping around all pipes, conduits, ducts, etc which pass through rated walls, partitions, and floors in strict accordance with manufacturer's listing and element rating.

3.3 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS AND OPERATOR TRAINING

A. Provide two copies of all operating and maintenance manuals to owner. Include parts lists and suppliers' names and phone numbers.

B. Contractor shall provide an agent or a qualified party to program initial scheduling of the HVAC thermostat control system, (District to provide schedule in writing to said agent). Contractor shall provide to District representatives, 3 hours of training to ensure that the end user is properly trained in the required care, maintenance, and operations of the project. Specific training on the Web App to centrally manage all campus building's climate and schedules prior to close out. All training will be at an agreed upon date and time.

3.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Maintain on a daily basis at the project site a complete set of record drawings reflecting an accurate dimensional record of all deviations between work shown on the drawing and that actually installed.

B. Show any changes to specified equipment such as manufacturer, voltage, model number, capacity, etc. on record drawings.

C. Provide two reproducible copies of the record drawing to the owner.

3.5 COMMISSIONING

A. At the conclusion of the installation the contractor shall convene a pre-commissioning meeting to review the implementation of the commissioning process.

B. Contractor shall verify that all building services, gas, electric, water, sewer, and information technologies are functional prior to beginning commissioning.

C. Immediately correct roof leakage during construction. If the Contractor does not respond within twenty four (24) hours, the owner will exercise right to correct the Work under terms of the Construction of the Contract.

D. The commissioning team shall comprise the general, mechanical, electrical, controls and plumbing contractors, the project manager, test and balance company, and the mechanical engineer. Provide sample forms for review to the mechanical engineer prior at pre-commissioning meeting.

E. The commissioning process shall be including function testing all equipment, controls, natural gas, and electrical systems. All testing shall be documented in an item by item report with dates of test, test parameters and results.

F. Provide commissioning report to project manager within two weeks of completion.

3.5 PATCHING

A. Patching Materials, General: As required for original installation and to match surrounding construction.
   1. Contractor shall provide same products or types of construction as that in existing structure, as needed to patch, extend or match existing.
   2. Generally, the Contract Documents will not define products or standards of workmanship present in existing construction. Contractor shall determine products by inspection and necessary testing and determine quality of workmanship by using existing as a sample for comparison.
   3. The presence of a product, finish, or type of construction requires that patching, extending or matching shall be performed as necessary to make work complete and consistent with identical standards of quality.

B. Patching of Building Finish Materials: Contractor shall match existing products and finishes. Contractor shall confirm colors, patterns, and textures with Architect/Owner. Contractor shall custom cut new materials to fit and to match joint patterns with existing materials. Contractor shall custom cut new materials to size to match existing constructions.

C. Patching of Roof: Patching shall be performed by a licensed roofing contractor. Contractor shall patch and match existing adjacent surface. Where penetrations have

occurred to finish surface to remain, contractor shall patch penetrations and repair. Restore exposed finishes of patch areas and extend restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that eliminates evidence of patching and refinishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0529

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following hangers and supports for HVAC system piping and equipment:

1. Metal framing systems.
2. Fastener systems.
3. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 23 Section(s) “Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment per 2008 SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems. Hazard level is “A.”

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Strut and fittings.

2. Fasteners.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article for where to use specific hanger and support types.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; A Division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.

C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

E. Refrigerant Pipe Support: Provide EPDM clamp insert at all pipe clamps at refrigerant piping.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-Line Systems, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. ERICO/Michigan Hanger Co.; ERISTRUT Div.
3. Unistrut Corp.; Tyco International, Ltd.

C. Coatings: At Interior - Manufacturer's standard finish – At exterior - Hot dipped galvanized.

D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type interior/exterior steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used. Install per ICC listing. Exterior anchors shall be stainless steel.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hilti, Inc.

C. Wood Screws for secure pipe and duct supports to wood structure

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Simpson SDS Screws
b. or equal with self drilling feature and ICC report

D. Sheet Metal Screws

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. TEK Screws
b. or equal with self drilling feature and ICC report

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized. All exterior steel shall be hot dipped aluminized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

A. Use hangers and supports with hot dipped galvanized, at exterior locations.

B. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

C. Use mechanical-expansion anchors where required in concrete construction.

D. Provide neoprene isolators at refrigerant pipe support.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

C. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

F. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

G. All pipes and ducts shall be braced per 2008 SMACNA Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems. Seismic hazard level is “A”.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

C. Anchor all equipment to resist seismic motion.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces. If material is galvanized spray with cold galvanizing.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply three costs of galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0593

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:

a. Constant-volume air systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Certified TAB reports.

B. Sample report forms.

C. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Contractor Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB contractor and certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB contractor and who is certified by AABC, NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.

B. TAB Conference: Meet with Engineer on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor and technicians. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

C. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:

1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.

D. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB contractor's forms approved by Engineer.

E. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems' designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they meet the leakage class of connected ducts as specified in Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" and are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.

F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible, and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.

L. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures where applicable.

B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:

1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems", or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.

1. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2004, Section 7.2.2, "Air Balancing."

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.

2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Division 23 Section “Air Duct Accessories.”
3. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Division 23 Section “HVAC Insulation.”

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer’s outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems’ “as-built” duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Division 23 Section “Metal Ducts.”

3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:

    a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
    d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and –treating equipment.

    a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.

4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
6. Obtain approval from Engineer for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

    1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.

a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.

C. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.

1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.

D. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Adjust using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.

1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

3. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
4. Motor horsepower rating.
5. Motor rpm.
6. Efficiency rating.
7. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
8. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
9. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

3.8 REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare weekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.9 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.

6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
10. Report date.
11. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
12. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
13. Summary of contents including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

14. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
15. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
16. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
17. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Unit arrangement and class.
g. Discharge arrangement.
h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
j. Number, make, and size of belts.
k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan rpm.
d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
j. Return airflow in cfm.
k. Outdoor-air damper position.
l. Return-air damper position.
m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.

c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Water flow rate in gpm.
i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
l. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
m. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
n. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
o. Inlet steam pressure in psig.

G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.

n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and rpm.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan rpm.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

    a. System and air-handling-unit number.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
    d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Duct size in inches.
    f. Duct area in sq. ft..
    g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
    h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
    i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
    j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
    k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System and air-handling unit identification.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Apparatus used for test.
    d. Area served.
    e. Make.
    f. Number from system diagram.
    g. Type and model number.
    h. Size.
    i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Air flow rate in cfm.
    b. Air velocity in fpm.
    c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
    d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.

e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Air flow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

M. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.10 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.

2. Check the following for each system:

a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.

c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

B. Final Inspection:

1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Engineer.
2. The TAB contractor's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Engineer.
3. Engineer shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:

1. Recheck all measurements and make any adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB contractor to complete TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB contractor's final payment.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 0700

HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Insulation Materials:

   a. Flexible elastomeric.
   b. Mineral fiber.

2. Adhesives.
3. Sealants.
4. Field-applied jackets.
5. Tapes.
6. Securements.

B. Related Sections:
1. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Insulation."
2. Division 23 Section “Metal Ducts” for duct liners.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings:

C. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Johns Manville Microlite

2. Knauf PermaWick

3. Or equal.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553 C612; flexible, noncombustible blanket.

1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: ASTM C518, 0.29 at 75 degrees F (0.042 at 24 degrees C).

2. Maximum service temperature: 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).

3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.20 percent by volume.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket

1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film 0.0032 inch (0.081 mm) vinyl.

2. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96; 0.04 perm.

3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape

1. Manufacturers:

a. Polyken Model 236.
b. Or equal.

E. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gauge (1.5 mm).

2.2 GLASS FIBER DUCT LINER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Certainteed Tough Guard R with ES.

2. Or equal.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.

1. 'K' ('Ksi') value: ASTM C518, 0.24 at 75 degrees F (0.035 at 24 degrees C).

2. Maximum service temperature: 250 degrees F (121 degrees C).

C. Adhesive

1. Waterproof fire-retardant type

2.. Manufacturers:

a. Kingco/Glenkote Seal-Flex Model 11-500.
b. Or equal.

D. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

F. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

G. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with Manufacturer's instructions.

B. Insulated ductwork conveying air below ambient temperature:

1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.

2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.

3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.

4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

C. Insulated ductwork conveying air above ambient temperature:

1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.

2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.

D. External Duct Insulation Application:

1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.

2. Install without sag on underside of ductwork. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift ductwork off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.

3. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.

4. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

E. Exposed Spiral Duct and Plenum Liner Application:

1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 100 percent coverage.

2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA Standards for spacing.

3. Seal and smooth joints.

4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.

5. Unless indicated otherwise on plans, duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air flow. Increase duct size to allow for liner thickness.

3.5 TOLERANCE

A. Substituted insulation materials shall provide thermal resistance within 10 percent at normal conditions, as materials indicated.

3.6 FLEXIBLE GLASS FIBER DUCTWORK INSULATION SCHEDULE

DUCTWORK	THICKNESS Inch (mm)	FINISH
Outside Air Intake Ducts	2" (76.2)	Alum. Foil
Supply Ducts	2" (76.2)	Alum. Foil
Return Ducts	2" (76.2)	Alum. Foil
LINER	THICKNESS Inch (mm)	FINISH
Supply and Return Plenums	2” (76.2)	

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3113

METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports and seismic restraints shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

1. Seismic Hazard Level A: Seismic force to weight ratio, 0.48.

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2022.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Ductwork materials
2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Duct installation in congested spaces, indicating coordination with general construction, building components, and other building services. Indicate proposed changes to duct layout.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Structural members to which duct will be attached.

4. Penetration of smoke barriers and fire-rated construction.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
3. AWS D9.1M/D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1-2022, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-Up."

D. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1-2022, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, "Transverse (Girth) Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-5, "Longitudinal Seams - Rectangular Ducts," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 2, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.2 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Lindab Inc.
b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
c. SEMCO Incorporated.
d. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
e. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
f. Omni Duct Systems.

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 or G-90 at exterior.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
3. Welded Connections.
4. Spiralmate connections.

C. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

D. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

E. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

F. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

G. Self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

2.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a product by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Hilti Corp.
4. Mason Industries.
5. Unistrut Corporation; Tyco International, Ltd.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and Coordination Drawings.

B. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install round and flat-oval ducts in maximum practical lengths.

D. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.

E. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

F. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

I. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

J. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

K. Where ducts pass through fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls, install fire dampers. Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers.

L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials.

3.2 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts to the following seal classes according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
3. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
4. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.3 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 4, "Hangers and Supports."

B Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 4-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 4-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

D. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

E. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.4 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT-DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install ducts with hangers and braces designed to support the duct and to restrain against seismic forces required by applicable building codes. Comply with SMACNA's "Seismic Restraint Manual: Guidelines for Mechanical Systems."

B. Select seismic-restraint devices with capacities adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads.

C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

D. Install cable restraints on ducts that are suspended with vibration isolators.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer.

3.7 START UP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

B. Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Indoor Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 12.

C. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-3, "Round Duct Elbows."

a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam or Welded.

D. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-6, "Branch Connections."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Spin in.

2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-5, "Conical Tees."

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or less 45-degree lateral.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.

2. Test the following systems:

a. Supply and Return Ducts with a Pressure Class Less Than 3-Inch wg: installed duct area for each designated pressure class. Leakage class – Rectangular 24, Round 12. Seal Class B

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
5. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
6. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness according to "Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Create new openings and install access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure class if required for cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

C. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

D. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3.. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.

3.11 EXTERIOR DUCT COVERING

A. At exterior duct locations install 22 ga. Standing seam duct cover per details in plans.

B. Cover all openings to prevent bird access with ¼” galvanized mesh screen.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3300

AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Flange connectors.
4. Turning vanes.
5. Remote damper operators.
6. Flexible connectors.
7. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts".

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with AMCA 500-D testing for damper rating.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60 (Z180) and G90 (Z275).
2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

C. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A 480/A 480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and exposed ducts.

D. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, 1-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless-steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch (6-mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8-inch (10-mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
6. Ruskin Company.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Maximum Air Velocity: 2000 fpm (10 m/s).

D. Maximum System Pressure: 1-inch wg (0.25 kPa).

E. Frame: 0.052-inch- (1.3-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel.

F. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, center-pivoted, maximum 6-inch (150-mm) width, 0.025-inch- (0.6-mm-) thick, roll-formed aluminum with sealed edges.

G. Blade Action: Parallel.

H. Blade Seals: Felt.

I. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Galvanized steel.
2. Diameter: 0.20 inch (5 mm).

J. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

K. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

L. Bearings: Steel ball or synthetic pivot bushings.

M. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Electric actuators.
4. Chain pulls.
5. Screen Mounting: Front mounted in sleeve.
    a. Sleeve Thickness: 20-gage (1.0-mm) minimum.
    b. Sleeve Length: 6 inches (152 mm) minimum.
6. Screen Mounting: Rear mounted.
7. Screen Material: Galvanized steel.
8. Screen Type: Insect.
9. 90-degree stops.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Air Balance Inc.; a division of Mestek, Inc.
    b. McGill AirFlow LLC.
    c. METALAIRE, Inc.
    d. Nailor Industries Inc.
    e. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
    f. Ruskin Company.
2. Standard leakage rating.
3. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
4. Frames:
    a. Hat-shaped, galvanized-steel channels, 0.064-inch (1.62-mm) minimum thickness.
    b. Mitered and welded corners.
    c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

    a. Single blade for ducts up to 24". Multiple blades for ducts greater than 24".
    b. Opposed blade design for multiple blade dampers.
    c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    d. Galvanized-steel, 0.064 inch (1.62 mm) thick.

6. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
7. Bearings:

    a. Oil-impregnated bronze.
    b. Dampers in ducts with pressure classes of 3-inch wg (750 Pa) or less shall have axles full length of damper blades and bearings at both ends of operating shaft.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.

9. Where damper is not accessible install remote damper operator adjustment assembly.

2.4 FLANGE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.

B. Description: Add-on, factory-fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.

C. Material: Galvanized steel for galvanized steel ducts.

D. Material: Stainless steel for stainless steel ducts.

E. Gauge and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.5 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
    2. Duro Dyne Inc.
    3. METALAIRE, Inc.
    4. SEMCO Incorporated.
    5. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 2-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 2-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction: Single wall.

E. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches (1200 mm) wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

2.6 REMOTE DAMPER OPERATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Pottorff; a division of PCI Industries, Inc.
2. Young Regulator Company.

B. Description: Cable system designed for remote manual damper adjustment.

C. Tubing: Brass.

D. Cable: Stainless steel.

E. Wall-Box Mounting: Recessed, 2 inches (50 mm) deep.

F. Wall-Box Cover-Plate Material: Steel.

2.7 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ventfabrics, Inc.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches (89 mm) wide attached to 2 strips of 2-3/4-inch- (70-mm-) wide, 0.028-inch- (0.7-mm-) thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- (0.8-mm-) thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd. (880 g/sq. m).

2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch (84 N/mm) in the warp and 360 lbf/inch (63 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 93 deg C).

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd. (810 g/sq. m).
2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch (93 N/mm) in the warp and 440 lbf/inch (77 N/mm) in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 45 to plus 121 deg C).

G. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outdoor Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch (6-mm) movement at start and stop.

2.8 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and stainless-steel accessories in stainless-steel ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

E. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

F. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated.

G. Install fire and smoke dampers according to UL listing.

H. Connect ducts to duct silencers rigidly.

I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-foot (15-m) spacing.
8. Upstream from turning vanes.
9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
10. Control devices requiring inspection.
11. Elsewhere as indicated.

J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

K. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches (200 by 125 mm).
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches (300 by 150 mm).
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches (460 by 250 mm).
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches (530 by 355 mm).
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches (635 by 355 mm).

6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches (635 by 430 mm).

L. Label access doors according to Division 22 Section "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

N. For fans developing static pressures of 5-inch wg (1250 Pa) and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.
4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3313

COMBINATION FIRE SMOKE DAMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Combination fire smoke dampers with 3-V blades meeting the requirements of the latest edition of UL Standard 555 and UL Standard 555S.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section 23 31 13 – Metal Ducts.

B. Section 23 33 00 – Air Duct Accessories.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. AMCA 500-D – Laboratory Test Methods for Testing Dampers for Ratings.

B. AMCA 511 - Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices.

D. IBC – International Building Code.

E. CSFM - California State Fire Marshall Listing for Fire Damper and Smoke Damper.

F. MEA – City of New York, Department of Buildings, Material and Acceptance Division.

G. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems.

H. NFPA 92A - Smoke-Control Systems.

I. NFPA 92B – Smoke Control Systems in Atria, Covered Malls, and Large Areas.

J. NFPA 101 – Life Safety Code.

K. UL 555 - Standard for Safety; Fire Dampers.

L. UL 555S - Standard for Safety; Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with requirements of Division 01 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data.

1. Include UL ratings, fire resistance, leakage, velocity, differential pressure, and elevated temperature.
2. Indicate materials, construction, dimensions, and installation details.
3. Verify conformance to NFPA, UL, MEA, CSFM, and applicable building code.
4. Include damper pressure drop data based on tests and procedures performed in accordance with AMCA 500-D.
5. Include a copy of UL approved installation instructions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Dampers shall be warranted against manufacturing defects for a period of 5 years

B. Dampers shall be tested, rated and labeled in accordance with the latest UL-555 and UL-555S requirements

C. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

D. Damper pressure drop ratings shall be based on tests and procedures performed in accordance with AMCA 500 and certified in accordance with AMCA-500D.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly indicating manufacturer, material, and location of installation.

B. Storage: Store materials in a dry area indoor and protected from damage and in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

C. Handling: Handle and lift dampers by sleeve or frame only. Do not lift damper by blades, actuator, or jackshaft. Protect materials and finishes during handling and installation to prevent damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Ruskin, 3900 Dr. Greaves Road, Kansas City, MO 64030. Phone (816) 761-7476, www.ruskin.com.

2.2 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Model: Pottorff FSD series combination fire smoke damper.

B. Ratings:

1. Fire Rating: 1½ hours in accordance with UL-555.

2. Smoke Rating: Leakage in accordance with UL-555S.
   a. FSD-36 – Leakage Class-2 2,000 fpm (10.2 m/s) at 4 in.wg. (1.0 kPa)

3. Elevated Temperature Rating: 350ºF (177 ºC)

4. Air Flow Rating: 2000 fpm (10.2 m/s)

5. Differential Pressure Rating: 4 in.wg. (1.0 kPa)

C. Construction:

1. Frame: Hat-shaped channel, roll formed galvanized steel with interlocking gusseted corners. Structurally equivalent to 13 gauge (2.3mm) U-channel type frame. Low profile head and sill on sizes less than 13 inches (330 mm) high.

2. Blades: 6 inch maximum width x 16 gauge (152mm x 1.6mm), 3-V shape, roll formed galvanized steel.

3. Blade Seals: Silicone rubber permanently bonded to blade.

4. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel, flexible metal compression type.

5. Axels: Minimum ½" (13mm) diameter plated steel hex-shaped, mechanically attached to blade.

6. Bearings: Self-lubricating stainless steel, sleeve-type turning in extruded hole in frame.

7. Linkage: Concealed in frame.

8. Fire Closure Device: Resettable

9. Release Temperature:
   350 ºF (177 ºC).

10. Mounting: Vertical

11. Sleeve: Standard 16 inches long x 20 gauge (406mm x 1.0mm), factory installed and wrapped with thermal blanket.

12. Actuator:

    a. Type:
    Electric 120 V, 60 Hz, two-position, fail close.

    b. Mounting: External

2.3 Accessories:

A. DRS-30 Two-Temperature Fire Closure Device:

1. UL classified two-temperature device permits the damper to be re-opened after initial temperature closure allowing the damper to remain operable for smoke management purposes until the high temperature limit is reached.

2. Manual damper testing is permitted by physically depressing the low temperature thermal disc from the inside of the damper sleeve and resetting the sensor from the exterior side of the damper sleeve.

3. Dual position blade indicator switch package shall connect directly to the blade axel for positive annunciation (interconnecting arms, wire-forms, or brackets shall not be accepted) and provide full open and full closed blade indication to a remote location.

B. PI-50 Dual Position Indicator Switch Package: Shall connect directly to the blade axel for positive annunciation (interconnecting arms, wire-forms, or brackets shall not be accepted) and provide full open and full closed blade indication to a remote location.

C. 2151 Duct Smoke Detector: Factory mounted in the damper sleeve with interconnecting wiring from the damper actuator to the smoke detector enabling a single power connection point for easy field wiring. Rated for 0 to 3000 fpm (0.0 to 15.2 m/s)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas to receive dampers. Notify the Engineer of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent utilization of dampers. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install dampers at locations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's UL approved installation instructions.

B. Install dampers square and free from racking with the blades running horizontally. DO NOT compress or stretch damper sleeve or frame into the duct or opening.

C. Unless the damper drive linkage and fire releasing device is accessible through the face of the damper by removing the grille or diffuser, then the contractor shall furnish and install duct access door adjacent to dampers for inspection and maintenance. Where duct size permits, install minimum 12 inches x 12 inches (305 x 305 mm) duct access doors.

D. Handle dampers using the frame or sleeve. Do not lift or move damper using blades, actuator, or jackshaft.

E. Install bracing as required to support assembly weight and to hold against system pressure.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 3713

DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, GRILLES, AND LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular and square wall registers.
2. Round Ceiling Diffusers.
3. Louvers.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 23 Section "Air Duct Accessories" for volume-control dampers not integral to diffusers, registers, and grilles.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, include the following:

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For diffusers, registers, and grilles with factory-applied color finishes.

C. Samples for Verification: For louvers to verify color selected.

D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS – SEE SCHEDULE ON PLANS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0000

GENERAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. The general contract provisions apply to this section and take precedent over this section in case of conflict.

1.01 GENERAL PROVISIONS

A. This division supplements the applicable requirements of other divisions.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. For the purposes of Division 260000, the following definitions apply:

1. Provide: Furnish and install.

2. Indicated: As shown on the drawings or specified herein.

3. Circuit Designation: Panel designation and circuit number, i.e., LA-13.

4. Approved equal: Approved by the engineer of record as equal in his sole determination.

1.03 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The Specifications for Work of Division 260000 include, but are not limited to the following sections:

26 0000–General Provisions
26 0050–Basic Electrical Materials and Methods
26 0060–Minor Electrical Demolition for Remodeling
26 0111–Conduits
26 0120–Conductors
26 0130–Electrical Boxes
26 0133–Terminal Cabinets
26 0140–Wiring Devices
26 0142–Nameplates and Warning Signs
26 0164–Branch Circuit Panelboards
26 0170–Disconnects
26 0190–Support Devices
26 2450–Grounding
26 2510–Lighting Fixtures
26 4721–Fire Alarm and Detection System
26 4745–Networking & Data Communications
26 4750–Cabling and Distribution System
26 4901–General Control Devices
26 4920–Motor Control

B. Work Included: All labor, materials, appliances, tools, equipment, facilities, transportation and services necessary for and incidental to performing all operations in connection with furnishing, delivery and installation of the work of this division, complete, as shown on the drawings and/or specified herein. Work includes, but is not necessarily limited to the following:

1. Examine all divisions for related work required to be included as work under this division.

2. General provisions for electrical work.

3. Site observation including existing conditions.

C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere but included in the scope of work:

1. Motors and their installation.

2. Control wiring and conduit for heating, ventilating and air conditioning.

D. Work Not In Contract (N.I.C.):

1. Telephone instruments.

E. Coordination

1. The following supplements are additional General Requirements pertaining to work of this Division. Provisions of Division 1 - General Requirements shall remain in effect.

a. Coordinate work of various sections of Division 26 and 27.

b. Coordinate work of this Division 26 with work of Divisions 2 through 25.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

B. Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC).

C. Electrical Testing Laboratories (ETL).

D. Illuminating Engineering Society (IES).

E. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).

F. Insulated Cable Engineers Association (ICEA).

G. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).

H. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).

I. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).

J. California State Fire Marshal (CSFM).

K. California Energy Commission (CEC) Title 24.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulations: All the electrical equipment and materials, including their installations, shall conform to the following applicable latest codes and standards:

1. California Electric Code, Latest Adopted Edition (CEC)

2. Local and State Fire Marshal.

3. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA).

4. Requirements of the Serving Utility Company.

5. State Codes Amendments.

6. Requirements of the Office of the California State Architect (OSA).

7. California Administrative Code, Title 8, Chapter 4, Industrial Safety Orders.

8. California Administrative Code, Title 24.

9. County of Ventura Codes and Regulations.

B. Variances: In instances where two or more codes are at variance, the most restrictive requirement shall apply. In instances where plans and specifications are at variance or conflict the most restrictive requirement shall apply. Contractor shall be responsible for all his associated work and materials and also the work and materials of related or affected trades.

C. Contractor's Expense: Obtain and pay for all required bonds, insurance, licenses, and pay for all taxes, fees and utility charges required for the electrical work.

D. Testing and Adjustment:

1. Perform all necessary tests required to ascertain that the electrical system has been properly installed, that the power supply to each item of equipment is correct, and that the system is free of grounds, ground faults, and open circuits, that all motors are rotating in the proper directions, and such other tests and adjustments as may be required for the proper completion and operation of the electrical system. Contractor shall provide a copy of all test reports to prove these tests have been performed.

2. If, during the course of testing, it is found that system imbalance is in excess of 20%, rearrange single-pole branch circuit in lighting and receptacle panels to bring system balance to within 20% on all phases. Record all such changes on the typewritten panelboard schedule and submit a summary of changes to the Engineer on the record drawings.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedure: In accord with the Submittal Section.

B. Shop drawings: Detailed shop drawings for the following equipment:

1. Branch circuit panelboards.

2. Circuit breaker.

3. Fire alarm system.

4. Contactors and cabinet.

5. Low voltage cabling riser diagram

C. Product data: Detailed manufacturer’s data for:

1. Disconnects.

2. Lighting fixtures and associated equipment including control.

3. Low voltage cabling systems.

D. Test results for the following:

1. Fire alarm system.

2. Cables.

E. Include sufficient information to indicate complete compliance with Contract Documents. Include illustrations, catalog cuts, installation instructions, drawings, and certifications. On each sheet show manufacturer's name or trademark.

F. Operating, maintenance, and instruction data for:

1. Fire Alarm and detection.

2. Audio equipment.

G. Instruction materials:

1. Provide at the time of personnel instruction period three bound copies of instruction manuals for the systems as listed in Subparagraph 1.04.A.4.f.

2. Include the following (minimum) information in each copy of instruction manual:

a. Manufacturers' names and addresses including phone numbers.

b. Serial numbers of items furnished.

c. Catalog cuts, exploded views and brochures, complete with technical and performance data for all equipment, marked to indicate actual items furnished and intended use.

d. Recommended spare parts.

1.07 OWNER'S PERSONNEL INSTRUCTIONS

A. Prior to completion of the contract, and at the Owner's convenience, instruct verbally and demonstrate to the Owner's personnel, the operation of the systems as listed under operating, maintenance, and instructional data and/or emergency generator, automatic transfer switch and fire alarm annunciator panel.

1.08 CLEANING

A. Clean exterior surfaces and interiors of equipment and remove all dirt, cement, plaster and other debris. Protect interior of equipment from dirt during construction and clean thoroughly before energizing.

B. Clean out cracks, corners and surfaces on equipment to be painted. Remove grease and oil spots so that paint may be applied without further preparation.

1.09 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS - Prepare the following and submit to the engineer before final acceptance:

A. Mark Project Record Documents daily to indicate all changes made in the field.

1. In addition to general requirements of Project Record Drawings, indicate on drawings, changes of equipment locations and ratings, trip sizes, and settings on circuit breakers, alterations in raceway runs and sizes, changes in wire sizes, circuit designations, installation details, one-line diagrams, control diagrams and schedules.

B. Use green to indicate deletions and red to indicate additions.

1. Use the same symbols and follow the same drafting procedures used on the Contract Drawings.

C. Locate dimensionally off of contract drawings all underground conduit stubbed-out for future use, underground feeder conduits, and feeder pull box locations using building lines by indicating on the Project Record Drawings.

D. At the completion of underground conduit installation provide underground conduit record documents to owner's representative.

E. Two copies, in binder form, of all test results as required by these specifications - 260030.

F. Two copies of local and/or state code enforcing authorities final inspection certificates.

G. Two copies, in binder form, of electrical equipment cut sheets, manufacturer's installation instructions, warranty certificates, and product literature for all products utilized on project.

1.10 SERVICE INTERRUPTIONS AND UTILITY

A. Coordinate with the Owner the interruption of services necessary to accomplish the work.

B. Coordinate with the utility company all work associated with power and communications distribution systems and service entrance equipment.

C. Electrical contractor shall supply temporary power for all trades.

1.11 MINIMUM SPECIFICATION REQUIREMENTS (ALL WORK OF DIVISION 260000)

A. As a minimum Specification requirement, all materials and methods shall comply with applicable governing codes.

1.12 PENETRATION SEALING

A. Seal penetration through exterior walls and fire rated walls, floors, ceilings, and roofs with 3M Firestopping materials of fire rating capacity rated per architectural plans and UBC or prevailing building code requirements.

1.13 PLACING EQUIPMENT IN SERVICE

A. Do not energize or place electrical equipment in service until all interested parties have been duly notified and are present or have waived their rights to be present. Where equipment to be placed in service involves service or

connection from another contractor of the owner, notify the owner in writing when the equipment will be ready for final testing/connection and schedule to the owner's satisfaction of this service connection. Notify the owner two weeks in advance of the date the various items of equipment will be complete.

1.14 OWNER-FURNISHED ITEMS

A. Pick up Owner-furnished items and handle, deliver, install, and make all final connections.

1. Assume responsibility for the items when consigned at the storage facility or in the field in accord with requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.15 ELECTRIC ITEM LOCATION

A. Electrical drawings are generally diagrammatic. Verify equipment sizes with shop drawings and manufacturers' data and coordinate location layout with other trades. Notify owner and engineer of any changes of location requirements prior to installation and obtain engineer's written acceptance for all changes/revisions.

1.16 DEMOLITION

A. Scope: Provide and perform demolition, preparatory and miscellaneous work as indicated and specified, complete.

B. Principle Items of Work:

1. Demolition and removal of existing electrical conduit, wiring and equipment required to complete the project.

2. Preparation of the existing building to receive or connect the new work.

3. Miscellaneous demolition, cutting, alteration, and repair work in and around the existing building necessary for the completion of the entire project.

4. Disconnecting and reconnection of electrical equipment as required by the construction modifications.

C. Existing Conditions: Make a detailed survey of the existing conditions pertaining to the work. Check the locations of all existing structures, equipment and wiring (branch circuiting and controls). Provide at bid time any exclusions for existing conditions work.

D. Salvage and Disposal: All removed material other than items to be reused shall be returned to the owner or disposed of in accordance with instructions from the owner's representative. Disposal shall be done in accordance with EPA and governing body requirements and regulations. Contractor shall pay all fees and charges for disposal.

1.17 ELECTRICAL WORKMANSHIP REQUIREMENTS

A. It is required that all electrical construction of this Contract be performed by journeyman electricians. All journeyman electricians shall have a minimum of 4 years of apprenticeship training and hold a valid Certificate of Completion from an apprenticeship training course approved by the State of California Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards. This is intended to mean that a person who does not hold a valid Certificate of Completion from an apprenticeship training course approved by the State of California Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards will not be permitted to do electrical work of any kind that involves new construction, nor make repairs, alterations, additions, or changes of any kind to any existing system of electrical wiring, apparatus, equipment, light, heat, or power.

B. Contractor may employ electrical helpers or apprentices on any job of electrical construction, new or existing, when the work of such helpers or apprentices is performed under direct and constant personal supervision of a journeyman electrician holding a valid Certificate of Completion from an apprenticeship training course approved by the State of California Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards.

1. Each journeyman electrician will be permitted to be responsible for quality of workmanship for a maximum of eight helpers or apprentices during any same time period, provided the nature of work is such that good supervision can be maintained and quality of workmanship achieved is the best, as expected by Owner and as implied by the latest edition of the California Electrical Code (National Electrical Code with State of California amendments).

2. Before each journeyman electrician commences work, deliver to Owner at project site a photocopy of journeyman's valid Certificate of Completion from an apprenticeship training course approved by the State of California Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards.

C. All electrical systems shall be installed in a neat and workmanlike manner per National Electrical Code requirements and ANSI approved NEIS National Electrical Installation Standards.

1.18 DESIGN CHANGES AFTER AWARD OF BID

A. When a change in the quantity or size of conductors is made, the conduit size will remain in accordance with that indicated in the original contract drawings rather than the drawing symbol conduit table. When code permits, provide conductor insulation 'THWN' where required to maintain conduit fill conformance with the National Electrical Code.

1.19 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT SUBSTITUTION

A. Where two or more trade names or manufacturers are mentioned, selection shall be made from the group listed for use in the base bid. The order in which names are listed is not intended to be any indication of preference.

B. Where a single manufacturer, product or trade name is stated, that manufacturer, product or trade name shall be used in the base bid. The use of other manufacturers, products or trade names will be considered by the engineer of record (unless that product is indicated for no substitution) only if submitted as alternate items at the time of bidding, with evidence of equality and a statement of net price difference as compared to the specified item. After approval by the engineer of record, the architect and owner reserve the right to review such submittals and to determine the acceptability for use.

C. Equipment other than that specified will be accepted only when written approval is given by the engineer of record and architect, in accordance with Division 1.

D. The contractor shall be held responsible for all physical changes in piping, equipment, etc. resulting from equipment substitution and likewise bear any increased cost of other trades in making said substitution. Approval by the architect of equipment other than that specified does not relieve this contractor of this responsibility.

1.20 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

A. The contractor shall submit all requests for information (RFI's) typewritten on the attached form.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0050

BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS & METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION: Division 1 applies to this Section. This Section contains general requirements for the Sections in Division 26.

A. Related Work Not in Division 26: Refer to individual Division 26 Sections.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Codes: Entire installation shall comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Permits: Contractor shall pay for all permits required by work under this Division.

C. Inspections: Contractor shall arrange for all inspections and correct non-complying installations.

1.03 SUBMITTALS: Refer to Division 1 for procedures.

A. Material and Equipment: Prior to start of work, 6 copies of a list of all materials and equipment covered by Division 26 shall be submitted for approval. Contractor shall allow ample time for checking and processing and shall assume responsibility for delays incurred due to rejected items. No installation of material concerned shall be made until such written approval has been obtained. Approval of materials and equipment shall in no way obviate compliance with the Contract Documents. Each item proposed shall be referenced to the applicable Section, Page, and Paragraph of Division 26. For each item proposed, give name of manufacturer, trade name, catalog data, and performance data.

B. Equipment Layout Drawings: Submit "Equipment Layout Drawings" for each equipment room or area containing equipment items furnished under this Division. Layout Drawings shall consist of plan view of room, to scale, showing projected outlines of all equipment, complete with dotted line indication of all required clearances including all those needed for removal or service. Location of all conduit and pull boxes shall be indicated.

C. Service Manuals: Refer to Submittal Section. Indexed Service Manuals shall be submitted which shall include test reports, service instructions, and renewal parts lists of all equipment.

1. Submission and Information: Service Manuals shall be submitted for approval at least 30 days before final inspection. The following information together with any pertinent data, shall be included in Service Manual:

a. Renewal part numbers of all replaceable items.

b. Manufacturer's cuts and rating data.

c. Serial numbers of all principal pieces of equipment.

d. Supplier's name, address, and phone number.

2. Copies: Four (4) copies of approved Service Manual shall be delivered on or before date required.

D. Record Drawings: Prepare and submit in accordance with requirements. Contractor shall make notations, neat and legible, daily as the work proceeds. Drawings shall be available for inspection at all times and kept at the job site. All buried conduit and/or indicated future connections outside any building shall be located both by depth and by accurate measurement from a permanently established landmark such as a building or structure.

E. Seismic Calculation: Refer to Article 3.01 herein.

F. Spare Parts: Conform to the Submittal Section. Deliver following spare parts to Owner and obtain receipts. Submit at same time as Operating Instructions:

1. Spare fuses; 1 set for each combination fuse breaker.

2. Spare pilot light lamps of each type used on project, in quantity of 10%, but not less than 2%.

3. Overload heater elements; 2 sets for each size used on project.

G. Special Tools: If any part of the equipment furnished under Division 26 requires a special tool for assembly, adjustment, resetting, or maintenance thereof and such tool is not readily available on the commercial tool market, it shall be furnished with the equipment as a standard accessory and delivered to the Owner.

H. Maintenance Paint: One (1) can of touch-up paint shall be delivered to Owner for each different color factory finish which is to be the final finished surfaces of the product.

1.04 DRAWINGS:

A. Diagrammatic Drawings: For purposes of clarity and legibility, drawings are essentially diagrammatic although size and location of equipment is drawn to scale wherever possible, Contractor shall make use of data in all the Contract Documents and verify information at building site.

B. Routing of Conduit and Piping: The drawings indicate required size and termination of conduits and raceways. It is not intent to indicate all necessary offsets and it shall be the responsibility under this Division to install conduit in such a manner as to conform to structure, avoid obstructions, preserve headroom, keep openings and passageways clear, and make all equipment requiring inspection, maintenance and repair accessible without extra cost to the Owner.

C. Coordination with Other Trades: Check with other Divisions of the Specifications so that no interference shall occur and in order that elevations may be established for the work. Installed work which interferes with the work of other trades shall be removed and rerouted at the discretion of the Architect.

1.05 DAMAGE AND REPAIRS:

A. Emergency Repairs: Owner reserves the right to make temporary repairs as necessary to keep equipment in operating condition without voiding Contractor's warranty or relieving Contractor of his responsibility during warranty period.

B. Responsibility for Damage: Contractor shall be responsible for damage to grounds, buildings, or equipment due to work furnished or installed under this Division 26.

1.06 PROTECTION, CARE, AND CLEANING:

A. Protection: Provide adequate protection for finished parts of materials and equipment against physical damage from any cause during progress of work and until final completion. Sensitive electrical equipment shall not be installed until major construction is completed.

B. Care: During entire construction, properly cap all lines and equipment to prevent entrance of sand and dirt. Protect equipment against moisture, plaster, cement, paint or work of other trades by covering with polyethylene sheets.

C. Cleaning: After installation is completed, clean all systems as follows in addition to requirements specified:

1. Field Painted Items: Clean exterior of conduits, raceways, piping and equipment exposed in completed structure; removing all rust, plaster, cement and dirt by wire brushing. Remove grease oil and similar materials by wiping with clean rags and suitable solvents.

2. Factory Finished Items: Remove grease and oil on all factory finished items such as cabinets and controllers, and leave surfaces clean and polished.

D. Connection: Prior to energizing, check all electrical connection hardware and torque where necessary.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCTS: Products and materials shall be as specified in the pertinent Sections of Division 26.

2.02 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT: Wherever possible, all materials and equipment used in installation of this work shall be of same manufacturer throughout for each class of material or equipment. Materials shall be new and bear UL label, wherever subject to such approval. Comply with ANSI, IEEE and NEMA standards, where applicable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SEISMIC REQUIREMENTS: Electrical equipment for emergency systems shall be braced to withstand the lateral forces that result from earthquakes. Under Work of Division 26, submit seismic calculations stamped and signed by a registered California structural engineer confirming size, number, and location of required anchoring hardware. Electrical equipment vendors shall furnish weights

together with dimensions and the center of gravity location for all emergency electrical equipment for this purpose.

3.02 GENERAL LATERAL BRACING REQUIREMENTS: As shown on Drawings. Additional bracing requirements shall conform to specific requirements shown on Drawings or in other Sections of Division 26. Anchorages for equipment subject to thermal expansion and movement shall conform to manufacturer's recommendation and intent of general bracing requirements. When general and specific bracing requirements enumerated above are in conflict with referenced standards, the most stringent requirements shall govern.

3.03 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL: Perform all excavation and back fill required to install Work of Division 26, both inside and outside. Perform all excavation and backfilling in accordance with Division 2.

A. Excavation: Bury conduits outside building to a depth of not less than 24" (or as required by Code) below finish grade, unless noted otherwise.

B. Backfilling: Do not backfill until after final inspection and approval of conduit installation by all legally constituted authorities and recording of the buried items on the Record Drawings.

3.04 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

A. Cutting of Existing Structural Work: Holes in existing slabs and concrete walls shall be cored to the minimum size required. The Contractor shall submit Drawings showing dimensioned sizes and locations for all such holes to Architect for approval before cutting. Where required for conduit installation, slabs on grade shall be saw-cut to minimum required width; submit cutting Drawings to the Architect for approval before cutting.

B. Patching: Holes or chases shall be patched to match adjacent surfaces.

3.05 CONCRETE WORK: Concrete construction required for the Work of Division 26 shall be provided under the Work of Division 26.

3.06 PAINTING: Finish painting of electrical equipment will be as specified in Division 9, unless equipment is herein specified to be furnished with factory applied finish coats. Equipment to be field painted shall be furnished with a factory applied prime coat.

A. Touch-Up: If factory finish on any equipment furnished under Division 26 is damaged in shipment or during construction of building, the equipment shall be refinished by Contractor to satisfaction of Architect.

B. Concealed Equipment: Uncoated cast-iron or steel that will be concealed, or will not be accessible when installations are completed, shall be given one heavy coat of black asphaltum before installation.

3.07 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS: Contractor to provide services of an experienced Engineer to instruct Owner in operation of entire installation. Instructional period shall be during normal work day hours. This instruction period may be simultaneous with compliance tests.

3.08 COMPLIANCE TESTS: Conduct such tests of all portions of installation as may be necessary to ensure full compliance with the Drawings and Specifications. Tests shall be made in the presence of the Owner. Costs of test shall be borne by Contractor and Contractor shall provide all instruments, equipment, labor and materials to complete all the tests. Tests may be required on any item between installation of Work and the end of 1 year warranty period. Should these tests develop any defective materials, poor workmanship or variance with requirements of Specifications, Contractor shall make any changes necessary and remedy any defects at his expense.

A. All Feeders: Measure and record as follows:

1. 600 volt conductors shall be tested with 500 volt megger to ground on each phase. megger to be on test for one minute before any readings are taken. The minimum values on all feeders shall be 100,000 OHMS.

2. Copies of the certified test readings shall be transmitted to Owner.

3.09 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE:

A. Final Review: The Contractor shall request a final review prior to system acceptance after:

1. Completion of installation of all systems required under the Contract Documents.

2. Submission and acceptance of operating and maintenance data.

3. Completion of identification program.

B. Acceptance: Is contingent on:

1. Completion of final review and correction of all deficiencies.

2. Satisfactory completion of acceptance tests demonstrating compliance with all performance and technical requirements of Contract Documents.

3. Satisfactory completion of training program and submission of manuals and Drawings required by Contract Documents.

3.10 PRELIMINARY OPERATION: The Owner reserves the right to operate portions of the electrical system on a preliminary basis without voiding the warranty or relieving the Contractor of his responsibilities.

3.11 CLEAN-UP: Conform to the Submittal Section. Upon completion and at other times during progress or Work, when required, remove all surplus materials, rubbish, and debris resulting from Work of Division 26.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0060

MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION FOR REMODELING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual Sections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.

B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

C. Demolition Drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents. Report discrepancies to Owner and Architect/Engineer before disturbing existing installation.

D. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect and make safe all electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings scheduled for removal.

B. Coordinate utility service outages with Utility Company and Owner's representative.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain required existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from Owner at least 72 hours before partially or

completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area when outage affects business operation.

E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify Owner and local fire service at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

F. Existing Telephone System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service and new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Notify Owner and Telephone Utility Company at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

G. Existing Security System: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service and new system is accepted. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Obtain permission from the Owner and security company at least 72 hours before partially or completely disabling system. Minimize outage duration. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.03 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Demolish and extend existing electrical work under provisions of this Section.

B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply and re-label devices as spares.

D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets which are not removed.

F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.

G. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

H. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.

I. Disconnect and remove abandoned conduit.

J. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.

K. Maintain access to existing electrical installations which remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

L. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, and in compliance with new project specifications.

M. Modify existing as-built drawings to note changes.

3.04 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment which remain or are to be reused.

B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

C. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts, and broken electrical parts.

3.05 INSTALLATION

A. Install relocated materials and as required by this section and Owner's representative.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0111

CONDUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

A. The general provisions apply to this section.

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Conduits; including:

1. Rigid steel conduit.
2. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
3. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
4. Rigid aluminum conduit.
5. Polyvinyl chloride conduit (PVC).
6. Flexible metal conduit.
7. Liquid-tight flexible metal conduit.

1.02 DEFINITION

A. Conduit: This term shall be construed to mean conduit and conduit fittings; and tubing and tubing fittings.

1.03 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Support material: Section 260190.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION - ALL MATERIALS SHALL BE MANUFACTURED IN THE USA.

A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized or sherardized including the threads, manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.1 and UL6.

1. Threaded, hot-dipped galvanized or sherardized fittings manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.4.

B. Intermediate Metal Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized including the threads, manufactured in accordance with UL 1242.

C. Electrical Metallic Tubing: Manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

1. Provide compression fittings in walls, ceiling spaces or exposed construction areas.

2. Provide compression (water tight) fittings in damp areas or areas exposed to weather.

D. Rigid Aluminum Conduit: Manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.5.

1. Threaded fittings, manufactured in accordance with ANSI C80.4.

E. Polyvinyl Chloride Conduit: Schedule 40 and schedule 80, manufactured in accordance with ANSI C33.91, UL 651, and Nema TC-2.

1. Cemented type fittings of the same manufacturer as the conduit.

F. Polyvinyl Chloride Conduit: Type EB, heavy wall, manufactured in accordance with ANSI C33.91, UL651, and Nema TC-8.

1. Cemented fittings of the same manufacturer as the conduit.

G. Flexible Metal Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized steel, manufacturer in accordance with UL 1.

1. Squeeze type, malleable iron, cadmium plated, straight and angle connectors for all sizes and twist-in connectors for 1/2-inch and 3/4-inch flexible metal conduit.

H. Liquid-Tight Flexible Conduit: Hot-dipped galvanized with liquid-tight vinyl jacket.

1. Liquid-tight fittings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 USE

A. EMT for all exposed and concealed work except as indicated in Paragraphs B, C, D, E, F, and G.

B. Rigid steel, IMC, or rigid aluminum conduit in areas where exposed conduit could be subject to physical damage or where conduit is exposed and conductor phase to ground voltage exceeds 300 volts.

C. Rigid aluminum conduit may be used for all feeder runs exposed or concealed in stud walls and spaces above suspended ceilings.

D. PVC Conduit:

1. Schedule 40 for runs below grade in direct contact with earth.

2. Schedule 40 in concrete floors, walls or roofs.

E. Flexible Conduit (steel only permitted):

1. For connection to equipment subject to vibration, maximum length 18 inches. In wet locations use liquid-tight flexible conduit.

2. For connection to lighting fixtures above suspended ceilings. Lengths limited to 72 inches.

3. Install ground conductors in all flexible conduits.

F. Where 3/4-inch conduit runs are concealed in walls or ceilings and these runs are through wood studs and wood joists, flexible steel conduit may be used up to a maximum length of 6'0".

G. All risers shall be PVC coated RGS with bushings.

H. In concrete or below grade use conduit not smaller than 1 inch. Maximum size in concrete slab: 1 inch. Run larger sizes under slab.

I. Use long sweep elbows with minimum radius 10 times nominal conduit diameter for all telephone and communication runs.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Provide conduit support and bracing in accordance with the latest published SMACNA guidelines.

B. Perform excavating, trenching, backfilling, and compacting as specified in Division 2.

C. Minimum cover for runs below finished grade outside buildings: 24 inches except where noted or required by the serving utility. Minimum cover for conduit in concrete floors, walls or roof: 1/3 thickness of slab. Minimum cover under building slabs is 12-inches.

D. Minimum separation from uninsulated hot water pipes, steam pipes, heater flues or vents: 6 inches. Avoid running conduit directly under water lines.

E. Protect inside of conduit from dirt and rubbish during construction by capping all openings with plastic caps intended for the purpose.

F. Provide conduit bodies for exposed conduit runs at junctions, bends or offsets where required. Do not use elbows or bends around outside corners of beams, walls or equipment. Make conduit body covers accessible.

G. Make conduit field cuts square with saw and ream out to full size. Shoulder conduits in couplings.

H. Run a minimum of one 3/4-inch empty conduit for every three single pole spare circuit breakers, spaces or fraction thereof and not less than two 3/4-inch conduits from every flush mounted panel to an accessible space above the ceiling and below the floor.

I. Make conduit projections from covered areas to areas exposed to the weather watertight by proper flashing. Extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches in all directions from conduit.

J. Where conduit is to remain empty, install polypropylene or nylon pull-line 3/16" minimum diameter from end to end with tag at each end designating opposite terminations.

K. Run conduit parallel and at right angle to building lines, when visible in finished construction.

L. Cap conduits indicated to be stubbed-out underground using glued-on PVC caps intended for this purpose.

M. Install a coupling flush with the floor on all conduits stubbed up through floors on grade.

N. Make no bends with a radius less than 12 times the diameter of the cable it contains nor more than 90 degrees. Make field bends with tools designed for conduit bending. Heating of metallic conduit to facilitate bending is not permitted.

O. Where conduit installed in concrete or masonry extends across building construction joints, provide expansion fittings as manufactured by O.Z.; Crouse-Hinds; Appleton; or equal, with approved ground straps and clamps.

P. Concrete Wall or Slab Penetrations: All core drilling, sleeves, blockouts or other penetrations must be approved by the Structural Engineer prior to installation.

1. Space sleeves and core drills to insure a minimum dimension of 3 times the nominal trade diameter of the largest adjacent conduit between sleeves or core drills.

2. Use blockouts for concentrations of conduits in a confined area.

Q. Do not penetrate walls with flexible conduit where subject to physical damage. Use recessed box with extension ring for transition from interior to exterior of wall.

R. All homeruns shown shall be run to the panel indicated independently of all other homeruns. Provide pull points so as not to exceed total bends of 360 degrees between them unless otherwise indicated.

S. At switchboards, manholes and floor standing distribution panelboards, provide insulated throat bushings or bell ends on all non-metallic conduit entries and bushings on all metallic conduit entries.

T. Provide bushings on all conduit terminations sized 1" and larger.

U. Provide weatherproof boxes and connectors for all exposed parking structure raceways and boxes.

V. Provide bell ends on all conduits into pullboxes and manholes, seal all conduits after conductors are pulled.

W. Cap all unused conduits with end cap. Do not tape.

X. All Fire Alarm Conduits shall be painted red.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0120

CONDUCTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Conductors; for power, lighting, sound, communication and control, including conductors for general wiring, flexible cords and cables, and ground conductors.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Submittals: Section 260000.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Conductors for General Wiring: Thermoplastic insulated rated for 600V manufactured in accordance with UL 83.

1. Provide 3/4 hard drawn copper conductors. Provide solid conductor for #12 AWG and smaller. Provide stranded conductors for #10 AWG and larger.

B. Conductor Connectors for General Wiring:

1. Sizes No. 14 to No. 8: Splice with insulated spring wire connectors.

a. Ideal No. 451, 455 and 453.

b. Minnesota Mining: Types Y, R, G, and B.

c. Buchanan No. B1, B2 and B4.

2. Size No. 6 or Larger, Copper: Splice and terminate with compression or pressure type connectors and terminal lugs.

C. Provide connector sealing packs for all area lighting and exterior box splices which require complete protection from dampness and water.

1. Scotchlok No.’s 3576, 3577 and 3578, by 3M Company.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 USE

A. Conductors for General Wiring:

1. Minimum 75 degrees C temperature rated insulation on conductors, except use minimum 90 degrees C temperature rated insulation on conductors in conduits exposed on roof, or where required due to ambient temperature.

2. Stranded conductors at motors, audio video and other applications where subject to vibration.

3. Minimum size conductors for power and lighting #12 AWG, except where noted.

4. Minimum size conductors for control circuits #14 AWG stranded with THHN/THWN insulation.

B. Use flexible cords and cables for connection of special equipment as indicated. Length not to exceed 72 inches.

C. Ground Conductors:

1. Provide an insulated green ground conductor for all branch circuit wiring where indicated.

2. Bare copper conductor may be used.

a. Install ground conductors in all non-metallic conduits as required by code. Install ground conductors in all motor branch circuits and all feeders. Where ground conductor size is not indicated, provide size as required for an equipment ground conductor by the National Electrical Code.

b. Install ground conductors in all flexible metal conduits.

D. Install XHHW – 2, 90°C copper conductors for all underground installations unless noted otherwise on the plans.

E. Install for all dimmers, stranded THHN/THWN – 2 copper 90°C conductors with dedicated neutrals.

3.02 INSPECTION

A. Check conduit system for damage and loose connections, replace damaged sections.

B. Check for caps at conduit openings. Make sure that inside of conduit is free of dirt and moisture.

C. Pull mandrel, one size smaller than the conduit, through entire length of all underground conduits prior to conductor installation.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Conductors for General Wiring:

1. Color code conductors insulation as follows:

CONDUCTOR	SYSTEM 208Y/120	VOLTAGE 480Y/277
Phase A	Black	Brown
Phase B	Red	Orange
Phase C	Blue	Yellow

2. For conductors #6 AWG or larger, permanent plastic colored tape may be used to mark conductor in lieu of coded insulation. Tape shall cover not less than 2 inches of conductor insulation within enclosure.

a. Provide color tape on each end and at all terminal points and splices on wire enclosed in conduit.

b. Provide color tape every 3 feet on wire not enclosed in a listed wireway.

3. When pulling conductors, do not exceed manufacturer's recommended values.

4. Use polypropylene or nylon ropes for pulling conductors.

B. Insulate splices with plastic electrical tape: Scotch No. 33+, Tomic No. 1T, or equal.

C. Terminate all control wires with terminal lugs on terminal boards not designed with pressure plates. If splices are needed, use same procedure, installing a terminal board in a junction box for protection.

D. All splices or connections shall be compression type Thomas & Betts or Burndy, no split bolt connections are allowed.

3.04 IDENTIFICATION

A. Feeders: Identify with the corresponding circuit designation at over-current device and load ends, at all splices and in pull boxes.

B. Branch Circuits: Identify with the corresponding circuit designation at the over-current device and at all splices and devices.

C. Control Wires: Identify with the indicated number and/or letter designation at all terminal points and connections.

D. Alarm and Detection Wires: Identify with the indicated wire and zone numbers at all connections, terminal points, and coiled conductors within cabinets.

E. Conductors Terminated By Others: Indicate location of opposite end of conductor, i.e., Pull Box-Room 101.

F. For identification of conductors, use heat shrinkable white marking sleeves such as Brady Permasleeve with type written identification.

G. Circuit designation is construed to mean panel designation and circuit number, i.e., LA-13.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0130

ELECTRICAL BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Boxes; including:

1. Outlet boxes.
2. Pull and junction boxes.
3. Cabinets.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Submittals: Section 260000.

B. Support Material: Section 260190.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Outlet Boxes:

1. Pressed Steel Boxes: Knockout type, hot-dipped or electro-plate galvanized.
2. Cast Iron Boxes: Hot-dipped or electro-plate galvanized with threaded hubs.
3. Cast Iron Conduit Bodies: Hot-dipped or electro-plate galvanized with threaded hubs.
4. Cast copper free aluminum conduit bodies with threaded hubs.
5. Covers for Pressed Steel Boxes: Hot dipped or electro-plate galvanized.
6. Outlet boxes manufactured in accordance with UL 514.

B. Pull and Junction Boxes:

1. Sheet steel, hot-dipped or electro-plate galvanized, or prime coated and a final coat of manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish. Manufactured in accordance with UL 50.

a. Where exposed to weather, provide raintight hubs for conduits entering the boxes, top and sides only.

2. Floor Boxes:

a. Single gang, similar to Hubbell #B-2536.

b. Covers:

1) Combination, similar to Hubbell #S-2525.

2) Duplex receptacle, similar to Hubbell #S-3925.

c. Carpet flange, similar to Hubbell #S-3075 thru #S-3079.

d. Hubs: Provide hubs as required to suit the conduit arrangement.

3. Pre-Cast Concrete Pull Boxes: As manufactured by Jensen Pre-Cast or Utility Vault and shown on drawings.

4. High impact resistant PVC boxes: As manufactured by Carlon, Sedco, or R & G Sloan.

C. Cabinets: Sheet metal, prime coat and final coat of manufacturer's standard enamel or lacquer finish. Manufactured in accordance with UL 50.

1. Control Cabinet: NEMA 1 enclosure, door with butt hinges and flush handle latches.

a. Provide with removable steel back panel.

2. Terminal Cabinets: NEMA 1 enclosure, door with concealed hinges and spring catch type flush cylinder locks. Key locks alike, provide two keys with each lock.

3. Provide engraved plastic nameplates with 1/2" minimum height letters indicating designation of control and terminal cabinets as shown on the drawings.

a. Secure nameplates with at least two screws or rivets. Cementing and adhesive installation not acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 USE

A. Outlet Boxes:

1. Ceiling Outlet Boxes: Not less than 4" octagonal by 2" deep.

2. FDD cast iron or cast aluminum device boxes and conduit bodies with metal covers for exposed conduit installation. Provide gasket for covers in wet areas.

3. Intercom, Microphone and TV Outlet Boxes: Not less than 4-11/16" square x 2-1/8" deep.

4. Provide floor boxes with quantity of gangs as required for power, communication or control as indicated. Use boxes with barriers where required. Provide carpet flanges in carpeted areas.

B. Pull and Junction Boxes:

1. Use sheet steel boxes NEMA Type 1 for indoor and NEMA Type 3R for outdoor installation, except as follows.

2. Use pre-cast concrete boxes for boxes flush in finish grade where requiring a nominal capacity greater than 144 cubic inches, where located in vehicular traffic areas, or where indicated.

3. Use polyvinyl chloride (PVC) boxes flush in finish grade when the nominal internal volume is less than or equal to 144 cubic inches or where indicated.

4. Use cast iron boxes for boxes flush in slab on grade.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Provide 3/8" fixture studs in wall bracket and ceiling boxes.

B. Provide covers suitable for the fixtures or devices used.

C. Make outlet box covers flush with finished surfaces.

D. Close unused open knockouts with knockout seals.

E. Provide 1" deep plaster rings on recessed outlet boxes installed in areas where concrete will be exposed after construction is complete.

F. Where boxes are concealed in exposed concrete unit masonry, use square cornered types or boxes fitted with rings of sufficient depth for the box to be recessed completely within cavity of block or tile. Install box to insure that ring fits an opening sawed out of the masonry, so that no mortar is required to fill between ring and construction.

G. Provide a 6" base of compacted crushed rock under pre-cast concrete pull boxes.

H. Adjust floor boxes so they are level with top of finished floors.

I. Provide pull boxes and junction boxes in all branch circuit and feeder runs as indicated. Do not provide pull boxes unless they are indicated or required by the Electrical Code.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

A. Junction Boxes: Use permanent black marker, 2” high lettering, and on each cover plate indicate the power source and circuits contained within that junction box.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260140

WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES:

A. Wiring devices.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Identification: Section 260030.

B. Boxes: Section 260130.

1.03 Submittals

A. In accord with Section 260010.

1.04 DEFINITION

A. Wiring devices: This term includes all wall switches, pushbuttons, receptacles, and plates used for general purpose installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Wall switches:

1. Quiet toggle type, 20A – 120/277 VAC rated, with terminal screws to take up to No. 10 AWG conductors:

	SPST	DPST	3-WAY	SPST KEY SWITCH LOCK	4-WAY
Arrow-Hart	1991-I	1992-I	1993-I	1991-L	1994-I
Bryant	4901-I	4902-I	4903-I	4901-L	4904-I
General Electric	GE5951-2	GE5952-2	GE5953-2	GE5951-OL	GE5954-2
Hubbell	1221-I	1222-I	1223-I	1221-L	1224-I
Pass & Seymour/ Legrand	20AC1-I	20AC2-I	20AC3-I	20AC1-L	20AC4-I

2. Momentary contact type, 20A-120/277V, two-circuit, three-position, center off:

Arrow-Hart	1995-I
Bryant	4921-I
General Electric	GE5935-2
Hubbell	1557-I
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	1250-I

3. Passive infrared wall switch sensors: Ivory, 180° field of view, adjustable time out and ambient light, 1200 sq. ft. Coverage, 120 VAC, 60 Hz, 1500W. Maximum load, incandescent and fluorescent. As manufactured by Hubbell No. AT1201 or Owner- approved equivalent by Leviton or Pass & Seymour.

4. Fan speed controllers: AC unit rated 15A - 120V used to control up to twelve 56 in./52 in./48 in. ceiling fans or up to twenty 42 in. fans on a single circuit. Rinaudo's Reproductions No. 22394.

B. Passive infrared motion switching system:

1. Ceiling mount sensor, white, 500 sq. ft. coverage, requires control unit. Hubbell No. ATD500CRP.

2. Ceiling mount sensor, white, 2000 sq. ft. coverage, ceiling height dependent, requires control unit. Hubbell No. ATD2000CRP.

3. Ceiling or wall mount sensor, white, 1000 sq. ft. coverage, requires control unit. Hubbell No. ATD1000CRP.

4. Ceiling or wall mount hallway sensor, white, covers area 75 ft. long by 20 ft. wide, requires control unit. Hubbell No. PIR90HW1.

5. Low-voltage control unit, 120VAC, controls one to four sensors. Mount in 4 in. x 4in. enclosure. Hubbell No. CU120A.

6. Relay, 120VAC coil, used when load to be controlled exceeds capacity of a single circuit. Hubbell No. AAR

C. Receptacles, caps, and connectors:

1. 15A-125V, NEMA 5-15, parallel slot type with grounding pin:

	DUPLEX	SINGLE	GFI
Arrow-Hart	5252-I	5261-I	GF5242-I
Bryant	5252-I	5261-I	GFR52FT
General Electric	5252-2	5261-2	TGTR115F
Hubbell	5252-I	5251-I	GF5252-I
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5252-I	5261-I	1591-SHG

2. 15A-250V, NEMA 6-15, straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP
Arrow-Hart	5661-I	6666
Bryant	5661-I	5666-N
General Electric	GE4069-2	GED0611
Hubbell	5661-I	5666-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5662-I	5666-X

3. 15A-125V, NEMA L5-15, locking type with ground:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	4700	4721	4731
Bryant	4700	4721-NSY	4732-NSY
General Electric	GL4700	GLD0511	GLD0513
Hubbell	4700	4720-C	4729-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	4700	L515-P	L515-C

4. 20A-125V, NEMA 5-20, straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP
Arrow-Hart	5361-I	5362-I
Bryant	5361-I	5362-I
General Electric	GE4102-2	GE4108-2
Hubbell	5361-I	5362-I
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5361-I	5362-I

5. 20A-125V, NEMA L5-20, two-pole, three-wire locking type, with ground:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6200	6202	6204
Bryant	70520-FR	70520-NP	70520-NC
General Electric	GL0520	GLD0521	GLD0523
Hubbell	2310-A	2311	2313
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L520-R	L520-P	L520-C

6. 20A-125V, NEMA 5-20, two-pole, three-wire, straight blade isolated grounding type receptacle:

	DUPLEX	SINGLE
Arrow-Hart	IG5362	IG5361
Bryant	5362-IG	5361-IG
General Electric	GE8300-IG	GE8310-IG
Hubbell	IG-5362	IG-5361
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	IG-6300	IG-5361

7. 20A-125 VAC, two-pole, three-wire, NEMA 5-20, straight blade, specification grade, ivory color, ground fault circuit interrupter receptacle (GFCI), rated for feed-through wiring, with LED indicator light:

	GFCI RECEPTACLE
Hubbell	GF-5362I
Pass & Seymour	2091-S-L-I
Leviton	6898-I

8. 20A-125/250V, NEMA 14-20, three-pole, four-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP
Arrow-Hart	5759	5757
Bryant	-	-
General Electric	GE1420	GED1421
Hubbell	8410	8411-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L1420-R	L1420-P

9. 20A-250V, NEMA 6-20, two-pole, three-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	8510	6866	6869
Bryant	5461	5466N	5469N
General Electric	GE4182	GED0621	GED0623
Hubbell	5461	HBL5466-C	HBL5469-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5871	5466-X	5469-X

10. 20A-120/208V, NEMA L21-20, four-pole, five-wire locking and grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6470	6472	6474
Bryant	72120-FR	72120-NP	72120-NC
General Electric	GL2120	GLD2121	GLD2123
Hubbell	2510A	2511	2513
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L2120R	L2120P	L2120C

11. 20A-250V, NEMA L6-20, two-pole, three-wire locking and grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6210	6212	6214
Bryant	70620FR	70620NP	70620NC
General Electric	GL0620	GLD0621	GLD0623
Hubbell	2320A	2321	2323
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L620-R	L620-P	L620-C

12. 20A-480V, NEMA L16-20, three-pole, four-wire locking type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6430	6432	6434
Bryant	71620-FR	71620-NP	71620-NC
General Electric	GL1620	GLD1621	GLD1623
Hubbell	2430A	2431	2433
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L1620-R	L1620-P	L1620-C

13. 30A-125V, NEMA 5-30, two-pole, three-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	5716N	5717N	6716N
Bryant	9530-FR	9630-RP	-
General Electric	GE4138-3	GED0531	GED0533
Hubbell	9308	9309	-
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	3802	5921	-

14. 30A-125V, NEMA L5-30, two-pole, three-wire grounding and locking type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6330	6332	6334
Bryant	70530-FR	70530-NP	70530-NC
General Electric	GL0530	GLD0531	GLD0533
Hubbell	2610	2611	2613
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L530-R	L530-P	L530-C

15. 30A-125/250V, NEMA 14-30, three-pole, four-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP
Arrow-Hart	5744N	5746N
Bryant	9430-FR	5746
General Electric	GE4191-3	GED1431
Hubbell	9430	9431
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5740	5741-AN

16. 30A-125/250V, NEMA L14-30, three-pole, four-wire grounding and locking type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6510	6512	6514
Bryant	71430-FR	71430-NP	71430-NC
General Electric	GL1430	GLD1431	GLD1433
Hubbell	2710-A	2711	2713
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L1430-R	L1430-P	L1430-C

17. 30A-250V, NEMA L6-30, two-pole, three-wire locking blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	6340	6342	6344
Bryant	70630-FR	70630-NP	70630-NC
General Electric	GL0630	GLD0631	GLD0633
Hubbell	2620-A	2621	2623
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	L630-R	L630-P	L630-C

18. 30A-250V, NEMA 6-30, two-pole, three-wire straight blade grounding type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	5700N	5701N	6700N
Bryant	9630-FR	9630-ANP	-
General Electric	GE4139-3	GE4328-9	GE4373-9
Hubbell	9330	9331	-
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	3801	5931	-

19. 50A-208V (50A-600V), three-pole, four-wire locking type with ground:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	3769	3765	3764
Bryant	3769	3765	3764
General Electric	LD3769	LD3765	LD3764
Hubbell	3769	3765-C	3764-C
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	3769	3765	3764

20. 50A-125/250V, NEMA 15-50, three-pole, four-wire grounding straight blade type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP
Arrow-Hart	5754N	5745N
Bryant	9450-FR	5745
General Electric	GE4181-3	GE4180-3
Hubbell	9450	9451
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	5750	5751-AN

21. 50A-125/250V, three-pole, four-wire grounding locking blade type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	CS6369	CS6365	CS6364
Bryant	CS6369	CS6365	CS6364
General Electric	-	-	-
Hubbell	CS6369	CS6365	CS6364
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	-	-	-

22. 50A-250V, NEMA 6-50, two-pole, three-wire grounding straight blade type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	5709N	5710N	6709N
Bryant	9650-FR	9650-RP	-
General Electric	GE4141-3	GED0651	GED0653
Hubbell	9367	9368	-
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	3804	3869	-

23. 60A-120/208V, three-phase, 60 Hz, five-pole, five-wire, watertight, with threaded cap:

	BOX	ANGLE ADAPTER	RECEPTACLE BODY	COMPLETE ASSEMBLY
Hubbell	26401	26404	26520	-
Crouse-Hinds	-	-	-	Area-6575
Russell Stoll	-	-	-	DS6516-FRAB-

24. 60A-480V, NEMA L16-20, three-pole, four-wire locking type:

	RECEPTACLE	CAP	CONNECTOR
Arrow-Hart	-	-	-
Bryant	-	-	-
General Electric	-	-	-
Hubbell	HBL 26410	HBL 26402	HBL 26418
Pass & Seymour/Legrand	-	-	-

D. Safety receptacle: 15A-125V, NEMA 5-15, straight blade grounding safety receptacle, Hubbell No. SG-62H-1.

E. Door monitoring switches:

1. General: Provide magnetic door switches (one per leaf) and key switches at specific door locations as indicated on Drawings. Refer to Electrical Drawings details for schematic installation details of door switches.

2. Magnetic contact switches: Provide concealed magnetic SPDT switches with minimum 6-ft. wire leads, Sentrol No. 1076W-06 for hollow metal doors and frames. Where necessary, provide other similar Sentrol types to suit concealed installation conditions, as approved by Owner and compatible with Owner's ride control and/or existing security system equipment. Color of switches to closely match finish or paint color of door frame.

3. Key switches: Arrow-Hart No. 1191L.

F. Device cover plates:

1. Interior plates: Specification grade plastic, 0.1 in. thick, ivory in color, UL listed.

a. Plates in kitchens and restrooms to be polished stainless steel, 0.040 in. thick except in kitchens use double lift lid weatherproof gasketed plates for convenience receptacles.

b. MATV plate: RMS No. CA-4028.

2. Exterior plates: Choose type of exterior cover plate in accord with the device location and/or manner in which device will be used. Device cover plates shall be die-cast aluminum with hinged cover, rated for respective type of use specified below, or as indicated on Drawings.

a. Outlet box weatherproof hoods: NEMA 3R rating, gasketed, for unattended use with cover closed, padlockable latching cover to meet OSHA lockout/tagout requirements, large cord opening and UL listed. As manufactured by Hubbell, Intermatic or Leviton.

b. Low profile weatherproof cover: Gasketed, approved for use with cover open, self-closing hinged covers (two independent self-closing lids for duplex receptacles which are horizontally mounted), UL listed. As manufactured by Hubbell, Leviton or Pass & Seymour.

c. Communication outlet weatherproof hoods: NEMA 3R rating for unattended use with cover closed, two-cord openings and UL listed. As manufactured by Red Dot.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Mount switches and receptacles in vertical position in building interiors.

B. Mount receptacles with weatherproof plates in horizontal position.

C. Install receptacles mounted vertically so that the ground contact falls on the top position, and horizontally-mounted receptacles with neutral pole in top position.

D. Use plastic blank plates on J-boxes in public areas.

E. Use mechanical type door switches for load control.

F. Install receptacles for plug in lighting fixtures within 36 in. of fixture location.

G. Use safety type receptacles with low profile weatherproof metal covers for all convenience outlets in guest accessible areas (i.e., queue lines, waiting areas, etc.).

H. All GFI type exterior receptacles shall be provided with weatherproof metal hoods.

I. GFI type receptacles shall not be fed-through wire.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0142

NAMEPLATES AND WARNING SIGNS

PART 1 - GENERAL

Not Used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 NAMEPLATES

A. Nameplate shall be plastic laminate with 3/4" high letters in white on black background screwed onto equipment designations shall clearly state:

1. Equipment Enclosure Nameplates.

   a. Manufacturer's nameplate including equipment design rating of current, voltage, KVA, HP, bus bracing rating, or as applicable.

   b. Equipment nameplate designating system usage and purpose, system nominal voltage, equipment rating for KVA, amperes, HP and RPM as applicable. Designation data per drawings or to be supplied with shop drawings approval.

2. Device nameplates: Device usage, purpose, or circuit number; manufacturer and electrical characteristic ratings including the following:

   a. Circuit Breakers: Voltage, continuous current, maximum interrupting current and trip current.

   b. Switches: Voltage, continuous current, horsepower or maximum current switching. If fused, include nameplate stating "Fuses must be replaced with current limiting type of identical characteristics."

   c. Contactors: Voltage, continuous current, horsepower or interrupting current, and whether "mechanically-held" or "electrically-held".

   d. Motors: Rated voltage, full load amperes, frequency, phases, speed, horsepower, code letter rating, time rating, type of winding, class and temperature.

   e. Controllers: Voltage, current, horsepower and trip setting of motor running over current protection.

2.02 WARNING SIGNS

A. Warning signs shall be minimum 18 gauge steel, white porcelain enamel finish with red lettering. Lettering to read "DANGER - HIGH VOLTAGE" in 1" letters. Warning signs to be included on door or immediately above door of all electrical equipment rooms, vaults or closets containing equipment rooms, vaults or closets containing equipment energized above 150 volts to ground, except where such spaces are accessible from public areas.

2.03 WARNING SIGN DESIGNATION

A. Warning designation in 1" red letters shall be painted by stencil or pre-printed adhesive on each pull box, cabinet or 1-foot length of exposed conduit stating "DANGER" and giving voltage of enclosed conductors such as "DANGER - 480 VOLTS", for all systems over 150 volts to ground.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Nameplates shall be mounted by self-tapping or threaded screws and bolts or by rivets.

B. Signs shall be permanently mounted with cadmium plated steel screws or nickel-plated brass bolts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0164

BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Branch circuit panelboards.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Submittals: Section 260000.

B. Overcurrent Protective Devices: Section 260180.

C. Control Devices: Section 264901.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Provide factory assembled, enclosed panelboards in dead front cabinets, with doors, surface mounted or recessed as indicated, not less than 20" wide and 5-3/4" deep. Height will depend on the number of breakers and spaces. Front cover shall have continuous hinge to allow for the front panel to be hinged open while still being attached to the panel box enclosure.

B. Where a control compartment is indicated, provide an integral compartment with a separate hinged lockable door held with captive screws. Identify all internal control wiring with manufacturers wire numbering or control wire numbering when indicated, at all terminal points and connections.

C. Provide feeder terminal lugs for both main lugs only and main breakers rated for use with copper conductors.

D. Provide full length copper bussing including areas indicated as space only.

E. Provide full size neutral bus where neutral bus is indicated. Provide equipment ground bus and bolt-on circuit breakers.

F. Key all door locks alike.

G. 120/208V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire Panelboards: Square-D Co. Type NQOD

H. 277/480V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire Panelboards: Square-D Co. Type NF

I. All equipment shall be listed to meet or exceed the available fault current by 10%.

J. Doors shall be hinged.

K. All placards are welded steel type.

L. Provide hinged dead front doors to allow internal access to panel without totally rewiring cover panel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Secure panelboards to building structure to withstand wire pulling strains.

B. Secure surface mounted panelboards to wood studs or channel material spanning metal studs.

C. Do not use toggle bolts.

D. Contractor shall program lighting control Powerlink panelboard per owner's requirements.

3.02 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide engraved plastic nameplates on all branch circuit panelboards shown on the single line diagram.

B. Provide panelboard and source feed designation on nameplates with 3/8" minimum height lettering for the panel name and 1/4" height lettering for the source feed designation.

EXAMPLE: Panel LA – 200A @ 120/208vac fed from Panel DB

C. Secure nameplates with at least two spaces or rivets. Cementing and adhesive installation not acceptable.

D. Provide a typewritten directory for each branch circuit panelboard, showing each circuits and its use. Provide metal directory frame with plastic window.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0170

DISCONNECTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Disconnects: Switches, fused or unfused.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

A. Submittals: Section 260010.

B. Fuses: Section 260180.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Square D Company

B. General Electric

2.02 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Provide heavy duty type, quick-make, quick-break disconnects with cover interlocks.

B. Provide NEMA Type 1 enclosure for dry locations, provide the proper enclosure for other locations as indicated.

C. Provide motor rated toggle switches where indicated.

D. Provide fused disconnect for elevator drive motors.

E. Provide rejection clips on disconnects where rejection type fuses are to be installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Securely fasten disconnects to structure to withstand wire pulling strains.

3.02 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide engraved plastic nameplates on individually mounted disconnects with minimum 1/4" height letters indicating the load served and the source feed designation.

EXAMPLE: A/C-1 fed from Panel HP-1

B. Secure nameplates with at least two screws or rivets. Cementing and adhesive installation not acceptable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0190

SUPPORT DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

A. Support devices for conduit, boxes, lighting fixtures and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Hangers, Straps and Beam Clamps:

1. Efcor.
2. Raco, Inc.
3. Steel City.
4. O.Z./Gedney Co.
5. Caddy Fastening System by ERICO Products Inc.

B. Channels and Fittings:

1. Kindorf.
2. Unistrut Corp.

C. Anchors:

1. Acherman-Johnson Corp.
2. Phillips Drill Co.
3. Rawl Products Co.

2.02 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Hangers: Steel cadmium plated.

B. Straps: One-hole and two-hole malleable iron, hot-dipped galvanized or steel, cadmium or zinc plated.

C. Beam Clamps: Malleable iron, hot-dipped galvanized or cadmium plated.

D. Channels and Fittings:

1. Channels: Hot-dipped galvanized.

2. Fittings: Galvanized.

E. Anchors: Self drilling and expansion bolt types. No wood or fiber plugs or concrete nails are acceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 USE

A. Use one-hole or two-hole straps for single conduit runs on walls or ceilings.

B. Use hangers with solid steel rods for hanging single conduits.

C. Use formed channel trapezes for groups of two or more conduits.

D. To fasten boxes and supports to:

1. Wood: Use wood screws or screw type nails of equal holding power.

2. Brick and Concrete: Use bolts and expansion shields.

3. Hollow Masonry Units: Use toggle bolts.

E. Support sheet metal boxes from building structure directly or by bar hangers.

F. Do not penetrate reinforced concrete beams with fastenings more than 1-1/2" or reinforced concrete joints with more than 3/4" fastenings to prevent contact with reinforcing steel.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2450

GROUNDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. N.E.C.: Article 250 "Grounding".

B. Underwriter's Laboratories (U.L.). Standard A67 - "Grounding and Bonding Equipment". STD 869 - Grounding and Bonding.

C. ITEE - Standards 142 and 241.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM:

A. A permanent grounding system with methods and materials in accordance with applicable Codes and Standards, able to conduct ground fault currents to the grounded neutral of electrical distribution systems, and limit potential differences between grounding conductors, raceways and enclosures.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on grounding systems and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit layout drawings of grounding systems and accessories including, but not limited to, ground wiring, copper braid and bus, ground rods, and plate electrodes.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Installer qualifies with at least 3 years of successful installation experience on projects with electrical grounding experience similar to that required for project.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING:

A. Handle electrical grounding accessories and components carefully to avoid damage. Store in location that will protect from dirt and weather.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUND RODS:

A. Copper clad steel, unless indicated otherwise. Minimum dimension of 5/8" diameter by 8' long or larger if indicated and sectional rods with couplings where lengths exceeding 12' are specified or indicated, or where added driving depth is required to achieve a specified minimum resistance.

2.02 GROUNDING ELECTRODE:

A. Bare stranded copper, 3/0 AWG unless indicated otherwise, for installation in soil or embedded in concrete and cable with type TW insulation when installed in raceway. Install without splice from connection to connection.

2.03 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS:

A. Type TW insulation, unless specified or indicated otherwise with a continuous green outer insulating jacket for size #6 AWG and smaller and with green tape banding for #4 AWG and larger, marked at each access point (e.g.: Junction boxes, Enclosures).

2.04 CLAMPS AND PRESSURE CONNECTORS:

A. Cast copper, copper alloy, or bronze alloy suitable for use with aluminum and copper. Double bolt type with formed shoe and "U" cable clamp for connection to pipe or conduit; Single bolt type with cable shoe and "U" clamp for connections to flat bar or metal; and double bolt, parallel conductor split clamp type for cable to cable connections.

2.05 WELDED CONNECTIONS:

A. Exothermic process (Cadweld or Thermoweld).

2.06 EQUIPMENT ROOM GROUND TERMINAL BAR:

A. Copper 1/4" X 2-1/2" X 24", unless otherwise indicated. Two rows of holes on 1-1/2" centers for 1/2" bolt, to receive cables from two directions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL:

A. Ground conductive raceways, cable trays and enclosures for electrical systems wiring. Make ground circuits complete to form permanent conductive paths. Solidly ground each low voltage electrical system unless indicated or specified as ungrounded, or grounded through an impedance of a specified value. Provide bare conductors when in open air or soil and provide 600 volt, green, insulated conductors when in raceway.

3.02 MAIN GROUNDING JUMPER:

A. Install a main grounding jumper between the system neutral and the enclosure ground bus (or directly to enclosure where ground bus is not present) at each location where system grounding is required. Main grounding jumper:

1. Formed bus in switchboards and panelboards.

2. Formed bus or copper cable in transformers not coupled in unitized assembly with distribution equipment.

3.03 GROUND CONNECTIONS:

A. Make grounding electrode connections electrically ahead of any overcurrent or disconnect device or tap connection such that disconnection of neutral load conductors does not interfere with or remove the system ground connection. Use separate lugs on the transformer neutral terminals for neutral and main grounding jumpers when cable is used for transformer connections.

3.04 SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS:

A. For each separately derived system, grounded or ungrounded, install a grounding electrode conductor between each system enclosure ground bus (or bolted connection to enclosure where ground bus is not present) and a cold water pipe or building structural steel of one (1) inch size or larger near the separately derived system ground connection. Make connections to water pipes or steel accessible for easy inspection. Provide a separate ground conductor for each audio, video, isolated panels and UPS as noted on the plans.

3.05 SERVICE GROUND:

A. For each low voltage service, install a grounding electrode conductor between the system enclosure ground bus and the water service entrance to the building and install bonding jumpers around insulating unions and removable fittings in the water pipe between the grounding electrode conductor connection to the water pipe and the water service entrance.

3.06 GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM:

A. Install a complete grounding electrode system with interconnecting cables and terminations at the equipment room ground terminal bar. Make connections to the grounding electrode system accessible. Install the following grounding electrode systems:

1. Metal frame of building.

2. Grounding electrode encased by at least two inches of concrete, within and near the bottom of the building foundation or footing of the type specified in

Part 2 - Products, at least 20 feet in length without splice from connection to connection.

3. Connection of other metal piping systems as required by National Electrical Code Article 250.

4. Driven ground rods.

5. Driven steel piles.

6. Connection to water service with bonding jumper around water meter.

3.07 GROUNDING ELECTRODE CONDUCTORS:

A. Install grounding electrode conductor in PVC or other non-conductive, non-metallic enclosure where a raceway system is indicated or necessary for conductor installation. Install grounding electrode conductors without splice from the enclosure ground bus to the connection at the grounding electrode system.

3.08 GROUND RODS:

A. Install a vertical position, full length below grade unless specified otherwise, and with conductor and top of rod 6" minimum below grade. Provide exotheric welds at all connections.

3.09 EQUIPMENT ROOM GROUND TERMINAL BAR:

A. Install in equipment rooms where indicated. Mount bar by anchors and bolts using 1-1/2" long segments of 1/2" rigid conduit as spacer between bar and wall. Use a minimum of two supports, 18" on center. Connect grounding electrode system conductors, system enclosure ground bus, and other indicated electrode systems to the terminal bar. Label permanently all ground conductors as to destination location, e.g. TR1, panel IPS, etcetera.

3.10 EQUIPMENT GROUND:

A. Form the equipment ground circuits with rigid metallic raceways (e.g., EMT, rigid steel conduit) unless indicated otherwise. Make all threaded coupling connections wrench tight. Install bonding jumpers for continuity around fittings and terminations where the conductive raceway is made non-continuous. Where indicated or specified, install ground conductors in raceways to augment the circuits formed by the metallic raceway system. Bond the conductors to boxes or enclosures in which access is possible. Size conductors as specified, indicated, or required by code, whichever is larger. Install grounding bushings and bonding jumpers to enclosures or ground bussing for the following: Service entrance feeder; each location where multiple ring knockouts are damaged during conduit installation; each location where

conduits are stubbed up into floor mounted and each conduit termination at a painted enclosure where paint is not removed before installation of raceway.

3.11 FLEXIBLE RACEWAY GROUNDING:

A. Install a ground conductor inside all flexible raceways (e.g., Flexible steel, liquid tight) regardless of length. Bond the conductor to the enclosure or ground bus in the nearest box or access on either side of the flexible section. Size conductor as specified, indicated, or required by code, whichever is larger.

3.12 NON-CONDUCTIVE RACEWAY:

A. Install a ground conductor in raceways of non-conductive materials. Bond conductor to conductive enclosures in which access is possible. Bond non-current carrying conductive equipment contained in a non-conductive enclosure. Install insulated or bare conductors, sized as specified, indicated, or required by code, whichever is larger.

3.13 SECTIONAL RACEWAY:

A. Install a ground conductor in sectional raceways with removable covers for access (e.g., Plug-in strips, surface raceway systems, and wireways) unless specified otherwise. Size conductor in accordance with the N.E.C. for the largest phase conductor size installed in raceway, or as indicated. Bond sections of the raceway to the ground conductor. Connect receptacle ground terminals in the raceway to the ground conductor, and make other ground connections indicated on the drawings.

3.14 CABLE SUPPORT SYSTEMS:

A. Ground elements of the cable support system to panelboards, cabinets and switchboards from which their circuits originate. Install a ground conductor sized as required by code, as indicated, or #12 AWG, whichever is larger.

3.15 MULTI-CONDUCTOR CABLE, METALLIC SHEATH:

A. Use multi-conductor cable with metallic sheath or armor approved for use as ground circuit conductor or install ground conductor(s). Size ground circuit conductor as required by code, as specified, or as indicated on the drawings, whichever is larger. Terminating devices for cable using the sheath or armor as the ground circuit conductor shall be approved for use as the connecting device between the cable and the enclosure. Terminate internal ground circuit conductors by lug to the interior of the enclosure or to the contained ground bus where present. Use bare or clearly identified internal grounding conductors.

3.16 MULTI-CONDUCTOR CABLE, NON-METALLIC SHEATHED:

A. Use only non-metallic sheathed multi-conductor cables having a ground circuit conductor enclosed in the sheath the same size as the ungrounded conductors. Use bare or clearly identified internal grounding conductors. Terminate ground circuit conductor by lug to the enclosure ground bus where present or to the interior of the enclosure.

3.17 GROUND CONDUCTOR BONDING:

A. Bond grounding conductors to boxes or enclosures at each access point. Do not use building steel as equipment grounding path. Use welded ground connections, at least where such are buried in soil, installed below slabs on grade, or embedded in concrete.

3.18 GROUND CONDUCTOR TESTING:

A. Each ground rod connection shall be separately tested and shall not have an earth resistance in excess of 20 ohms. Additional rods shall be installed no closer than 20 feet and connected with the same size ground conductor as noted on the plans (but not less than a #2 copper bare conductor) to achieve this minimum value.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2510

LIGHTING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Lighting fixtures, including lamps, accessories and support materials.

B. Related work:

1. Submittals: Section 01 3300.

2. Outlet and Junction Boxes: Section 26 0130.

3. Supporting Devices: Section 26 0190.

4. Contactors, Relays, Time Switches, Photocontrols, etc.: Section 26 4901.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Fixtures schedule lists one or more acceptable manufacturers for each fixture type.

B. Provide all lighting fixtures of each type from the same manufacturer or representative if possible.

C. Provide sockets for screw base lamps of plated steel, brass or bronze.

D. Lamps Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Osram.

2. Phillips.

3. Sylvania.

4. As indicated for specialty lamps.

E. Flexible metal conduit systems connecting individual tandem wired lighting fixtures.

1. Conductors carrying line voltage and current shall be sized in accordance with the overcurrent device protecting the circuit indicated.

2. Provide a #12 AWG minimum size ground conductor.

F. Provide electronic ballasts for all fixtures.

G. Do not provide wireless control for room fixtures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Provide a lighting fixture for each lighting outlet indicated.

B. Provide recessed and semi recessed fixtures with mounting frames compatible with the ceiling and wall systems employed and secure fixture mechanically to frame.

C. Align rows of suspended and surface mounted fluorescent fixtures to form straight lines at uniform elevations.

D. Provide swivel ball type hangers which will allow a minimum of 45 degrees angle for fixtures indicated as pendant mounted.

E. Make recessed fixture fit snugly against ceiling to prevent light leakage.

F. Support suspended and surface mounted LED fixtures as follows:

1. Fixtures not over 12 inches wide and not over 50 inches long, a minimum of two fastenings.

2. Fixtures not over 12 inches wide and over 50 inches long, a minimum of three fastenings.

3. Fixtures over 12 inches wide and not over 50 inches long, a minimum of four fastenings.

G. Support pendant mounted LED fixtures as follows:

1. Single fixtures not over 12 inches wide, a minimum of two single pendants.

2. Single fixtures over 12 inches wide, a minimum of two single pendants at each end or one double pendant at each end.

3. Continuous rows of fixtures not over 12 inches wide, a minimum of one single pendant for each fixture plus one for each row.

4. Continuous rows of fixtures over 12 inches wide, a minimum of two single pendants or one double pendant for each fixture plus one for each row.

5. Locate pendants for continuous row fixtures at each joint and each end of row.

6. Rigidly fasten continuous row fixtures together with fixtures manufacturer supplied joiner.

H. Provide each lighting fixture with the lamps indicated on the fixture schedule.

I. Clean and relamp existing fixtures to be reused.

J. EMT shall not be used to support suspended fixtures of any type. Suspension shall be by means of standard hangers, where available and applicable, by rigid threaded conduit and fittings, or by rods.

K. Where fixtures are to be mounted on, or suspended from concrete ceiling, provide cast in place inserts.

L. Fixtures shall not be supported by outlet box cover screws alone; provide a fixture stud or “hickey” for added support.

M. Provide a junction box at each exit light fixture indicated.

N. Provide weatherproof boxes and connectors and liquid tight flexible conduit to each light fixture.

O. All suspended fixtures will be installed with 1/8-inch safety cable and four Crosby clamps (two top and two bottom) to be used as a fixture support backup.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 4721

AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY VOICE EVACUATION FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. This specification document provides the requirements for the Fire Alarm Systems throughout the facility. These systems shall include, but not be limited to, system terminal cabinets, signal power boosters, backboards, terminal strips, devices with termination, wire/cabling, testing and verification and other relevant components. The contractor shall include all costs for devices, wire, cable, panels, installation labor, tests, approvals and as-built documentation. Additionally, the contractor will be required to provide the necessary interfaces (control modules, etc.) to the monitoring system in which audio is incorporated. All conduits for the fire alarm systems and associated wiring shall be included. The fire alarm contractor shall provide “shop” drawing layouts to owner showing device locations mounting heights and conduit size requirements.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

A. General Requirements:

1. The contractor shall furnish and install an automatic addressable fire amplifier alarm, signal booster panels, Manual Pull Stations, Smoke Detectors, Heat Detectors, system alarm connections, connection to building water flow, tamper and post indicator valves, Alarm Speakers, Alarm Strobes, Alarm Speakers/Strobes, Alarm Mini-Speakers as required by code and as specified herein.

2. Labeling: All system equipment shall be labeled with the manufacturer's name and logotype to assure the integrity of the complete system.

1.03 RELATED WORK DOCUMENTS – REFERENCE APPLICABLE SPEC SECTIONS:

A. Submittals.

B. Coordination

C. Electrical General Requirements

D. Electrical Raceway

E. Electrical Conduit

F. Electrical Outlet and Junction Boxes

G. Electrical Interior Pull boxes and wireways

H. Electrical Grounding systems

I. Fire Alarm Audio Evacuation Systems

J. Mechanical Plans (connections to heating and air conditioning units)

K. Plumbing Plans (sprinkler flow, tamper and Post Indicator Valve locations)

L. Systems Plans (monitoring systems)

M. Electrical Plans

1.04 DESCRIPTION:

A. This section of the specification includes the furnishing, installation, and connection of the microprocessor controlled, intelligent reporting evac/fire alarm equipment required to form a complete coordinated system ready for operation. It shall include, but not be limited to, alarm initiating devices, alarm notification appliances, control panel, auxiliary control devices, annunciators, and wiring as shown on the drawings and specified herein.

B. The fire alarm system shall comply with requirements of 2022 CFC and DSA Standards for protected premises signaling systems except as modified and supplemented by this specification. The system field wiring shall be supervised either electrically or by software-directed polling of field devices.

C. The FACP and peripheral initiation devices shall be manufactured 100% by a single manufacturer (or division thereof).

D. The installing company shall employ only factory-trained technicians on site to install and perform the final checkout and to ensure the systems integrity. No “parts & smarts” installation will be acceptable.

1.05 SCOPE

A. A new intelligent reporting, microprocessor controlled fire detection system shall be installed in accordance to the project specifications and drawings.

B. Basic Performance:

1. Alarm, trouble and supervisory signals from all intelligent reporting devices shall be encoded on a two wire Signaling Line Circuit (SLC).

2. Initiation Device Circuits (IDC) shall be a two-wire circuit.

3. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC) shall be as manufacturers required cabling for speakers, amplifiers and related equipment as required by CBC/CFC 907.

4. Digitized electronic signals shall employ check digits or multiple polling.

5. A single ground or open on the system Signaling Line Circuit shall not cause system malfunction, loss of operating power or the ability to report an alarm.

6. Alarm signals arriving at the main FACP shall not be lost following a power failure (or outage) until the alarm signal is processed and recorded.

7. The Alarm System shall perform the following functions:

   a. Provide automatic fire alarm detection in all building spaces as dictated by local code requirements.

   b. Provide evacuation signals as dictated by CFC code requirements.

   c. Provide visible alarms per CFC 907.

   d. Provide exterior alarm notifications per CFC 907.

   e. Perform any added functions as specified or required by local codes or AHJ.

   f. Emergency voice/alarm communications system.

C. Basic System Functional Operation:

1. When a fire alarm condition is detected and reported by one of the system initiating devices, the following functions shall immediately occur:

   a. The system alarm LED shall flash.

   b. A local piezo electric signal in the control panel shall sound.

   c. An LED display shall indicate all information associated with the fire alarm condition, including the type of alarm point and its location within the protected premises.

d. Printing and history storage equipment shall log the information associated each new fire alarm control panel condition, along with time and date of occurrence.

e. All system output programs assigned via control-by-event equations to be activated by the particular point in alarm shall be executed and the associated system outputs (alarm Notification appliances and/or relays) shall be activated.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. All references to manufacturer's model numbers and other pertinent information herein is intended to establish minimum standards of performance, function and quality. Equivalent equipment from other manufacturers may be substituted for the specified equipment as long as the minimum standards are met.

2. For equipment other than that specified, the contractor shall supply proof that such substitute equipment equals or exceeds the features, functions, performance, and quality of the specified equipment.

B. Software Modifications: Provide per NFPA 72

1. Provide the services of a factory trained and certified authorized technician to perform all system software programming per NFPA 72, 7, upgrades or changes. Response time of the technician to the site shall not exceed 4 hours.

2. Provide all hardware, software, programming tools and documentation necessary to modify the fire alarm system on site. Modification includes addition and deletion of devices, circuits, zones and changes to system operation and custom label changes for devices or zones. The system structure and software shall place no limit on the type or extent of software modification on site. Modification of software shall not require power-down of the system or loss of system fire protection while modifications are being made.

3. A copy of the site specific software shall be provided to the client after completion of programming including all passwords. A copy of this program shall be stored on site in non-volatile, non-erasable, non-rewritable memory.

C. Certifications: Together with the shop drawing submittal, submit a certification from the major equipment manufacturer indicating that the proposed supervisor of

the installation and the proposed performer of contract maintenance is an authorized representative of the major equipment manufacturer. Include names and addresses in the certification.

D. Owner's designated representative shall approve all equipment submittals.

E. In addition to the General requirements, submit all materials for approval arranged in the same order as Specifications, Individually referenced to Specification paragraph and drawing number Submit number required In Division 260000

F. Progress Schedule: Include duration and milestones for the following:

1. All submittals specified.

2. Shipment to site.

3. Installation.

4. Field testing.

5. Training.

6. First beneficial use date.

G. Manufacturer's Product Data:

1. List of Materials: For each item, Include:

a. Manufacturer.

b. Model number.

c. Listing: CSFM.

d. Quantity.

2. Manufacturer's Product Data: In sequence of List of Materials, Data sheet for each item, including all accessories, marked for proposed product. Photo copies will not be accepted. Original manufacturer specifications sheets only.

H. Field/Shop Drawings:

1. Resubmit: for coordination reference complete with corrections from previous submittal:

a. List of Materials.

b. Manufacturer's Product Data.

2. Field (installation) Drawings: Collate in sequence:

a. Drawing Index/symbol sheet.

b. Floor plans. At scale of Contract Documents. Show:

(1) Devices with circuit number.

(2) Rough-in.

(3) Mounting height.

(4) Conduit size.

(5) Wire type.

(6) Wire fill.

c. Sections/Elevations. At scale of Contract Documents.

(1) Mounting location reference.

d. Mounting details

(1) Stamped and signed by Engineer licensed in jurisdiction for work of this type.

(2) Show loads, strength of connections, etc.

(3) Show calculations - on drawings or in bound volume for review by authorities having jurisdiction.

(4) Provide details for:

(a) Racks/cabinets/panels

e. Installation details as required.

(1) Terminal cabinets: terminations.

f. Wire run sheets (if used) Show:

(1) Wire Number.

(2) Source.

(3) Designation

(4) Signal Type.

(5) Wire type.

(6) Operating level or voltage (if applicable).

3. Shop (Fabrication) Drawings: Collate In sequence:

a. Drawing Index/symbol sheet (if separate set from Field Drawings).

b. System functional drawings. Submit separate drawing for each system/subsystem. Show:

(1) Equipment: Function, make, model.

(2) Wire number.

(3) Wire Type.

c. Fabrication details submit for:

(1) Receptacles.

(2) Panels.

(3) Special mounting provisions.

(4) Legends/engraving details. Half or full size:

(a) Receptacles.

(b) Panels.

(c) Equipment.

4. Sufficient information, clearly presented, shall be included to determine compliance with drawings and specifications.

5. Include manufacturer's name(s), model numbers, ratings, power requirements, equipment layout, device arrangement, complete wiring point-to-point diagrams, and conduit layouts.

6. Show annunciator layout, configurations, and terminations.

I. Shop and Field Test Reports: Provide per CFC 901.2.1 provisions.

1. Schedule: Submit test reports In timely manner relative to Project schedule such that owner may conduct Verification of submitted Test Data at owner's option, without delay of progress.

a. Shop test report: Submit prior to shipping completed system to project site.

b. Per CFC 901.2.1. Statement of compliance. Before requesting final approval of the installation, where required by the fire code official, the installing contractor shall furnish a written statement to the fire code official that the subject fire protection system has been installed in accordance with approved plans and has been tested in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and the appropriate installation standard. Any deviations from the design standards shall be noted and copies of the approvals for such deviations shall be attached to the written statem ent.

2. Test Reports: Include:

a. Time and date of test.

b. Personnel conducting test.

c. Test Object.

d. Procedure used.

e. Test equipment, Including serial and date of calibration.

f. Results of test - numerical or graphical presentation.

3. Verification of Submitted Test Data: owner may elect to verify some or all test data submitted. Contractor to provide statement of compliance per CFC 901.2.1 as required when requesting final test. Retest In presence of designated observer(s) at reasonable convenience of owner. Provide technician familiar with work of this Section. Provide all test equipment.

J. Reference Data for Operation, Maintenance and Repair

1. In addition to the requirements of Division 1, submit one (1) additional set. Submit in three post binders (not ring binder) with Tabs.

2. Index.

3. Systems operating Instructions.

4. Reduced set of system Record Drawings.

5. Key schedule.

6. Maintenance and spare parts schedules.

7. Shop and Field Test Reports.

8. Equipment manuals. Collate alphabetically by manufacturer. Provide manufacturer's original operation, Instruction and service manuals for each equipment item. For each set, provide manufacturer's original printed copies only. Photocopies not acceptable.

K. Record Drawings in AutoCAD format

1. Quantity:

a. Review sets: as for Shop and Field Drawings.

b. Record set:

(1) Three (3) full size copies

(2) One USB drive with applicable .DWG files

2. Content: All drawings required under “Field and Shop Drawings”. Show “as Installed” condition.

L. Other than Specified Equipment

1. Equipment other than specified shall be considered for approval provided the following is submitted in writing by the contractor to the Consultant ten (3) days before the bid date:

2. Complete lists, descriptions and drawings of materials to be used.

3. A complete list of current drain requirements during normal supervisory conditions, trouble conditions, and alarm conditions

4. Battery standby calculations showing total standby power needed to meet the system requirements as specified

M. Substituted Equipment:

1. If equipment other than that specified is supplied, it shall be the contractor's obligation to submit the appropriate documentation and allow the specifying Consultant sufficient time to consider the equality of the substituted items.

N. Satisfying the Entire Intent of these Specifications

1. It is the contractor's responsibility to meet the entire intent of these specifications. Deviations from the specified items shall be at the risk of the contractor until the date of final acceptance by the Consultant and owner's representative.

2. All costs for removal, relocation, or replacement of a substituted item shall be at the risk of the contractor.

1.07 GUARANTEE/WARRANTY

A. All work performed and all material and equipment furnished under this contract shall be free from defects and shall remain so for a period of at least one (1) year from the date of acceptance. The full cost of maintenance, labor and materials required to correct any defect during this one year period shall be included in the submittal bid.

1.08 POST CONTRACT MAINTENANCE:

A. Complete maintenance and repair service for the fire alarm system shall be available from a factory trained authorized representative of the manufacturer of the major equipment for a period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.

B. As part of the submittal, include a quote for a maintenance contract to provide all maintenance, test, and repair described below. Include also a quote of unscheduled maintenance/repair, including hourly rates for technicians trained on this equipment, and response travel costs. Submittals that do not identify all post contract maintenance costs will not be accepted. Rates and costs shall be valid for the period of five (5) years after expiration of the guaranty.

C. Maintenance and testing shall be on a semiannual basis or as required by the AHJ. A preventive maintenance schedule shall be provided by the contractor that shall describe the protocol for preventive maintenance. The schedule shall include:

1. Systematic examination, adjustment and cleaning of all detectors, manual fire alarm stations, control panels, power supplies, relays, waterflow switches and all accessories of the fire alarm system.

2. Each circuit in the fire alarm system shall be tested semiannually.

3. Each smoke detector shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of CFC 907.8.B;907.8.4 CSFM & NFPA Standards.

1.09 POST CONTRACT EXPANSIONS:

A. The contractor shall provide parts and labor to expand the system specified, if so requested, for a period of five (5) years from the date of acceptance.

B. As part of the submittal, include a quotation for all parts and material, and all installation and test labor as needed to increase the number of intelligent or addressable devices by ten percent (10%). This quotation shall include intelligent smoke detectors, intelligent heat detectors, addressable manual stations, addressable monitor modules and addressable control modules equal (list actual quantity of each type).

C. Quotation shall include installation and test labor and labor to reprogram the system for this 10% expansion. If additional FACP hardware would be required, include the material and labor necessary to install this hardware.

D. Do not include cost of conduit or wire or the cost to install conduit or wire except for labor to make final connections at the FACP and at each intelligent addressable device. Do not include cost of conventional peripherals or the cost of initiating devices or Notification appliances connected to the addressable monitor/control modules.

E. Submittals that do not include this estimate of post contract expansion cost will not be accepted.

1.10 APPLICABLE STANDARDS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

A. The specifications and standards listed below form a part of this specification. The system shall fully comply with the latest issue of these standards.

1. DSA Requirements including all IR documents.

2. County of Ventura Fire Code

3. All requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ).

4. CFC

5. NFPA Fire Code

1.11 APPROVALS

A. The system shall have proper listing and/or approval from internationally recognized agencies.

B. The system shall be listed by the international agencies as suitable for extinguishing release applications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIAL

A. All equipment and components shall be new, and the manufacturer's current model. The materials, appliances, equipment and devices shall be tested and listed by a nationally recognized approvals agency for use as part of a protective signaling system, meeting the Fire Alarm Code.

B. All equipment and components shall be installed in strict compliance with manufacturers' recommendations. Consult the manufacturer's installation manuals for all wiring diagrams, schematics, physical equipment sizes, etc., before beginning system installation.

C. All Equipment shall be attached to walls and ceiling/floor assemblies and shall be held firmly in place (e.g., detectors shall not be supported solely by suspended ceilings). Fasteners and supports shall be adequate to support the required load.

2.02 CONDUIT AND WIRE

A. Conduit:

1. Conduit shall be red & installed in accordance with the DSA & fire marshal requirements.

2. All wiring shall be installed in conduit or raceway. Conduit fill shall not exceed 40 percent of interior cross sectional area where three or more cables are contained within a single conduit.

3. Cable must be separated from any open conductors of Power, or Class circuits, and shall not be placed in any conduit, junction box or raceway containing these conductors.

4. Wiring for 24 volt control, alarm notification, emergency communication and similar power-limited auxiliary functions may be run in the same conduit as initiating and signaling line circuits. All circuits shall be provided with transient suppression devices and the system shall be designed to permit simultaneous operation of all circuits without interference or loss of signals.

5. Conduits shall not enter the Fire Alarm Control Panel, or any other remotely mounted Control Panel equipment or backboxes, except where conduit entry is specified by the FACP manufacturer.

6. Conduit shall be 3/4 inch (19.1 mm) minimum and red in color.

B. Wire:

1. All fire alarm system wiring shall be new.

2. Wiring shall be in accordance with DSA codes and approved by CSFM and as recommended by the manufacturer of the fire alarm system. Number and size of conductors shall be as recommended by the fire alarm system manufacturer, but not less than 18 AWG (1.02 mm) for Initiating Device Circuits and Signaling Line Circuits, and 14 AWG (1.63 mm) for Notification Appliance Circuits.

3. All wire and cable shall be listed and/or approved by a recognized testing agency for use with a protective signaling system.

4. Wire and cable not installed in conduit shall have a fire resistance rating suitable for the installation.

5. Wiring used for the multiplex communication loop shall be twisted and shielded and support a minimum wiring distance of 10,000 feet. The system shall support up to 1,000 ft. of untwisted, unshielded wire. The system shall permit use of IDC and NAC wiring in the same conduit with the communication loop.

6. All field wiring shall be completely supervised.

7. The Fire Alarm Control panel shall be capable of T-Tapping two wire type. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC's) Systems, which do not allow or have restrictions in, for example, the amount of T-Taps, length of T-Taps etc., are not acceptable.

8. All wire/cable used in underground or below grade, applications shall be rated by the manufacturer for the intended use and be gel filled.

C. Terminal Boxes, Junction Boxes and Cabinets:

1. All boxes and cabinets shall be DIN listed for their use and purpose.

D. Initiating circuits shall be arranged to serve like categories (manual, smoke, water flow). Mixed category circuitry shall not be permitted except on signaling line circuits connected to intelligent reporting devices.

E. The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall be connected to a separate dedicated branch circuit, maximum 20 amperes. This circuit shall be labeled at the Main Power Distribution Panel as FIRE ALARM. Fire Alarm Control Panel Primary Power wiring shall be 12 AWG. The Control Panel Cabinet shall be grounded securely via the power circuit.

2.03 MAIN FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL

A. The FACP shall be an Edwards EST4 and shall contain a microprocessor based Central Processing Unit (CPU). The CPU shall communicate with and control the following types of equipment used to make up the system: intelligent detectors, addressable modules, printer, annunciators, and other system controlled devices.

B. System Capacity and General Operation:

1. The control panel shall provide, or be capable of expansion to 2000 intelligent/addressable devices.

2. The system shall include Form-C alarm and trouble relays rated at a minimum of 2.0 amps @ 30 VDC. It shall also include four Class B (Style Y) programmable Notification Appliance Circuits.

3. The system shall support programmable driven relays.

4. The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall include a full featured operator interface control and annunciation panel that shall include a backlit Liquid Crystal Display, individual, color coded system status LEDs, and an alphanumeric keypad for the field programming and control of the fire alarm system.

5. All programming or editing of the existing program in the system shall be achieved without special equipment and without interrupting the alarm monitoring functions of the Fire Alarm Control Panel.

6. The FACP shall provide the following features:

a. Drift Compensation to extend detector accuracy over life.

b. Sensitivity Test

c. Maintenance Alert to warn of excessive smoke detector dirt or dust accumulation.

d. System Status Reports to display or printer.

e. Alarm Verification, with verification counters.

f. PAS presignal.

g. Rapid manual station reporting (under 2 seconds).

h. Non-Alarm points for general (non-fire) control.

i. Periodic Detector Test, conducted automatically by software.

j. Pre-alarm for advanced fire warning.

k. Cross Zoning with the capability of: counting two detectors in alarm, two software zones in alarm, or one smoke detector and one thermal detector.

l. March time and temporal coding options.

m. Walk Test, with check for two detectors set to same address.

n. Security Monitor Points.

o. Control-By-Time for non-fire operations, with holiday schedules.

p. Day/Night automatic adjustment of detector sensitivity.

q. Device Blink Control for sleeping areas.

C. Central Microprocessor:

1. The Microprocessor shall communicate with, monitor, and control all external interfaces with the control panel. It shall include EPROM for system program storage, non-volatile memory for building-specific program storage, and a "watch dog" timer circuit to detect and report microprocessor failure.

2. The microprocessor shall contain and execute all control-by-event programs for specific action to be taken if an alarm condition is detected by the system. Control-by-event equations shall be held in non-volatile programmable memory and shall not be lost even if system primary and secondary power failure occurs.

3. The microprocessor shall also provide a real-time clock for time annotation of system displays, printer, and history file. The time-of-day and date shall not be lost if system primary and secondary power supplies fail. The real time clock may also be used to control non-fire functions at programmed time-of-day, day-of-week, and day-of-year.

D. Display:

1. The display shall provide all the controls and indicators used by the system operator and may be used to program all system operational parameters.

2. The display shall include status information and custom alphanumeric labels for all intelligent detectors, addressable modules, and software zones.

3. The display shall provide an 80-character back-lit alphanumeric Liquid Crystal Display (LCD). It shall also provide Light-Emitting-Diodes (LEDs), that will indicate the status of the following system parameters: AC POWER, SYSTEM ALARM, SYSTEM TROUBLE, SIGNAL SILENCED, SUPERVISORY, and PRE-ALARM.

4. The Display shall provide a key touch key-pad with control capability to command all system functions, entry of alphabetic or numeric information, and field programming. Two different password levels shall be provided to prevent unauthorized system control or programming.

5. The Display shall include the following operator functions: SIGNAL SILENCE, RESET, DRILL, and ACKNOWLEDGE.

E. Signaling Line Circuit (SLC):

1. The SLC interface shall provide power to and communicate with intelligent detectors (Ionization, Photoelectric, or Thermal) and intelligent modules (monitor or control). This shall be accomplished over a single SLC loop and shall be capable of Style 4 or Style 6 wiring.

2. The loop interface shall receive analog information from all intelligent detectors that shall be processed to determine whether normal, alarm, or trouble conditions exist for each detector. The software shall automatically maintain the detector's desired sensitivity level by adjusting for the effects of environmental factors, including the accumulation of dust in each detector. The analog information shall also be used for automatic detector testing and for the automatic determination of detector maintenance requirements.

3. The detector software shall meet all local VDE and VdS requirements and be certified by VdS as a calibrated sensitivity test instrument.

4. The detector software shall allow manual or automatic sensitivity adjustment.

F. Serial Interfaces:

1. An EIA-232 interface between the Fire Alarm Control Panel and Listed Electronic Data Processing (EDP) peripherals shall be provided.

2. The EIA-232 interface shall allow the use of printers, CRT monitors, and PC compatible computers.

3. The EIA-232 interface shall include special protocol methods that allow off-site monitoring of the FACP over standard dial-up phone lines. This ancillary capability shall allow remote readout of all status information, including analog values, and shall not interfere with or degrade FACP operations when used. It shall allow remote FACP Acknowledge, Reset, or Signal Silence in this mode. It shall also allow adjustment of detector sensitivity and readout of the history file.

4. An EIA-485 interface shall be available for the serial connection of remote annunciators and LCD displays.

5. The EIA-485 interface may be used for network connection to a Proprietary Receiving Unit.

G. Enclosures:

1. The control panel shall be housed in a DIN listed cabinet suitable for surface or semi-flush mounting. Cabinet and front shall be corrosion protected, given a rust-resistant prime coat, and manufacturer's standard finish.

2. The door shall provide a key lock and shall include a glass or other transparent opening for viewing of all indicators.

H. All interfaces and associated equipment are to be protected so that they will not be affected by voltage surges or line transients, consistent with DIN standards.

I. An optional module shall be available which provides Form-C relays rated at 5.0. The relays shall track programmable software zones.

J. Power Supply:

1. Per CBC/CFC 907.6.2 the primary Power Supply shall operate on 120 VAC, 60 Hz, and shall provide all necessary power for the FACP and shall be a dedicated lock on breaker source.

2. It shall provide 5.0 amps of usable Notification appliance power, using a switching 24 VDC regulator. A 3.0 amp notification expansion power

supply shall be available for the demanding requirements visual devices, for a total system capacity of 8 amps.

3. It shall provide a battery charger for 30 hours of standby using dual-rate charging techniques for fast battery recharge.

4. It shall provide a very low frequency sweep earth detect circuit, capable of detecting earth faults.

5. It shall be power-limited.

6. It shall provide optional meters to indicate battery voltage and charging current.

K. Field Charging Power Supply: The FCPS/RPS is a device designed for use as either a remote 24 volt power supply or used to power Notification Appliances.

1. Provide per CFC 604.2.4 on emergency power source with back up power.

2. The FCPS shall offer up to 6.0 amps (4.0 amps continuous) of regulated 24 volt power. It shall include an integral charger designed to charge 7.0 amp hour batteries and to support 30 hour standby.

3. The Field Charging Power Supply shall have two input triggers. The input trigger shall be a Notification Appliance Circuit (from the fire alarm control panel) or a relay. Four outputs (two Style Y or Z and two style Y) shall be available for connection to the Notification devices.

4. The FCPS shall include an attractive surface mount backbox.

5. The Field Charging Power Supply shall include the ability to delay the AC fail delay requirements.

6. The FCPS include power limited circuitry.

L. Field Wiring Terminal Blocks:

1. For ease of service all panel I/O wiring terminal blocks shall be a removable, plug-in type and have sufficient capacity for 18 to 12 AWG wire. Terminal blocks, which are permanently fixed, are not acceptable.

M. Operators Controls:

1. Acknowledge Switch:

a. Activation of the control panel Acknowledge switch in response to new alarms and/or troubles shall silence the local panel piezo electric signal and change the alarm and Trouble LEDs from flashing mode to steady-ON mode. If multiple alarm or trouble conditions exist, depression of this switch shall advance the 80-character LED display to the next alarm or trouble condition.

b. Depression of the Acknowledge switch shall also silence all remote annunciator devices

2. Signal Silence Switch: Activation of the Signal silence switch shall cause all programmed alarm notification appliances and relays to return to the normal condition after an alarm condition. The selection of notification circuits and relays that are silenceable by this switch shall be fully field programmable within the confines of all applicable standards. The FACP software shall include silence inhibit and auto-silence timers.

3. System Reset Switch: The system reset switch shall cause all electronically-latched initiating devices, appliances or software zones, as well as all associated output devices and circuits, to return to their normal condition.

a. Holding the system RESET switch shall perform a lamp test function.

4. Drill (Evacuate) Switch:

a. The drill switch shall activate all notification appliance circuits. The drill function shall latch until the panel is silenced or reset.

N. Field Programming:

1. The system shall be programmable, configurable and expandable in the field without the need for special tools or electronic equipment and shall not require field replacement of electronic integrated circuits.

2. All programming may be accomplished through the standard FACP keypad.

3. All field defined programs shall be stored in non-volatile memory.

4. The programming function shall be enabled with a password that may be defined specifically for the system when it is installed. Two levels of password protection shall be provided in addition to a key-lock cabinet. One level is used for status level changes such as zone disable or manual

on/off commands. A second (higher-level) is used for actual change of program information.

5. Program edit shall not interfere with normal operation and fire protection. If a fire condition is detected during programming operation, the system shall exit programming and perform fire protection functions as programmed.

6. A special program check function shall be provided to detect common operator errors.

7. An Auto-Program (self-learn) function shall be provided to quickly install initial functions and make the system operational.

8. For flexibility, an off-line programming function, with batch upload/download, shall also be available.

O. Specific System Operations:

1. Smoke Detector Sensitivity Adjust: A means shall be provided for adjusting the sensitivity of any or all analog intelligent smoke detectors in the system from the control panel. Sensitivity range shall be within the allowed window.

2. Alarm Verification: Each intelligent addressable smoke detector in the system shall be independently selected and enabled to be alarm verified. The alarm verification delay shall be programmable from 5 to 30 seconds. The FACP shall keep a count of the number of times that each detector has entered the verification cycle. These counters may be displayed and reset by the proper operator commands.

3. Point Disable: Any device in the system may be enabled or disabled through the system keypad.

4. Point Read: The system shall be able to display or print the following point status diagnostic functions:

   a. Device status.

   b. Device types.

   c. Custom device labels.

   d. View analog detector values.

   e. Device zone assignments.

f. ll program Parameters.

5. System Status Reports: Upon command from an operator of the system, a status report will be generated and printed, listing system status.

6. System History Recording and Reporting: The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall contain a History Buffer that will be capable of storing up to 800 system alarms/troubles/operator actions. Each of these activation's will be stored and time and date stamped with the actual time of the activation. The contents of the History Buffer may be manually reviewed, one event at a time, or printed in its entirety.

   a. Although the foreground history buffer may be cleared for user convenience, a background, non-erasable buffer shall be maintained which provides the last 800 system events.

   b. The History Buffer shall use non-volatile memory. Systems that use volatile memory for history storage are not acceptable.

7. Automatic Detector Maintenance Alert: The Fire Alarm Control Panel shall automatically interrogate each intelligent smoke detector and shall analyze the detector responses over a period of time.

   a. If any intelligent smoke detector in the system responds with a reading that is below or above normal limits, then the system will enter the Trouble Mode, and the particular detector will be annunciated on the system display, and printed on the optional printer. This feature shall in no way inhibit the receipt of alarm conditions in the system, nor shall it require any special hardware, special tools or computer expertise to perform.

8. Pre-alarm Function: The system shall provide two levels of pre-alarm warning to give advance notice of a possible fire situation. Both pre-alarm levels shall be fully field adjustable. The first level shall give an audible indication at the panel. The second level shall give an audible indication and may also activate control relays. The system shall also have the ability to activate local detector sounder bases at the pre-alarm level, to assist in avoiding nuisance alarms.

9. Software Zones: The FACP shall provide 99 software zones. All addressable devices may be field programmed to be grouped into software zones for control activation and annunciation purposes.

2.04 SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Signaling Devices:

1. STROBES shall be UL 1979 listed (as required by Code):

    a. Strobes shall be provided as required and indicated on the contract drawings and shall have a flash rate not to exceed 60 times per minute.

    b. The word “Fire” shall appear on the lens or lens plate.

    c. Strobes shall be a 15cd, 1Hz minimum for restrooms and 75cd, 1Hz for large rooms (i.e., library, multi-use, meeting, etc.).

    d. Strobes shall mount to 2 gang box, flush or surface as shown on drawings.

2. SPEAKERS (as required by Code & per CBC/CFC 907.5.2.2 & 907.5.2.2.2):

    a. Alarm Speakers shall be provided as required and as indicated on the contract drawings.

    b. Speakers shall mount to a 4 sq. box. for interior use and a cast weatherproof, gasketed box for exterior use.

    c. Speakers shall be red in color.

    d. Sound pressure level shall be 85dBA at 10 feet

    e. Screw terminals shall be provided for field connections.

    f. Unit may be configured with optional Strobe for interior Horn/Strobe applications.

3. SPEAKER/STROBES (as required by Code):

    a. Speaker/Strobe combination units shall be supplied as required and as indicated on the contract drawings.

    b. Strobes shall not to exceed 60 flashes per minute.

    c. The word “Fire” shall appear on the lens or lens plate.

    d. Strobes shall be a 15cd, 1Hz minimum restrooms and 75cd, 1Hz for large rooms (i.e., library, multi-use)

    e. Wiring for Strobes shall be separate from Speaker Circuits. Strobes shall mount to face of Speaker unit.

f. Wiring for Speakers shall be separate from Strobe Circuits. Horns shall mount to a 4 sq. box. for interior use.

g. Speakers shall be red in color.

h. Sound pressure level shall be 85dBA at 10 feet

i. Screw terminals shall be provided for field connections.

4. MINI-SPEAKERS (as required by Code):

a. Mini-Speaker units shall be supplied as required and as indicated on the contract drawings.

b. Speakers shall mount to a single gang or double gang box for interior use.

c. Mini-Speakers shall be red in color.

d. Sound pressure level shall be 90dBA at 10 feet

e. Screw terminals shall be provided for field connections.

B. Addressable Devices – General:

1. Addressable Devices shall provide an address-setting means using rotary decimal switches.

2. Addressable Devices shall use simple to install and maintain decade (numbered 1 to 10) type address switches. Devices, which use a binary address setting method, such as a dip switch, are not an allowable substitute.

3. Detectors shall be intelligent and addressable, and shall connect with two wires to the Fire Alarm Control Panel Signaling Line Circuits.

4. Addressable smoke and thermal detectors shall provide dual alarm and power LEDs. Both LEDs shall flash under normal conditions indicating that the detector is operational and in regular communication with the control panel, and both LEDs shall be placed into steady illumination by the control panel, indicating that an alarm condition has been detected. If required, the flashing mode operation of the detector LEDs shall be optional through the system field program. An output connection shall also be provided in the base to connect an external remote alarm LED.

5. The fire alarm control panel shall permit detector sensitivity adjustment through field programming of the system. Sensitivity shall be automatically adjusted by the panel on a time-of-day basis.

6. Using software in the FACP, detectors shall automatically compensate for dust accumulation and other slow environmental changes that may affect their performance. The detectors shall be listed by DIN, VDE and/or VdS as meeting the calibrated sensitivity test requirements.

7. The detectors shall be ceiling-mount and shall include a separate twist-lock base with tamper proof feature. An optional base shall be available with a built-in (local) sounder rated at 85 DBA minimum.

8. The detectors shall provide a test means whereby they will simulate an alarm condition and report that condition to the control panel. Such a test may be initiated at the detector itself (by activating a magnetic switch) or initiated remotely on command from the control panel.

9. Detectors shall also store an internal identifying type code that the control panel shall use to identify the type of device (ION, PHOTO, THERMAL).

C. Addressable Pull Box (manual station as required by Code):

1. Addressable pull boxes shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the state of the manual switch and the addressable communication module status. They shall use a key operated test-reset lock, and shall be designed so that after actual emergency operation, they cannot be restored to normal use except by the use of a key.

2. All operated stations shall have a positive, visual indication of operation and utilize a key type reset.

3. Manual stations shall be constructed of Lexan with clearly visible operating instructions provided on the cover. The word FIRE shall appear on the front of the stations in raised letters, 1.75 inches or larger.

D. Intelligent Photoelectric Smoke Detector where noted on plans and as required per 907.2.24.3:

1. The detectors shall use the photoelectric (light-scattering) principal to measure smoke density and shall, on command from the control panel, send data to the panel representing the analog level of smoke density.

E. Intelligent Thermal Detectors:

1. Thermal detectors shall be intelligent addressable devices rated at 135 degrees Fahrenheit (58 degrees Celsius) and have a rate-of-rise element rated at 15 degrees F (9.4 degrees C) per minute. It shall connect via two wires to the fire alarm control panel signaling line circuit.

F. Intelligent Duct Smoke Detector:

1. The in-duct smoke detector housing shall accommodate an intelligent photoelectric detector, of that provides continuous analog monitoring and alarm verification from the panel.

2. When sufficient smoke is sensed in the duct, an alarm signal is initiated at the FACP, and appropriate action taken to change over air handling systems to help prevent the rapid distribution of toxic smoke and fire gases throughout the areas served by the duct system.

G. Addressable Dry Contact Monitor Module

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device) to one of the fire alarm control panel SLC loops, per NFPA Chapter 21 the emergency control functional interface (21.2.4) shall be located within 3 feet of sensor.

2. The monitor module shall mount in a 4-inch square, 2-1/8 inch deep electrical box.

3. The IDC zone shall be suitable for Style D or Style B operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.

4. For difficult to reach areas, the monitor module shall be available in a miniature package and shall be no larger than 2-3/4 inch x 1-1/4 inch x 1/2 inch. This version need not include Style D or an LED.

H. Two Wire Detector Monitor Module:

1. Addressable monitor modules shall be provided to connect one supervised IDC zone of conventional 2-wire smoke detectors or alarm initiating devices (any N.O. dry contact device).

2. The two-wire monitor module shall mount in a 4-inch square, 2-1/8 inch deep electrical box or with an optional surface backbox.

3. The IDC zone may be wired for Class A or B (Style D or Style B) operation. An LED shall be provided that shall flash under normal conditions, indicating that the monitor module is operational and in regular communication with the control panel.

I. Addressable Control Module:

1. Addressable control modules shall be provided to supervise and control the operation of one conventional NACs of compatible, 24 VDC powered, polarized audio/visual notification appliances. For fan shutdown and other auxiliary control functions, the control module may be set to operate as a dry contract relay.

2. The control module shall mount in a standard 4-inch square, 2-1/8 inch deep electrical box, or to a surface mounted backbox.

3. The control module NAC may be wired for Style Z or Style Y (Class A/B) with up to 1 amp of inductive A/V signal, or 2 amps of resistive A/V signal operation, or as a dry contact (Form-C) relay. The relay coil shall be magnetically latched to reduce wiring connection requirements, and to insure that 100% of all auxiliary relay or NACs may be energized at the same time on the same pair of wires.

4. Audio/visual power shall be provided by a separate supervised power loop from the main fire alarm control panel or from a supervised listed remote power supply.

5. The control module shall be suitable for pilot duty applications and rated for a minimum of 0.6 amps at 30 VDC.

J. Waterflow Indicators:

1. Flow switches shall be integral, mechanical, non-coded, non-accumulative retard type.

2. Flow switches shall have an alarm transmission delay time that is conveniently adjustable from 0 to 60 seconds. Initial settings shall be 30 Ä 45 seconds.

3. Flow switches shall be located a minimum of one (1) foot from a fitting that changes the direction of the flow and a minimum of three (3) feet from a valve.

K. Sprinkler and Standpipe Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Each sprinkler system water supply control valve riser or zone control valve, and each standpipe system riser control valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch. Standpipe hose valves, and test and drain valves shall not be equipped with supervisory switches.

2. Each Post Indicator Valve (PIV) or main gate valve shall be equipped with a supervisory switch.

3. Mount switch so as not to interfere with the normal operation of the valveand adjust to operate within two revolutions toward the closed position of the valve control, or when the stem has moved no more than one-fifth of the distance from its normal position.

4. The mechanism shall be contained in a weatherproof aluminum housing that shall provide a 3/4 inch tapped conduit entrance and incorporate the necessary facilities for attachment to the valves.

5. Switch housing to be finished in red baked enamel.

6. The entire installed assembly shall be tamper proof and arranged to cause a switch operation if the housing cover is removed, or if the unit is removed from its mounting.

7. Valve supervisory switches shall be provided and connected under this section and installed by mechanical contractor.

L. LCD Alphanumeric Display Annunciator:

1. The alphanumeric display annunciator shall be a supervised, back-lit LCD display containing a minimum of forty (40) characters for alarm annunciation in clear English text.

2. The LCD annunciator shall display all alarm and trouble conditions in the system.

3. Up to 32 LCD annunciators may be connected to an EIA 485 interface. LCD annunciators shall not reduce the annunciation or point capacity of the system. Each LCD shall include vital system wide functions such as, System Acknowledge, Silence and Reset.

4. LCD display annunciators shall mimic the main control panel 80 character display and shall not require special programming.

5. The LCD annunciator shall have switches that may be programmed for System control such as, Global Acknowledge, Global Signal Silence and

Global System Reset. These switch inputs shall be capable of being disabled permanently or by a key lockout function on the front plate.

2.05 BATTERIES:

A. Shall be 12 volt, Gell-Cell type (two required) and per NFPA 72, 10.6.10.1.1 shall be noted 2017 November manufacturer date stamp.

B. Battery shall have sufficient capacity to power the fire alarm system for not less than thirty hours (30) plus thirty minutes (30) of alarm upon a normal AC power failure.

C. The batteries are to be completely maintenance free. No liquids are required. Fluid level checks refilling, spills and leakage shall not be required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Installation shall be in accordance with the VDE, DIN, EN, VdS Standards, along with local codes, as shown on the drawings, and as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

B. All conduit, junction boxes, conduit supports and hangers shall be concealed in finished areas and may be exposed in unfinished areas. Smoke detectors shall not be installed prior to the system programming and test period. If construction is ongoing during this period, measures shall be taken to protect smoke detectors from contamination and physical damage.

C. All fire detection and alarm system devices, control panels and remote annunciators shall be flush mounted when located in finished areas and may be surface mounted when located in unfinished areas.

PART 4 - GUARANTEE AND TEST

4.01 GENERAL

A. The contractor shall guarantee all equipment and wiring free from inherent mechanical and electrical defects for one year from the date of final acceptance by consultant.

B. Acceptance shall consist of the following:

1. Per CFC 901.2.1. Statement of compliance. Before requesting final approval of the installation, where required by the fire code official, the installing contractor shall furnish a written statement to the fire code official that the subject fire protection system has been installed in accordance with approved plans and has been tested in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and the appropriate installation standard. Any deviations from the design standards shall be noted and copies of the approvals for such deviations shall be attached to the written statement.

2. Burn-in period.

    a. The system shall be accepted for start of warranty upon successful completion and testing of AHJ and Consultant.

    b. Burn-In period shall be a 30 day time frame to allow the system to operate free of defects, grounds, programming faults, etc.

    c. The 30 day Burn-In shall begin the day of acceptance by AHJ.

    d. The Burn-In period shall be 30 days of continuous use without system trouble, false alarm, open, short or ground condition present.

    e. Should the system fail for any reason during the burn-in period, the contractor shall respond immediately upon notification by owner's personnel and correct said deficiencies.

    f. Upon correction and restoration, the "Burn-In" period shall be re-set to "0" and the 30 day count shall begin again.

    g. Start of Warranty shall commence upon day 31 of successful "Burn-In" period.

4.02 FINAL TEST (as applicable for project devices)

A. Per CFC 901.2.1. Statement of compliance. Before requesting final approval of the installation, where required by the fire code official, the installing contractor shall furnish a written statement to the fire code official that the subject fire protection system has been installed in accordance with approved plans and has been tested in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications and the appropriate installation standard. Any deviations from the design standards shall be noted and copies of the approvals for such deviations shall be attached to the written statement.

B. Provide the service of a competent, factory-trained engineer or technician authorized by the manufacturer of the fire alarm equipment to technically

supervise and participate during all of the adjustments and tests for the system. All testing shall be in accordance with VDE, VdS and DIN Standards.

C. Part of burn in period to be done prior to final test complete items 1 thru 11.

1. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.

2. Close each sprinkler system flow valve and verify proper supervisory alarm at the FACP.

3. Verify activation of all flow switches.

4. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.

5. Open and short signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.

6. Open and short Notification Appliance Circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.

7. Ground all circuits and verify response of trouble signals.

8. Check presence and audibility of tone at all alarm notification devices.

9. Check installation, supervision, and operation of all intelligent smoke detectors using the Walk Test.

10. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACP and the correct activation of the control points.

11. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's manual should be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures. This is intended to address such items as verifying controls performed by individually addressed or grouped devices, sensitivity monitoring, verification functionality and similar.

D. Before the installation shall be considered completed and acceptable by the awarding authority, a test on the system shall be performed as follows:

1. The contractor's job foreman, in the presence of a representative of the manufacturer, a representative of the owner, the inspector of record (IOR) and the fire department shall operate every building fire alarm device to ensure proper operation and correct annunciation at the control panel.

2. Audibility tests shall be performed utilizing a calibrated Decibel Meter. The system shall be capable of supplying 15dB over ambient noise levels. Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the Consultant and AHJ at selected locations by Consultant/AHJ. Prior to acceptance, testing the contractor shall have verified signal levels in each area as to meeting the above criteria.

3. Where application of heat would destroy any detector, it may be manually activated.

4. The initiation circuits and the indicating appliance circuits shall be opened in at least two (2) locations per zone to check for the presence of correct supervisory circuitry.

5. When the testing has been completed to the satisfaction of both the contractor's job foreman and the representatives of the manufacturer and owner, a notarized letter co-signed by each attesting to the satisfactory completion of said testing shall be forwarded to the owner and the fire department.

6. The contractor shall leave the fire alarm system in proper working order, and, without additional expense to the owner, shall replace any defective materials or equipment provided by him under this contract within one year (365 days) from the date of final acceptance and successful burn in period.

7. Prior to final test, the fire department must be notified in accordance with local requirements.

8. Submit completed Certification form. The form shall be submitted in type written format. Hand written forms will not be accepted.

4.03 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS, TESTING, AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

A. Per CFC 901.5.2; 901.6.2.1, a complete set of reproducible "as-built" drawings in AutoCAD R2015 format (CDs and sheets) showing installed wiring, color coding, and wire tag notations for exact locations of all installed equipment, specific interconnections between all equipment, and internal wiring of the equipment shall be delivered to the owner upon completion of system acceptance. Records to be retained a minimum of 5 years on premises per Title 19.

B. Operating and Instruction Manuals:

1. Operating and instruction manuals shall be submitted prior to testing of the system. Four (4) complete sets of operating and instruction manuals shall be delivered to the owner upon completion.

2. The owner shall be furnished with all programming disks for each installation as well as hard copy printouts. Provide necessary training and/or schooling to designated owner personnel at no additional cost to owner. Training shall be at the owner's designated location, by factory trained personnel. Provide all necessary interconnection cables for remote programming via "laptop" computer.

C. Testing Frequency Instructions:

1. Complete, accurate, step-by-step testing instructions giving recommended and required testing frequency of all equipment, methods for testing each individual piece of equipment, and a complete trouble-shooting manual explaining how to test the primary internal parts of each piece of equipment shall be delivered to the owner upon completion of the system.

D. Maintenance instructions shall be complete, easy to read, understandable, and shall provide the following information:

1. Instruction on replacing any components of the system, including internal parts.

2. Instructions on periodic cleaning and adjustment of equipment with a schedule of these functions

3. A complete list of all equipment and components with information as to the address and phone number of both the manufacturer and local supplier of each item.

4. User operating instructions, shall be provided prominently displayed on a separate sheet located next to the control unit.

5. Administrative staff of the school shall be thoroughly instructed in the use of system by authorized distributor. Such service shall be provided in conjunction with the Fire Alarm equipment.

6. Staff of the Park as well as owner maintenance staff shall be thoroughly instructed in the use of the System. Training shall include a minimum of three (1) hour sessions, to be scheduled at the Owner's designated time.

7. Maintenance instruction shall be performed in the same manner as described above. Training shall include a minimum of three (1) hour sessions, to be scheduled at the owner's designated time.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 4745

NETWORKING & DATA COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. SCOPE

1. This section outlines the requirements for the Local Area Networks system switches, system hubs, networking modules (transceivers) and connectivity at the various IDF's throughout the owner's facility.

2. Administrative Network

a. The Network distribution components will be located in telecom room IDF and in various communications rooms throughout the facility. The system is connected via OPTICAL FIBER, CAT 5e, or 6e cabling to various server and workstation locations throughout the building.

b. Administrative Network nodes are located throughout the building.

c. The contractor will be responsible to install, program, test and document the system as installed, verifying throughput rates.

d. The contractor will be required to work in close coordination with the owner's IT information systems director and staff.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

A. Furnish and install all required system switches, system hubs, system 100/1000BASE-T modules, transceivers, patch cables and accessories for a complete system.

B. The installation shall include interconnect/patching equipment (fiber and copper), jumpers (optical fiber and twisted-pair copper), hub & switch equipment, optical fiber transceivers, routers, asynchronous controllers, optical fiber transceivers, and any other equipment enumerated within. In addition to material and equipment, contractor shall provide labor and any incidental material required for installation. All active equipment shall be installed and connected to the cable system.

C. Configuration, programming and testing of the local area networks.

D. New local area network locations are listed on the drawings.

1.03 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. SECTION 260000 - GENERAL ELECTRICAL CONDITIONS;

B. SECTION 264750 - CABLING & DISTRIBUTION SYSTEMS

1.04 FUNCTIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Transmission Media. The example LAN will use both twisted-pair and fiber optic cable plant to provide connectivity between user workstations located in offices and network resources located in the facility computer room(s).

B. Host/Server Access. The network will allow users to access all host/server resources, including future application servers, such as additional database servers. There should be full compatibility with existing initiatives (e.g., a new financial system, security system, and telephone and employee services database repository).

C. Environment/Facility Considerations. The network architecture design must take into account existing space, power, and heat constraints.

D. Flexible Architecture. The design must have sufficient flexibility to permit grouping users into distinct "workgroups" for office automation services. Physical features, such as a layered distribution scheme, redundant patching, and real-time configuration and topology modifications, will be included in the design. The overall transition strategy should minimize downtime and denial of service.

1.05 OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Network Management. The design will contain methods and tools for the efficient management and control of the network. The capability to monitor and manage both network traffic and physical components of the network will be provided.

1.06 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Network Response. The servers and other components of the network must be sized to avoid unacceptable start-up delays when workstations are first activated, long login times, and slow response during normal network utilization (e.g., application startup and exit, file retrieval and save operations). Response times for network desktop applications should not be significantly greater than stand-alone usage.

B. Network Availability. The users must be able to access the network 24 hours a day, seven days a week unless specifically made unavailable at organization discretion(e.g., for administrative or maintenance activities).

1.07 NETWORK CAPACITY: Individual components of the network will be sized as indicated below:

A. The cable plant -- The cable plant will provide for approximately 150 cable drops distributed throughout the offices and facility.

B. User workstations -- Initially, service will be provided for approximately 50 local users. However, when fully operational, the network will be capable of supporting approximately 150+ local users

C. Intelligent hub equipment -- All hub equipment will be sized to support all ports plus 25% spare ports for growth.

1.08 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS INCORPORATED

A. Published specifications, standards, tests or recommended methods of trade, industry or government organizations apply to work of this section where cited by abbreviation noted below:

1.	EIA	Electrical Industries Association
2.	IEEE	Institution of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
3.	ISO	International Standards Organization
4.	ITU	International Telecommunications Union
5.	CCITT	Consultative Committee of International Telegraph and Telephone
6.	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
7.	TIA	Telecommunications Industry Association
8.	ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials
9.	NEC	National Electric Code
10.	FCC	Federal Communications Commission
11.	CEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.
12.	IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission
13.	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
14.	UL	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
15.	IPC	The Institute for Interconnecting and Packaging Electronic Circuits

16. NFPA National Fire Protection Association

17. BICSI Building Industry Consulting Service International

B. Nothing in the drawings, details, or specifications shall be construed to permit work not conforming to applicable laws, ordinances, rules, or regulations and standard industry IEEE 802 Ethernet standards.

C. It is not the intent of the drawings, details, or specifications to repeat requirements of codes except where necessary for completeness or clarity.

1.09 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit manufacturer's data literature for each item used describing each product, including specification, installation instructions and general recommendations.

B. Submit manufacture's data literature on system hubs, switches, 100/1000BASE-T modules, 100/1000BASE-FB modules, 100/1000Base2 modules, power supplies and accessories.

C. As per section 260000 - General drawings, submittals and shop drawings.

D. Progress Schedule: Include duration and milestones for the following:

1. All submittals specified.

2. Completion of equipment buyout.

3. Completion of equipment receipt at fabrication shop.

4. Shop fabrication.

5. Shop testing.

6. Shipment to site.

7. Installation.

8. Field testing.

9. Training.

10. First use date.

E. Manufacturer's Product Data:

1. List of Materials: For each item include:

a. Manufacturer.

b. Model number.

c. Listing: UL, City Lab or none.

d. Quantity.

2. Manufacturer's Product Data: In sequence of list of materials, data sheet for each item, including all accessories, marked for proposed product.

F. Field and Shop Drawings:

1. Resubmit: for coordination reference complete with corrections from previous submittal:

a. List of Materials.

b. Manufacturer's Product Data.

2. Field (installation) Drawings: collate in sequence:

a. Drawing index/symbol sheet.

b. Floor plans. At scale of contract documents. Show:

(1) Devices with circuit number.

(2) Rough-in.

(3) Mounting height.

(4) Conduit size.

(5) Wire type.

(6) Wire fill.

c. Sections/Elevations. At scale of contract documents.

(1) Mounting Location Reference

d. Enlarged Plans. At scale of contract documents or larger as required for trade coordination. Show:

(1) Refer to floor plans.

(2) Architectural features.

(3) Rack cabinets.

(4) System furniture.

(5) Clearances.

e. System conduit riser drawing, show:

(1) Terminal cabinets.

(2) Coordination with floor plans.

(3) Wire runs not shown on floor plans.

(4) Wire type.

(5) Wire fill.

f. Mounting details

(1) Stamped and signed by engineer licensed in jurisdiction for work of this type.

(2) Show loads, strength of connections, etc.

(3) Show calculations - on drawings or in bound volume forreview by authorities having jurisdiction.

(4) Provide details for:

(a) Racks.

(5) Installation details as required.

(6) Terminal cabinets: terminations.

g. Wire run sheets (if used) show:

(1) Wire number.

(2) Source.

(3) Designation.

(4) Signal type.

(5) Wire type.

(6) Operating level or voltage (if applies).

h. Shop and Field Test Reports

3. Schedule: Submit test reports in timely manner relative to project schedule such that owner may conduct verification of submitted test data at owner's option, without delay of progress.

a. Shop test report: Submit prior to shipping completed system to project site.

b. Field test report: Submit following system completion and prior to and as condition precedent to owner's acceptance of the work of this section.

4. Test Reports: Include:

a. Time and date of test.

b. Personnel conducting test.

c. Test object.

d. Procedure used.

e. Test equipment, including serial and date of calibration.

f. Results of test - numerical or graphical presentation.

5. Verification of submitted test data: Owner may elect to verify some or all test data submitted. Retest in presence of designated observer(s) at reasonable convenience of owner. Provide technician familiar with work of this section. Provide all test equipment.

G. Record Drawings in AutoCAD format

1. Quantity:

a. Review sets: as for shop and field drawings.

b. Record set:

(1) Three (3) hard copies

(2) One USB drive with applicable .DWG files as full scale

c. Content: All drawings required under “Field and Shop Drawings”. Show as installed condition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

A. Quality of Products: Material and equipment specified herein have been selected as the basis of acceptable and desired quality of performance and have been coordinated to function as components of the specified system. Where a

particular material, device, piece of equipment of system is specified directly, the current manufacturer's specification for the same shall be considered to be part of these specifications, as if completely contained herein in every detail. Each material, device, or piece of equipment provided hereunder shall comply with all of the manufacturer's published specifications for that item.

B. Quantity: Provide quantity as shown on contract drawings, the schedule or as otherwise defined herein.

C. Preference: Owner desires system to be furnished and installed as specified herein.

D. Substitutions: Comply with SECTION 260000 -GENERAL CONDITIONS.

E. Provide complete: Provide all auxiliary and incidental materials and equipment necessary for the operation and protection of the work of this section at, if specified in full herein.

F. Provide new: All materials provided under the work of this section shall be new, shall be the manufacturer's latest design/model, and shall be permanently labeled with the manufacturer's name, model number and serial number.

G. Similar: Similar devices shall be of the same manufacturer, unless specifically noted otherwise in these specifications.

H. Continuous Use: All active circuitry shall be solid state and shall be rated for continuous use. All circuit components shall be operated in full compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and shall contain sufficient permanent identification to facilitate replacement.

2.02 MANUFACTURERS

A. NETWORKING HARDWARE

1. System design is based on products as manufactured by Cisco, Bertec Substitutions must be pre-approved according to Sectin 16010 and general conditions.

B. SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS

1. LOCAL AREA NETWORK

a. The Local Area Network shall be based on and support IEEE802 functional standards for EtherNet Local Area Networking.

b. The main distribution frame (MDF) and all intermediate distribution frames (IDF's) shall support one EtherNet segment per network.

c. System shall be sufficient to support use at full capacity without user-perceptible delays in network response time.

d. System shall be sufficient to support any combination of system features at full capacity. System shall allow reconfiguration of backbone to allow Customer maximum flexibility and implementation of options in case of need when future services are identified and added.

C. LAN CONFIGURATION

1. System hubs are required in DESIGNATED zones so that every data drop on site can be serviced by a hub.

2. Each system hub shall allow for growth, without the need to add an additional hubs to 125% of the current data drop count for the area of the campus that it serves even though all those drops will not be connected at initial installation.

3. Each designated location shall utilize a system hub as per the specification.

4. Each hub location shall utilize fiber optic transceiver module for connection to the fiber optic backbone or horizontal distribution (where fiber is utilized as the backbone or horizontal media).

5. The initially active 100/1000BASE-T, 100/1000BASE-T locations shall be connected to the system Hubs via CAT 6 UTP patch cords and patch panels. If Telco style 100/1000BASE-T modules are utilized in the system Hub then CAT 6, Telco-to RJ45 patch panels shall be installed with the appropriate cable to the hub for full connectivity.

2.03 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. SYSTEM HUBS

1. The Local Area Network shall be created from a family of intelligent, or "smart," switches, hubs and related products. The product family shall consist of various hubs; numerous plug-in EtherNet, FDDI, and internetworking modules for these hubs, and network management software. These products shall enable the customer to create a large-scale facility network that is flexible, reliable, and manageable.

2. The System shall have port switching technology that shall offer remote network configuration and management capabilities.

3. The System's network management shall support network analysis, identify specific network problems, and correct or self-heal problems

dynamically. The system's network management shall not be a passive traffic monitoring tool.

4. System hubs shall have the following parameters and features:

   a. Modular Multi-Media Chassis.

   b. Supports SNMP Based Network Management System.

   c. Supports Inband and Out of Band Network Management.

5. Specific EtherNet features required:

   a. Supports Shielded/Unshielded Twisted Pair, Coax, AUI & Synchronous Fiber.

   b. Supports Internal EtherNet Terminal Servers for TCP/IP.

   c. Supports Fiber Links Up to 2.0 Kilometers.

6. System hub shall be provided in 12, 24, or 48 port versions. The system hub shall be able to be mounted in a rack and installed from the front.

7. Transceiver slots for connection of twisted pair 100/1000Base-T, Thin LAN or fiber optic FIORL.

8. The unit shall include and Intel I960 RISC-based processor, 1 Mbytes of RAM and 256Kbytes of flash EEPROM.

9. Complete workgroup security including: intruder prevention, auto port disabling, network management alarm, leaves drop prevention, authorized managers list and password protection.

10. Provisions for added SNMP management module.

11. Intelligent error monitoring, intelligent segmentation recovery, auto-segmentation, fault isolation and integrity.

12. Support for SNMP/IP and IPX multi-vendor management with SNMP browsers.

13. The unit shall be UL rated and meet FCC Part 15 Class A emissions standards.

14. The unit shall be provided with a lifetime limited, 5 year on site warranty.

15. The system hub must be capable of implementation to include all of the following features:

a. The FOIRL module shall achieve point-to-point connections longer than the 1 kilometer specified by the IEEE FOIRL specification by use of high power optics.

b. A FOIRL transceiver shall be available to link a network station to EtherNet 100/1000BASE-FL LANs using fiber-optic cable. The FOIRL transceiver shall attach directly to the AUI port on the network station eliminating the need for an AUI cable.

16. An EtherNet transceiver module shall be available to provide AUI connectivity to the system hubs.

17. An EtherNet BNC module shall be available to provide a single connection to thin-wire EtherNet segments up to 185 meters in length.

B. Approved Suppliers

1. The following vendors have been pre-approved to supply product under this contract:

a. Cisco

b. 3Com

c. Others submit in accordance with substitution requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL

A. Provide installation logs supporting building infrastructure.

B. Configure and cross connect all ports as required for complete end to end system.

3.02 DRAWING DETAILS (Shop Drawings)

A. Show wall elevation and wire details on shop drawings. Show equipment function, make and model and wire routing and terminations within rack or cabinet.

B. Show as-built location of all devices on shop drawings.

C. Provide 3 sets of bound operation and maintenance manuals, including submittal materials, and record of field changes. Provide complete as-built wiring diagrams in AutoCAD2000 format. Provide CD files and original tracings (E size) in format of construction drawings. Input all cabling information into ACS system and provide a detailed printed report with as-builts.

3.03 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Evidence of Experience and Qualifications

1. Show that the contractor who will perform the work has a minimum of 5 years of experience successfully installing system of the same type and design as specified herein. Include the names, locations, and points of contact of at least two similar installations of the same type and design as specified herein where the installer has installed such systems. Indicate the type of each system and certify that each system has performed satisfactorily in the manner intended for a period of not less than 12 months.

2. Show that the instructor, who will train staff, operating and maintenance personnel, has received a minimum of a CNE/MCE training from a factory training center, and 2 years' experience in the installation of systems of the type specified. Submit training certification in equipment submittals, title section training and certifications.

3.04 TESTING

A. GENERAL

1. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the owner.

a. Testing shall include verification of:

(1) Server operation and configuration

(2) NOS installation, configuration and operation

(3) HUB insulation and operation

(4) Cable Plant

2. All test equipment shall bear current calibration stickers or dated certificates.

3. Printed test results along with as-built drawings shall be assembled into a 3 ring project binder and delivered to the consultant for verification and final acceptance prior to start of warranty.

3.05 COMMISSIONING

A. General

1. The contractor shall guarantee all equipment and wiring free from inherent mechanical and electrical defects for one year from the date of final acceptance by owner.

2. Acceptance shall consist of the following:

   a. Burn-in period.

      (1) The system shall be accepted for start of warranty upon successful completion and testing of the system.

      (2) Burn-in period shall be a 30 day time frame to allow the system to operate free of defects, grounds, programming faults, etcetera.

      (3) The 30-day burn-in shall begin the day of acceptance by owner.

      (4) The burn-in period shall be 30 days of continuous use without system trouble, false alarm, open, short or ground condition present.

      (5) Should the system fail for any reason during the burn-in period, the contractor shall respond immediately upon notification by owner's personnel and correct said deficiencies.

      (6) Upon correction and restoration, the burn-in period shall be re-set to "0" and the 30 day count shall begin again.

      (7) Warranty shall commence upon day 31 of successful burn-in period.

   b. Final Test

      (1) Before the installation shall be considered completed and acceptable by the awarding authority, a test on the system shall be performed as follows:

         (a) The contractor's job foreman, in the presence of a representative of the manufacturer, and a representative of the owner shall operate every network device to ensure proper operation and correct configuration at the file server location.

         (b) When the testing has been completed to the satisfaction of both the contractor's job foreman and the representatives of the manufacturer and owner, a notarized letter co-signed by each attesting to the satisfactory completion of said testing shall be forwarded to the owner.

         (c) The contractor shall leave the data network system in proper working order, and, without additional expense to the owner, shall replace any defective materials or equipment provided by him under this

contract within one year (365 days) from the date of final acceptance by the consultant.

B. As Built Drawings, Testing, and Maintenance Instructions

1. A complete set of reproducible as-built drawings in AutoCAD R2000 format (CDs and sheets) showing installed wiring, color coding, and wire tag notations for exact locations of all installed equipment, specific interconnections between all equipment, and internal wiring of the equipment shall be delivered to the owner upon completion of system acceptance.

2. Operating and Instruction Manuals

a. Operating and instruction manuals shall be submitted prior to testing of the system. Four (4) complete sets of operating and instruction manuals shall be delivered to the owner upon completion.

b. Provide necessary training and/or schooling to designated owner personnel at no additional cost to owner. Training shall be on site.

C. Testing Frequency Instructions

1. Complete, accurate, step-by-step testing instructions giving recommended and required testing frequency of all equipment, methods for testing each individual piece of equipment, and a complete trouble-shooting manual explaining how to test the primary internal parts of each piece of equipment shall be delivered to the owner upon completion of the system.

2. Maintenance instructions shall be complete, easy to read, understandable, and shall provide the following information:

a. Instructions on replacing any components of the system, including internal parts.

b. Instructions on periodic cleaning and adjustment of equipment with a schedule of these functions

c. A complete list of all equipment and components with information as to the address and phone number of both the manufacturer and local supplier of each item.

d. User operating instructions shall be provided, prominently displayed on a separate sheet located next to the control.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 4901

GENERAL CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Pushbutton and selector switches.
2. Control stations.
3. Relays.
4. Time delay relays.
5. Control power transformers.
6. Control panels.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. NEMA ICS 1 General Standards for Industrial Control Systems.

B. NEMA ICS 2 Standards for Industrial Control Devices, Controllers and Assemblies.

C. NEMA ICS 6 Enclosures for Industrial Controls and Systems.

D. NEMA ST 1 Standard for Specialty Transformers (Except General Purpose Type).

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of Section 260000

B. Shop Drawings: Submit to NEMA ICS 1 indicating control panel layouts, wiring connections and diagrams, dimensions, support points.

C. Product Data: Provide for each component showing electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by Product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of Product.

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience, and with service facilities within 100 miles of project.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Furnish products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL AND FABRICATION

A. Contactors:

1. Mechanically and Electrically Held Contactors: Open type, 120V coil, number of poles and ampere rating as indicated. Factory wired and installed in lighting panelboard compartment.

2. Square D Co. Class 8903.

B. Time Switch:

1. Intermatic time switch as shown on the drawings.

C. Photo Control With Time Delay:

1. Rated for 1000W load or 1800 VA, sp st, in weatherproof enclosure.

2. General Electric Co. Cat. No. CR174H651, or equal.

D. Control Relays:

1. 120 VAC coil, 10A rated contacts with number of poles indicated. Square D Co. Class 8501 Type X.

2. 48 VDC coil, 10A rated contacts. Square D Co. Class 8501 Type KDP 12.

3. 24 VDC coil, 10A rated contacts, plug in Type 3PDT. Square D Co. Class 8501 Type KDP 13 with NR62 socket.

4. Pneumatic Time Delay Relay: Square D Co. Class 9050 Type B.

E. Control Units, Such as Push Buttons, Pilot Lights, Selector Switches: Heavy duty, oil tight - Square D Co. Class 9001.

1. Push buttons, standard, full guard. Red for stop, green for start.

2. Pilot lights, transformer type, with color caps as indicated.

3. Selector switches, 3 position (Hand Off Automatic) manual return.

4. Legend Plates: Standard, with legends as indicated.

2.02 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide engraved plastic nameplates with 1/4 inch minimum height letters indicating circuit designation of panel or device controlled on controls which are individually enclosed.

B. Secure nameplates with at least two screws or rivets. Cementing and adhesive installation not acceptable.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 0113

ROLLED SLURRY SEAL, EXISTING PAVEMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Asphalt emulsion slurry seal as indicated.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 32 0117 - Pavement Repair.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit plan indicating extent of areas to be sealed.

B. Product Data: Submit mix design.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, current edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Slurry Seal: Provide the following material grades in accordance with Section 203 - Bituminous Materials of the Standard Specification for Public Works Construction, current edition.

1. Emulsified asphalt shall be slow set type grade CSS-1h.

2. Grading of the combined aggregate and percentage of emulsified asphalt shall conform to Type I slurry requirements.

3. Installed slurry seal shall be sufficiently cured to permit vehicle traffic within one day after application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 REPAIRING AND ROLLED SLURRY SEAL EXISTING SURFACES

A. Preparation of Surfaces:

1. Before starting slurry seal operations, existing bituminous surfacing shall be cleaned of loose material, oil spots, vegetation, and other objectionable material.

2. Dampen surface to receive slurry seal with a light application of water to ensure coverage and proper bond.

3. Provide adequate protection over manholes, yard boxes, utility vaults and other improvements adjacent to the areas to receive slurry seal. Project Inspector shall inspect surfaces before the installation of slurry seal.

B. Repair of Existing Surfacing: Cracks more than ½ inch wide, low areas, holes or depressions in existing surfacing shall be repaired as specified in Section 32 0117: Asphalt Pavement Repair, prior to the installation of slurry seal.

C. Rolled Slurry Seal: Work shall be performed in accordance to Sub-section 302-4, Slurry, of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, current edition.

1. Roll slurry surfacing with a 10-ton pneumatic roller with a tire pressure of 50 psi and equipped with a water spray system. Roll as soon as the surfacing is sufficiently cured and will not pick up on tires of roller. Surfaced areas shall receive a minimum of two coverage passes by roller. Provide a smooth surface free from ridges or surface variations.

2. Depressions occurring in cracks after initial slurry seal installation shall be filled with sand slurry before rolling and seal coat installation.

3.02 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 0117

ASPHALT PAVEMENT REPAIR

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bituminous Surfacing Repair: Areas removed for utility trenches, heaved by tree roots, cracked areas, protruding areas where pavement meets hard surfaces, depressed areas, holes and areas around new structures, and raveled bituminous pavement.

2. Areas heaved by tree roots, cracked areas, holes and trenches, and areas around new structures.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 32 0113 - Rolled Slurry Seal, Existing Pavement.

3. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.

4. Section 32 1313 - Site Concrete Work.

5. Section 32 1236 - Seal for Bituminous Surfacing.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings indicating areas to be repaired.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s technical data for materials and products.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, current edition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Asphalt paving materials: Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.

B. Seal materials: Section 32 1236 - Seal for Bituminous Surfacing.

C. Headers: Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.

2.02 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials and products of the class, grade or type indicated, conforming to relevant provisions of Section 203 - Bituminous Materials of the latest Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PAVEMENT REMOVAL

A. Remove bituminous and concrete pavement in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 300 - Earthwork of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

B. Pavement Heaved By Roots: Remove pavement to limits of distortion and expose roots. Trim roots to provide at least 12-inch clearance to pavement. Coordinate with OWNER's Tree Trimming Department for recommendations and approval prior to trimming roots.

C. Remove protruding bituminous surfaces flush with the surrounding grade using a suitable tool or equipment so that adjacent finishes are not blackened.

D. Remove raveled and depressed bituminous pavement to limits indicated or required.

E. Saw cut existing improvements, trim holes and trenches in bituminous and concrete pavement to permit mechanical hand tampers to compact the fill.

F. Remove broken concrete by saw cutting. If the required cut line is within 30 inches of a score or joint line or edge, cut and remove to the score, joint line, or edge.

3.02 EXCAVATING, BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING

A. Where subgrade or base is deemed to be unstable or otherwise unsuitable, excavate such materials to firm earth, and replace with a required material. Install and compact fill materials.

3.03 HEADERS

A. Install headers along edge of bituminous surfacing abutting turf, earth, or planting area, unless indicated otherwise.

B. Install headers so the bottom surface has continuous bearing on solid grade. Where excavation for headers is undercut, thoroughly tamp soil under the header. Compact backfill on both sides of header to the density of the adjacent undisturbed grade.

C. Fasten headers in place with redwood or Douglas fir stakes of length necessary to extend into solid earth a minimum of 12 inches. Stakes shall be of sound material,

neatly pointed, driven vertically, and securely nailed to headers. Space stakes, not to exceed 4 feet on centers with top of stakes set one inch below top of header. Provide a minimum of two 12d galvanized common nails through each stake.

D. Remove existing headers where new surfacing is installed adjacent to existing surfacing.

E. Install temporary headers at transverse joints of paving where continuous paving operations are not maintained.

F. Provide additional stakes and devices as required to fasten headers.

3.05 RESURFACING

A. Utility Trenches: Remove loose dirt and backfill with cement-sand slurry allowing for surfacing one inch thicker than existing. Resurface flush with existing adjoining pavement installing the same type of materials and section provided in existing improvements.

B. Other Areas: Other surface improvements damaged or removed shall be cut to a neat even line and excavated one inch below the bottom of the existing pavement. Resurface by following the original grades and installing the same type of materials provided in existing improvements.

C. Where bituminous surfacing abuts concrete, masonry, walks or paving, tamp joint smooth, if necessary, as described above to obtain a uniformly even joint, true to line and grade. Tamp and smooth materials before asphalt cools.

3.06 REPAIRING AND RESEALING EXISTING SURFACES

A. Preparation of Surfaces: Prior to filling cracks, clean existing bituminous surfacing of loose and foreign materials and coat with a film of asphalt emulsion.

B. Repair of Existing Surfacing:

1. Fill cracks 1/2 inch wide and less with RS-1 emulsion and washed plaster sand or other approved crack filler material. Cracks larger than ½ inch wide shall be filled with Type F/Sheet Mix Asphalt Concrete as specified. Cracks shall be filled to the level of adjacent surfacing.

2. Where low areas, holes, or depressions occur in existing surfacing, refer to Section 32 1216; Asphalt Paving, Article 3.02. Use Type E/School Mix and feather edge joint flush to the level of adjacent surfacing.

C. Testing: Flood test entire area in presence of the Project Inspector. Inspect area after waiting one hour. Entire area tested shall be free of standing water or puddles in excess of 0.01 foot. Practical field measurement: 0.01 foot = two quarters stacked.

D. Surface Seal: After surface has been repaired and tested, install seal coat over entire area indicated. Surface seal shall be as specified in Section 32 1236 - Seal for Bituminous Surfacing.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove all stains on the Project site and adjacent properties caused by or attributed to the Work of this section.

B. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.08 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1216

ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Paving for playground, parking areas, areas between buildings, synthetic track surfacing adjacent to planting and turf areas as indicated.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 32 0117 - Pavement Repair.

3. Section 32 1236 - Seal for Bituminous Surfacing.

4. Section 32 1313 - Site Concrete Work.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit site plan indicating extent of paving and accessories.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's technical data for materials and products.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the following as a minimum requirement: Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

1.04 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Information on Drawings or in soils report does not constitute a guarantee of accuracy or uniformity of soil conditions over the Project site.

B A copy of the soils report is available for examination in the office of the Architect during regular office hours of the Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BITUMINOUS MATERIALS

A. Provide materials of the class, grade, or type indicated on the Drawings, conforming to relevant provisions of Section 203 - Bituminous Materials of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

2.02 HEADERS

A. Concrete: Per specification Section 32 1313 - Site Concrete Work.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 HEADERS

A. Install headers along edge of bituminous surfacing abutting turf, earth, or planting area, unless indicated otherwise.

B. Install headers so the bottom surface has continuous bearing on solid grade. Where excavation for headers is undercut, thoroughly tamp soil under the header. Compact backfill on both sides of header to the density of adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Remove existing headers where new surfacing is installed adjacent to existing surfacing.

D. Install temporary headers at transverse joints of paving where continuous paving operations are not maintained.

E. Provide additional stakes and anchorage as required to fasten headers in place.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION OF ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

A. Thickness of Surfacing: Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings or specified, install bituminous surfacing to a compacted thickness of 2 inches.

C. Surfaces of walls, concrete, masonry, or existing bituminous surfacing indicated to be in direct contact with installed bituminous surfacing shall be cleaned, dried and uniformly coated with an asphaltic emulsion film.

D. Thicken edges of bituminous surfacing that do not abut walls, concrete, or masonry, and edges joining existing bituminous surfaces. Remove headers at existing bituminous surfacing where new bituminous surfacing is to be installed. Thicken edges an additional 2 inches and taper to the indicated or specified thickness 6 inches back from such edges.

E. At stairways, adjust thickness of paving such that the first tread is equal in height to all other treads.

F. Provide adequate protection for concrete, planting areas, and other finish Work adjacent to areas indicated to receive bituminous surfacing.

G. Placing:

1. Do not install bituminous surfacing when atmospheric temperature is below 40 degrees F; or when fog or other unsuitable weather conditions are present. Temperature of mixture at time of installation shall not be lower than 260 degrees F in warm weather or higher than 320 degrees F in cold weather.

2. Where 2-inch or 3-inch thick surfacing is indicated or specified, install surfacing in one course. Where surfacing is indicated or specified 4 inches or more in thickness, except for thickened edges, install bituminous surfacing in courses of approximately equal thickness, each course not exceeding 2 ½ inches in thickness.

H. Stakes or Screeds: Provide grade or screed stakes spaced not more than 15 feet apart in flow lines with grades of less than one percent. Continuous screeds may be provided instead of stakes.

I. Spreading: Install bituminous surfacing in a manner to cause least possible handling of mixture. In open areas and wherever practicable, install by mechanical means with a self-propelled mechanical spreader. In confined or restricted areas, install mixture with hot shovels and rakes, and smooth with lutes.

J. Joints: Provide vertical joints between successive runs. Install joints true to line, grade, and cross section. Lapped joints are not permitted.

K. Rolling:

1. Finish roll with a self-propelled tandem roller weighing at least 8 tons. Break down roll with a self-propelled roller weighing between 1 ½ tons and 8 tons.

2. Roll in a manner that preserves flow lines and the established finished grades. Break down roll in areas adjacent to flow lines parallel to flow lines. Break down roll after bituminous surfacing is installed without shoving or cracking of mixture under roller. Continue finish rolling until surfacing is unyielding, true to grade, and meets requirements for specified smoothness. Areas inaccessible to finish roller may be finish rolled with breakdown roller or tamped with hot tamping irons and smoothed with hot smoothing irons or hand roller.

3. Where bituminous surfacing abuts concrete, masonry, walks or paving, tamp joint smooth, if necessary, as described above to obtain a uniformly even joint, true to line and grade. Tamp and smooth to properly compact.

4. Compacted bituminous surfacing shall be provided with a bulk specific gravity of at least 2.31 when tested in accordance with ASTM D1188.

3.03 TOLERANCE

A. Smoothness: Surface of bituminous surfacing after rolling, shall be even, smooth and uniform in texture with no voids or rock pockets, free of roller marks or other irregularities, and not varying by more than 0.03 foot, except at local depressions or raised areas as indicated, when a 10-foot straightedge is placed on surface.

B. Grade: Finished grade shall not vary more than 0.02 foot above or below required grade. Variations within prescribed tolerance shall be compensating so that average grade and cross-section are provided.

3.04 TESTING

A. After first coat of surface seal has been installed and after a 24 hour period, the flood test shall be completed of the bituminous surfacing in presence of the Project Inspector. Repair areas of standing water or puddles and flood test locally; install surface seal and retest as necessary.

3.05 SURFACE SEALING

A. After bituminous surfacing has passed flood test, clear and allow to dry and provide one more coat of surface seal as specified in Section 32 1236 - Seal for Bituminous Surfacing.

B. Where indicated, provide multiple coats of surface seal to existing bituminous surfacing.

C. Where new bituminous surfacing joins existing bituminous surfacing, overlap surface seal a minimum of 12 inches onto existing bituminous surfacing.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.07 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1236

SEAL FOR BITUMINOUS SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Surface sealer over bituminous surfacing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 32 0117 - Pavement Repair.

3. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.

4. Section 32 1723 - Pavement Marking.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product information and application procedures for bituminous surfacing.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with the Standard Specifications For Public Works Construction, current edition.

B. Agitate bulk materials during transport.

1.04 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Provide 10 gallons in unopened containers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Provide one of the following surface seals:

	Product Name	Manufacturer
1.	Guard-Top	CALMAT / Industrial Asphalt
2.	Over Kote	Diversified Asphalt Product

3. Park Top Western Colloid Products

4. Sure Seal Asphalt Coating Engineering

5. Super Drive Top. SAF– T Seal. Inc.

6. Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Thoroughly wash surfaces with water to remove dirt, debris, excessive oil and grease, or other foreign matter.

3.02 APPLICATION

A. Install seal coat in strict accordance with manufacturer's written directions and recommendations.

B. Install two coats of surface seal to new bituminous surfacing. First coat shall be installed before flood testing. Clean surface and allow to dry before installing second coat. Second coat shall be installed after bituminous surfacing has passed flood test.

C. Where new bituminous surfacing is installed adjacent to existing bituminous surfacing, overlap surface seal a minimum of 12 inches onto existing bituminous surfacing.

D. Where existing bituminous surfacing is indicated to be patched and sealed, install two coats of surface seal after patching. Refer to Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.

3.03 PROTECTION OF SURFACES

A. Protect sealed and unsealed surfaces from damage and traffic during performance of the Work of this section and until surface seal has thoroughly set and cured. Do not permit traffic of any kind for at least 24 hours after completion of installation.

B. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.04 TESTING

A. Owner reserves the right to obtain samples, perform tests to ensure compliance with the Specifications, and to review weight slips and invoices of materials delivered to the Project site.

3.05 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1313

SITE CONCRETE WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: On-site concrete work:

1. Portland cement concrete pavement, driveways, curbs, gutters and mowing strips.

2. Ramps and stairs on grade.

3. Footings for fence posts, bollards, flagpoles, shade structures, light standards and athletic and playground equipment.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 03 2000 - Concrete Reinforcement.

3. Section 03 3000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

4. Section 07 9200 – Joint Sealants.

5. Division 26 - Electrical.

6. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving.

7. Section 32 1723 – Pavement Markings.

1.02 REFERENCES

A. Structural work, such as retaining walls, planter walls, cast-in-place benches, equipment pads, and footings for playground equipment, fences, walls, shade structures and flagpoles shall conform to the following Sections:

1. Section 03 2000 Concrete Reinforcing.

2. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Flatwork, such as walkways, driveways, ramps and steps on grade, swales, curbs, mow strips and utility related concrete, conform to:

1. Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, The “Greenbook”, except reclaimed aggregates and processed miscellaneous base are not allowed.

C. Imported or exported earthwork shall conform to Section 01 4524 Environmental Import / Export Materials Testing.

D. National Ready Mixed Concrete Association (NRMCA):

1. Checklist for the Concrete Pre-Construction Conference.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Exposed Concrete: Obtain each color, size, type, and variety of concrete material and concrete mixture from single manufacturer with resources to provide concrete of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties. Secure material required for the duration of the project as needed to ensure consistent quality in appearance.

B. Pre-Installation Conference:

1. CONTRACTOR shall coordinate and conduct pre-installation conference in conformance to Section 01 3119 Project Meetings.

2. CONTRACTOR shall use the NRMCA "Checklist for the Concrete Pre-Construction Conference" as the meeting agenda.

C. Field applied primers, paintings, sealers, sealants, caulking, leveling and patching compounds, crack/joint repair compounds adhesives and similar products shall be approved by the ARCHITECT.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Structural Work: Conform to the applicable requirements of Sections 03 2000 Concrete Reinforcing and 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Flatwork: Submit mix design in conformance to the Greenbook.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings indicating the locations of concrete joints, including construction joints, expansion joints, isolation joints, and contraction joints.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store cement and aggregate materials so to prevent their deterioration or intrusion by foreign matter. Deteriorated or contaminated materials shall not be furnished.

B. Packaged materials shall bear the manufacturers and brand name label and shall be stored in their original unbroken package in a weather tight place until ready for use in the work.

C. Avoid exposure of reinforcing steel bars, wire, and wire fabric to dirt, moisture or conditions harmful to reinforcing.

D. Reinforcing steel bars, wire, and wire fabric shall be stored on the Project site to permit easy access for examination and identification of each shipment. Material of each shipment shall be separated by size and shape.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Structural Work: Conform to the applicable requirements of the following Sections, except as otherwise specified:

1. Section 03 2000 Concrete Reinforcing.

2. Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete.

3. Section 07 9200 Joint Sealants.

B. Flatwork: Conform to the applicable requirements of the Greenbook, Section 201, except as follows:

1. Water/cement ratio for concrete flatwork shall be 0.50 maximum.

2. Base course shall conform to Section 32 3226 Base Course.

3. Reclaimed concrete material shall not be used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that gradients and elevations of base are correct. Maintain subgrade clean and in a smooth, compacted condition until the concrete is placed.

B. Maintain subgrade in a smooth, compacted condition in conformity with the required section and established grade until the concrete is placed. Earth surface shall be kept moist by frequent sprinkling up to the time of placing concrete.

3.02 CONSTRUCTION OF FORMS

A. Flatwork Forming: Set forms to the indicated alignment, grade and dimensions. Hold forms rigidly in place by a minimum of 4 stakes per form placed at intervals not to exceed two feet. Use additional stakes and braces at corners, deep sections, and radius bends, as required. Use clamps, spreaders, and braces where required to ensure rigidity in the forms.

B. Wall Formwork: Forms shall be constructed to conform to final concrete shape, lines and dimensions of members required by Drawings and Specifications. Forms shall be sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of concrete and properly braced or tied together to maintain position and shape.

3.03 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. Fabricate bars of the indicated sizes and bend and form to required shapes and lengths by methods not injurious to materials. Do not heat reinforcement for bending. Bend bars No. 6 size and larger in the shop only. Bars with unscheduled kinks or bends are not permitted.

B. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.

C. Install welded-wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces, and lace splices with wire.

D. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, or bond-reducing materials.

3.04 PREPARATION FOR CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Surfaces to receive concrete shall be free of debris, standing water, and any other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.

B. Do not place concrete until forms, reinforcement, pipe, conduits, outlet boxes, anchors, sleeves, bolts, and other embedded materials are securely fastened in place. Maintain a minimum of two inches clearance between said items and any part of the concrete reinforcement.

C. Adjust pull boxes, meter boxes, valve covers and manholes to proposed finish grade prior to placement of concrete. Anchor bolts shall be accurately set and maintained in position by templates while being embedded in concrete.

D. Clean thoroughly the surfaces of metalwork to be in contact with concrete, remove dirt, grease, loose scale and rust, grout, mortar, and other foreign substances before the concrete is placed.

E. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed.

3.05 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Place, compact, screed, float and trowel concrete as indicated in Section 03 3000 Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Finish: After straightedging, when most of the water sheen has disappeared and just before the concrete hardens, finish the surface with a wood or magnesium float or darby to a smooth and uniformly fine granular or sandy texture free of waves, irregularities, or tool marks. Produce a scored surface by brooming with a fiber-bristle brush in a direction transverse to that of the traffic, followed by edging.

1. Provide medium broom finish on surfaces up to six percent slope by striating surface 1/32 to 3/64 inch deep with a soft bristle broom across concrete surface to provide a uniform fine line texture.

2. Provide heavy broom finish on surfaces over six percent by striating surface 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom.

3.06 JOINTS

A. Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated. Align curb, gutter, and sidewalk joints.

B. Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour.

1. Continue steel reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings.

2. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated on the Drawings

3. Butt Joints: Use bonding agent or epoxy-bonding adhesive at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

4. Keyed Joints: Provide preformed keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.

5. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated on the Drawings.

D. Expansion Joints (spaced at 30 feet maximum):

1. Provide premolded joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together. Extend expansion joint fillers full-width and depth of joint, and 1/4" below finished surface where joint filler is indicated. If no joint sealer is indicated place top of premolded joint filler flush with top of concrete or curb.

2. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

E. Contraction Joints (spaced at 10 feet maximum): Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints to a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat

grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Remove grooving-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.

3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

F. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 1/4-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Remove edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

G. Where concrete is to be cast against old concrete, (greater than 60 days of age), the surface of the old concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned and roughened by sand-blasting, exposing the aggregate. The hardened surface shall be cleaned of latent foreign material and washed clean, prior to the application of an epoxy bonding agent.

3.07 CURB AND GUTTER CONCRETE PLACEMENT AND FINISHING

A. Formed Curb and Gutter: Place concrete to the required section in a single lift. Consolidate concrete using approved mechanical vibrators. Finish curve shaped gutters with a standard curb mule or concrete slipformed curb paving equipment.

B. Concrete Finishing: Float and finish exposed surfaces with a smooth wood float until true to grade and section and uniform in texture. Brush floated surfaces with a fine-hair brush using longitudinal strokes. Round the edges of the gutter and top of the curb with an edging tool to a radius of 1/2 inch. Immediately after removing the front curb form, rub the face of the curb with a wood or concrete rubbing block and water until blemishes, form marks, and tool marks have been removed. Brush the front curb surface, while still wet, in the same manner as the gutter and curb top. Finish the top surface of gutter to grade with a wood float.

C. Surface and Thickness Tolerances: Finished surfaces shall not vary more than 1/4 inch from the testing edge of a 10-foot straightedge. Permissible deficiency in section thickness will be up to 1/4 inch.

3.09 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project Site.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1713

PRECAST CONCRETE PARKING BUMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Precast concrete parking bumpers.

2. Parking bumper anchors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 03 3000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

3. Section 32 1216 - Asphalt Paving

4. Section 32 1313 – Site Concrete Work.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit plans of the parking areas showing the location of the bumpers and installation details.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' product data for precast bumpers and bumper anchors.

C. Material Sample: Submit one concrete bumper and one anchor.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Precast parking bumpers shall be manufactured for the intended purpose by a company or firm specializing in the manufacture of precast concrete parking appurtenances.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Precast Concrete parking Bumper: 28 day minimum compressive strength of 3,500 psi., reinforced with two No. 4 steel reinforcing bars, minimum. Provide chamfered corners, drainage slots on underside and predrilled holes for dowel-anchoring to substrate.

1. Configuration: Half octagonal.

2. Size: 7-1/2 inches wide by 5 inches high by 70-inches long, or as indicated on drawings.

B. Bumper Anchors: # 6 reinforcing bar, 18 inches long, two per bumper.

C. Adhesive and Sealant: As recommended by bumper manufacturer.

1. Epoxy adhesive for fastening bumpers to concrete or asphalt pavements.

2. Adhesive for Bonding Dowel to Wheel Stop.

3. Sealant for capping off and sealing the rebar at the predrilled holes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

A. Install bumpers as indicated on the Drawings. On bituminous paving, install anchors through pavement and into the ground a minimum of 12 inches. On concrete pavement, install bumpers in a continuous bed of adhesive.

B. Fill predrilled anchoring holes with sealant, at both concrete and asphalt pavements.

3.02 CLEAN UP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

3.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 1723

PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Parking stripes, markings and accessibility symbols.

2. Fire lane “No Parking.”

3. Curb marking and red curbs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 01 - General Requirements.

2. Section 32 1236 - Seal for Bituminous Surfacing.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit Shop Drawings, indicating location, extent, color and texture of markings.

B. Material Samples: Submit color Samples.

1.03 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not install markings when adverse weather conditions are forecasted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Paint: Water emulsion-based traffic paint must be approved by OEHS (LAUSD’s Office of Environmental Health and Safety)

1. Dunn Edwards: Vin-L-Stripe.

2. Pervo Paint Company: Acrylic Traffic Paint.

3. Sherwin Williams: Setfast Acrylic Traffic Paint.

4. Vista Paint Corporation: Traffic Paint.

5. Equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

A. Application of Paint:

1. Prior to application of paint, allow the pavement to properly cure. Clean and prepare in accordance with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

2. Provide mechanical equipment to apply paint in a uniform, straight or curved pattern, without gaps, holidays, runs, or other defects.

3. Do not permit traffic until paint has completely cured.

4. Apply two coats in thickness recommended by manufacturer.

5. Playground Markings: Submit Samples to Architect for review. Limited color palettes may be submitted.

B. Marking Width and Color: Unless indicated otherwise, marking width and color are as follows:

Location	Width	Color
Parking stall lines	4 inches	White
Traffic markings		
Striping:	4 inches	Yellow
General	4 inches	Yellow
Accessible Parking	4 inches	Blue
International Symbol of Accessibility (ISA)	2 inches	White on blue background

3.02 PROTECTION

A. Protect the Work of this section until Substantial Completion.

3.03 CLEANUP

A. Remove rubbish, debris, and waste materials and legally dispose of off the Project site.

END OF SECTION